This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

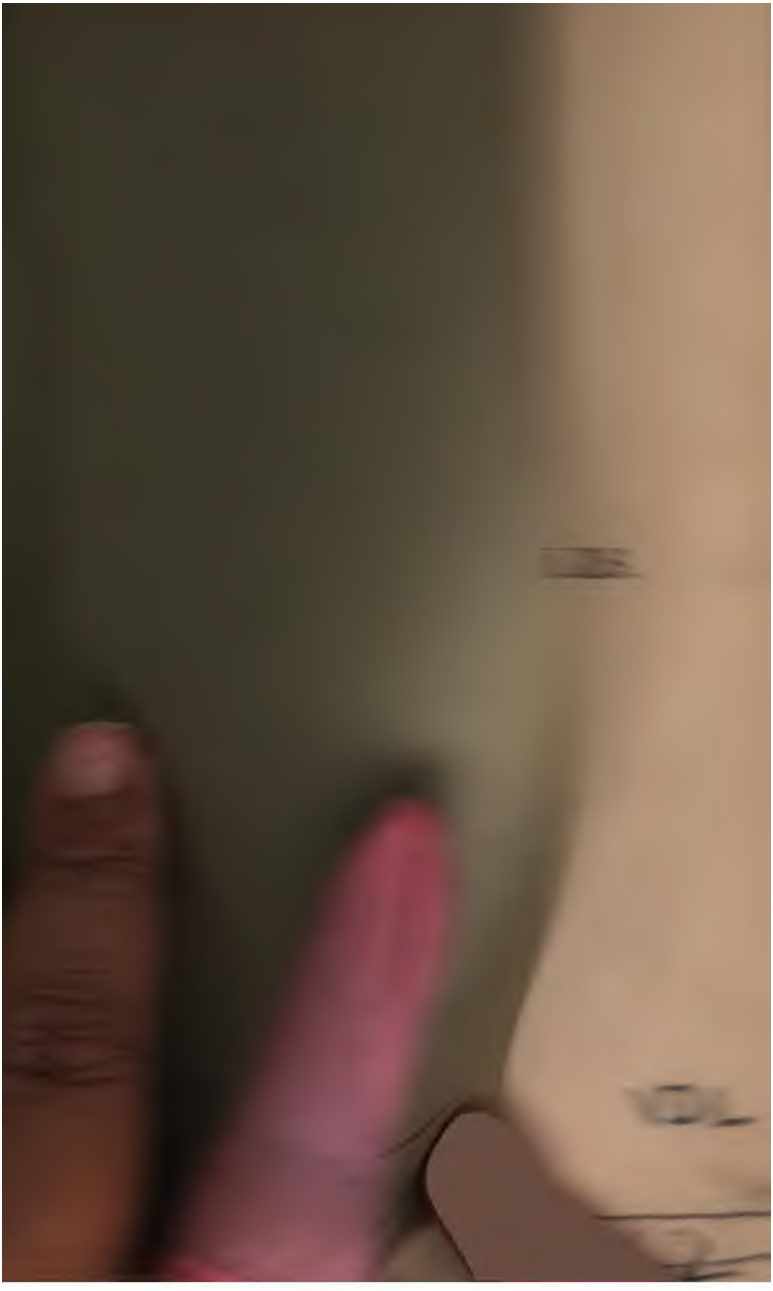
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`



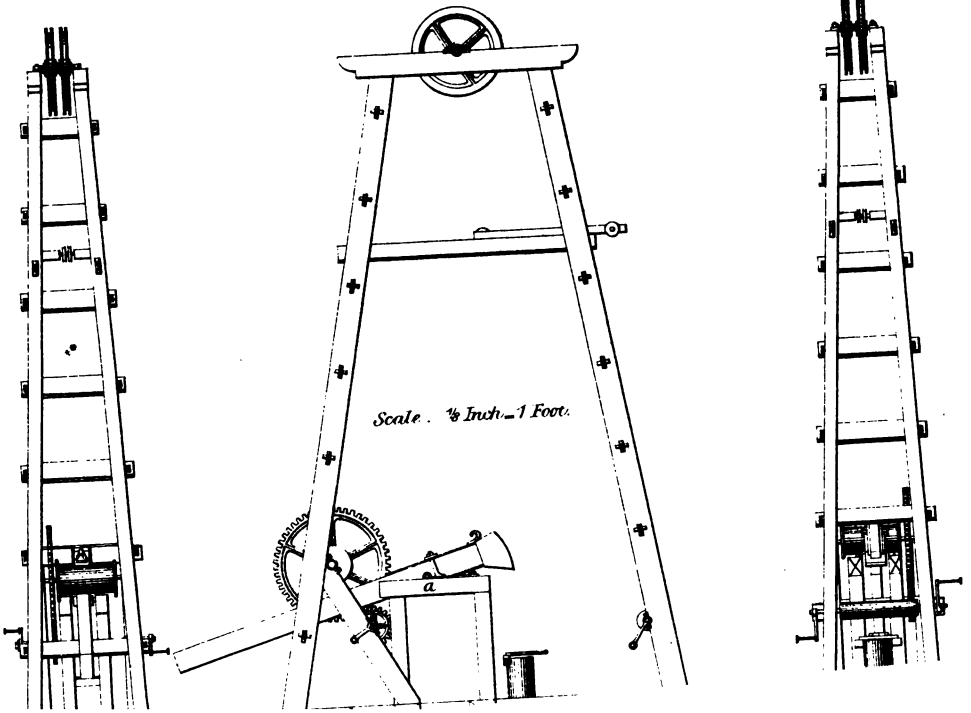
SINKING AND BORING WELLS.

VDL

SINKING AND BORING WELLS.

VDL

BORING SHEAR FRAME.



WATER SUPPLY.

THE PRESENT PRACTICE

OF

INKING AND BORING WELLS;

WITH GEOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS AND EXAMPLES OF WELLS EXECUTED.

BY

ERNEST SPON,

MEMBER OF THE SOCIETY OF ENGINEERS; OF THE FRANKLIN INSTITUTE; OF THE IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE; AND OF THE GEOLOGISTS' ASSOCIATION.

LONDON:

E. & F. N. SPON, 48, CHARING CROSS.

NEW YORK: 446, BROOME STREET.

1875.

NEW YORK
PUBLIC
LIBRARY

PREFACE.

In modern times the tendency of the inhabitants of a country to dwell together in large communities, and the consequent need for accumulating in a particular locality a sufficient supply of water for household, social, and industrial purposes, have rendered necessary the construction of such engineering works as impounding reservoirs and wells, by means of which the abundant measure of sparsely populated districts may be utilized, and water obtained not only free from those impurities which it collects in densely populated districts, but also in greater quantity than the natural sources of the district are capable of supplying.

Of the works mentioned, wells have fairly a primary claim upon the notice of the sanitary engineer, for, without undervaluing other sources of supply, the water from them certainly possesses the advantage over that from rivers and surface drainage, of being without organic admixture and unimpregnated with those deadly spores which find their way into surface waters and are so fatal in seasons of epidemic visitation. A great deal of the irregularity in the action of wells, and the consequent distrust with which they are regarded by many, is attributable either to improper situation or to the haphazard manner in which the search for underground water is frequently conducted. As regards the first cause, it cannot be too strongly stated that extreme caution is necessary in the choice of situations for wells, and that a sound geological knowledge of the country in which the attempt is to be made should precede any sinking or boring for this purpose, otherwise much useless expense may be incurred without a chance of success. Indeed,

the power of indicating those points where wells may, in all probability, be successfully established, is one of the chief practical applications of geology to the useful purposes of life.

Two cases in point are before me as I write; in the one 15,000*l.* has been spent in sinking a shaft and driving headings which yield but little water, found abundantly at the same depth in a mine adjoining; and in the other a town would be, but for its surface wells, entirely without water, the waterworks having been idle for weeks, and the sinkers are feebly endeavouring to obtain water by deep sinkings, in a position where its occurrence in any quantity is physically impossible. Ample supplies could be obtained in both these cases by shifting the situation a few hundred yards.

The subject-matter of the following pages is divided into chapters which treat of geological considerations, the new red sandstone, well sinking, well boring, the American tube well, well boring at great depths, and examples of wells executed and of localities supplied respectively, with tables and miscellaneous information. Each system with its adjuncts has been kept complete in itself, instead of separating the various tools and appliances into classes, the plan adopted in the most approved French and German technical works. This, however, when too rigidly adhered to, as is the case with German works in particular, renders it troublesome for even a practised engineer to grasp a strange system in its entirety, while the pupil is wearied and retarded in his reading by an over-elaborate classification.

It may, perhaps, be remarked that undue prominence has been given to the tertiary and cretaceous formations, but it is urged in extenuation that they happen to underlie two of the most important cities in Europe, and that they have, in consequence, received a more thorough investigation than has been accorded to other districts. The records of wells in many formations are singularly scanty and unreliable, but it is hoped that the time is not far distant when the water-bearing characteristics of strata, such as the new red sandstone and permian, will receive proper attention, and that correct official records of

well-work will be found in every locality, as this alone can rescue an important branch of hydraulic engineering from the charge of empiricism.

In the course of the work the writings of G. R. Burnell, C.E., Baldwin Latham, C.E., M. Dru, Emerson Bainbridge, C.E., G. C. Greenwell, and other well-known authorities, have been freely referred to, particular recourse having been had to the works of Professor Prestwich, F.G.S.

I am indebted to Geo. G. André, C.E., F.G.S., Messrs. S. Baker and Son, and Messrs. T. Docwra and Son, for many suggestions and much valuable information; to Messrs. Docwra special thanks are due for some of the important sections illustrating chapter vii.

Any claim to attention the book may deserve is based upon its being an attempt to embody, in a collected form, facts and information derived from practice, or from various sources not accessible to the majority of those engaged in the superintendence, or otherwise interested in the construction of wells.

ERNEST SPON.

16, Craven Street, Charing Cross,
June, 1875.

SINKING AND BORING WELLS.

CHAPTER I.

GEOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS.

NEARLY every civil engineer is familiar with the fact that certain porous soils, such as sand or gravel, absorb water with rapidity, and that the ground composed of them soon dries up after showers. If a well be sunk in such soils, we often penetrate to considerable depths before we meet with water; but this is usually found on our approaching some lower part of the porous formation where it rests on an impervious bed; for here the water, unable to make its way downwards in a direct line, accumulates as in a reservoir, and is ready to ooze out into any opening which may be made, in the same manner as we see the salt water filtrate into and fill any hollow which we dig in the sands of the shore at low tide. A spring, then, is the lowest point or lip of an underground reservoir of water in the stratification. A well, therefore, sunk in such strata will most probably furnish, besides the volume of the spring, an additional supply of water.

The transmission of water through a porous medium being so rapid, we may easily understand why springs are thrown out on the side of a hill, where the upper set of strata consist of chalk, sand, and other permeable substances, whilst those lying beneath are composed of clay or other retentive soils. The only difficulty, indeed, is to explain why the water does not ooze out everywhere along the line of junction of the two

formations, so as to form one continuous land-soak, instead of a few springs only, and these oftentimes far distant from each other. The principal cause of such a concentration of the waters at a few points is, first, the existence of inequalities in the upper surface of the impermeable stratum, which lead the water, as valleys do on the external surface of a country, into certain low levels and channels; and secondly, the frequency of rents and fissures, which act as natural drains. That the generality of springs owe their supply to the atmosphere is evident from this, that they vary in the different seasons of the year, becoming languid or entirely ceasing to flow after long droughts, and being again replenished after a continuance of rain. Many of them are probably indebted for the constancy and uniformity of their volume to the great extent of the subterranean reservoirs with which they communicate, and the time required for these to empty themselves by percolation. Such a gradual and regulated discharge is exhibited, though in a less perfect degree, in all great lakes, for these are not sensibly affected in their levels by a sudden shower, but are only slightly raised, and their channels of efflux, instead of being swollen suddenly like the bed of a torrent, carry off the surplus water gradually.

An Artesian well, so called from the province of Artois, in France, is a shaft sunk or bored through impermeable strata, until a water-bearing stratum is tapped, when the water is forced upwards by the hydrostatic pressure due to the superior level at which the rain-water was received.

Among the causes of the failure of Artesian wells, we may mention those numerous rents and faults which abound in some rocks, and the deep ravines and valleys by which many countries are traversed; for when these natural lines of drainage exist, there remains only a small quantity of water to escape by artificial issues. We are also liable to be baffled by the great thickness either of porous or impervious strata, or by the dip of the beds, which may carry off the waters from adjoining high lands to some trough in an opposite direction,—as when the borings are made at the foot of an escarpment

where the strata incline inwards, or in a direction opposite to the face of the cliffs.

As instances of the way in which the character of the strata may influence the water-bearing capacity of any given locality, we give the following examples, taken from Baldwin Latham's papers on 'The Supply of Water to Towns.' Fig. 1 illustrates

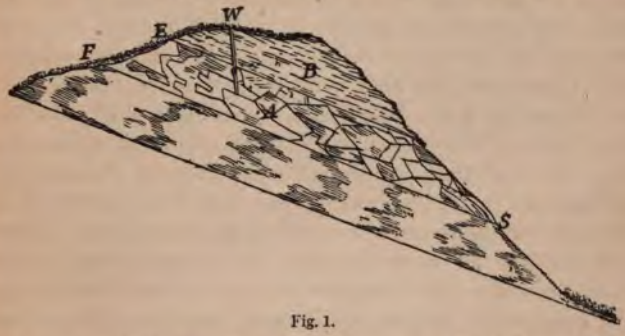


Fig. 1.

the causes which sometimes conduce to a limited supply of water in Artesian wells. Rain descending on the outcrop E F of the porous stratum A, which lies between the impervious stratum B B, will make its appearance in the form of a spring at S; but such spring will not yield any great quantity of water,

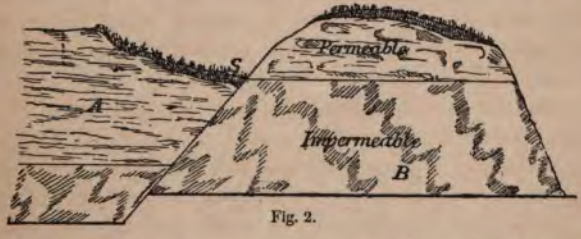


Fig. 2.

as the area E F, which receives the rainfall, is limited in its extent. A well sunk at W, in a stratum of the above description, would not be likely to furnish a large supply of water, if any. The effect of a fault is shown in Fig. 2. A spring will in all probability make its appearance at the point S, and give

large quantities of water, as the whole body of water flowing through the porous strata A is intercepted by being thrown against the impermeable stratum B. Permeable rock intersected by a dyke and overlying an impermeable stratum is seen in Fig. 3. The water flowing through A, if intersected by a

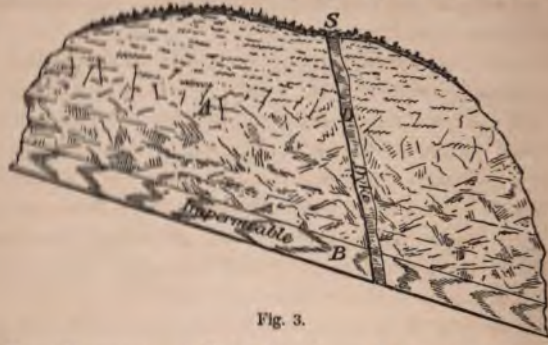


Fig. 3.

dyke D, will appear at S in the form of a spring, and if the area of A is of large extent, then the spring S will be very copious. As to the depth necessary to bore certain wells, in a case similar to Fig. 4, owing to the fault, a well sunk at A would require to be sunk deeper than the well B, although both wells derive their supply from the same description of strata. If there is any inclination in the water-bearing strata, or if there is a current of water only in one direction, then one of the wells would prove a failure owing to the proximity of the fault, while the other would furnish an abundant supply of water.

Fig. 4.

It should be borne in mind that there are two primary geological conditions upon which the quantity of water that may be supplied to the water-bearing strata depends; they are, the extent of superficial area presented by these deposits, by which the quantity of rain-water received on their surface in

any given time is determined; and the character and thickness of the strata, as by this the proportion of water that can be absorbed, and the quantity which the whole volume of the permeable strata can transmit, is regulated. The operation of these general principles will constantly vary in accordance with local phenomena, all of which must, in each separate case, be taken into consideration.

The mere distance of hills or mountains need not discourage us from making trials; for the waters which fall on these higher lands readily penetrate to great depths through highly-inclined or vertical strata, or through the fissures of shattered rocks; and after flowing for a great distance, must often reascend and be brought up again by other fissures, so as to approach the surface in the lower country. Here they may be concealed beneath a covering of undisturbed horizontal beds, which it may be necessary to pierce in order to reach them. The course of water flowing underground is not strictly analogous to that of rivers on the surface, there being, in the one case, a constant descent from a higher to a lower level from the source of the stream to the sea; whereas, in the other, the water may at one time sink far below the level of the ocean, and afterwards rise again high above it.

For the purposes under consideration, we may range the various strata of which the outer crust of the earth is composed under four heads, namely: 1, drift; 2, alluvion; 3, the tertiary and secondary beds, composed of loose, arenaceous and permeable strata, impervious, argillaceous and marly strata, and thick strata of compact rock, more or less broken up by fissures, as the Norwich red and coralline crag, the Molasse sandstones, the Bagshot sands, the London clay, and the Woolwich beds, in the tertiary division; and the chalk, chalk marl, gault, the greensands, the Wealden clay, and the Hastings sand; the oolites, the lias, the Rhætic beds, and Keuper, and the new red sandstone, in the secondary division; and 4, the primary beds, as the magnesian limestone, the lower red sand, and the coal measures, which consist mainly of alternating beds of sandstones and shales with coal.

The first of these divisions, the drift, consisting mainly of sand and gravel, having been formed by the action of flowing water, is very irregular in thickness, and exists frequently in detached masses. This irregularity is due to the inequalities of the surface at the period when the drift was brought down. Hollows then existing would often be filled up, while either none was deposited on level surfaces, or, if deposited, was subsequently removed by denudation. Hence we cannot infer when boring through deposits of this character that the same, or nearly the same, thickness will be found at even a few yards' distance. In valleys this deposit may exist to a great depth, the slopes of hills are frequently covered with drift, which has either been arrested by the elevated surface or brought down from the upper portions of that surface by the action of rain. In the former case the deposits will probably consist of gravel, and in the latter, of the same elements as the hill itself.

The permeability of such beds will, of course, depend wholly upon the nature of the deposit. Some rocks produce deposits through which water percolates readily, while others allow a passage only through such fissures as may exist. Sand and gravel constitute an extremely absorbent medium, while an argillaceous deposit may be wholly impervious. In mountainous districts springs may often be found in the drift; their existence in such formations will, however, depend upon the position and character of the rock strata; thus, if the drift cover an elevated and extensive slope of a nature similar to that of the rocks by which it is formed, springs due to infiltration through this covering will certainly exist near the foot of the slope. Upon the opposite slope, the small spaces which exist between the different beds of rock receive these infiltrations directly, and serve to completely drain the deposit which, in the former case, is, on the contrary, saturated with water. If, however, the foliations or the joints of the rocks afford no issue to the water, whether such a circumstance be due to the character of their formation, or to the stopping up of the issues by the drift itself, these results will not be produced.

It will be obvious how, in this way, by passing under a mass

of drift the water descending from the top of hill slopes reappears at their foot in the form of springs. If now we suppose these issues stopped, or covered by an impervious stratum of great thickness, and this stratum pierced by a boring, the water will ascend through this new outlet to a level above that of its original issue, in virtue of the head of water measured from the points at which the infiltration takes place to the point in which it is struck by the boring.

Alluvion, like drift, consists of fragments of various strata carried away and deposited by flowing water; it differs from the latter only in being more extensive and regular, and, generally, in being composed of elements brought from a great distance, and having no analogy with the strata with which it is in contact. Usually it consists of sand, gravel, rolled pebbles, marls or clays. The older deposits often occupy very elevated districts, which they overlie throughout a large extent of surface. At the period when the large rivers were formed, the valleys were filled up with alluvial deposits, which at the present day are covered by vegetable soil, and a rich growth of plants, through which the water percolates more slowly than formerly. The permeability of these deposits allows the water to flow away subterraneously to a great distance from the points at which it enters. Springs are common in the alluvion, and more frequently than in the case of drift, they can be found by boring. As the surface, which is covered by the deposit, is extensive, the water circulates from a distance through permeable strata often overlaid by others that are impervious. If at a considerable distance from the points of infiltration, and at a lower level, a boring be put down, the water will ascend in the bore-hole in virtue of its tendency to place itself in equilibrium. Where the country is open and uninhabited, the water from shallow wells sunk in alluvion is generally found to be good enough and in sufficient quantity for domestic purposes.

The strata of the tertiary and secondary beds, especially the latter, are far more extensive than the preceding, and yield much larger quantities of water. The chalk is the great water-bearing stratum for the larger portion of the south of England. The

water in it can be obtained either by means of ordinary shafts, or by Artesian wells bored sometimes to great depths, from which the water will frequently rise to the surface. It should be observed that water does not circulate through the chalk by general permeation of the mass, but through fissures. A rule given by some for the level at which water may be found in this stratum is, "Take the level of the highest source of supply, and that of the lowest to be found. The mean level will be the depth at which water will be found at any intermediate point, after allowing an inclination of at least 10 feet a mile." This rule will also apply to the greensand. This formation contains large quantities of water, which is more evenly distributed than in the chalk. The gault clay is interposed between the upper and the lower greensand, the latter of which also furnishes good supplies. In boring into the upper greensand, caution should be observed so as not to pierce the gault clay, because water which permeates through that system becomes either ferruginous, or contaminated by salts and other impurities.

The next strata in which water is found are the upper and inferior oolites, between which are the Kimmeridge and Oxford clays, which are separated by the coral rag. There are instances in which the Oxford clay is met with immediately below the Kimmeridge, rendering any attempt at boring useless, because the water in the Oxford clay is generally so impure as to be unfit for use. And with regard to finding water in the oolitic limestone, it is impossible to determine with any amount of precision the depth at which it may be reached, owing to the numerous faults which occur in the formation. It will therefore be necessary to employ the greatest care before proceeding with any borings. Lower down in the order are the upper lias, the marlstone, the lower lias, and the new red sandstone. In the marlstone, between the upper and lower beds of the lias, there may be found a large supply of water, but the level of this is as a rule too low to rise to the surface through a boring. It will be necessary to sink shafts in the ordinary way to reach it. In the new red sandstone, also, to find the water, borings must be made to a considerable depth, but when this formation exists

a copious supply may be confidently anticipated, and when found the water is of excellent quality.

Every permeable stratum may yield water, and its ability to do this, and the quantity it can yield, depend upon its position and extent. When underlaid by an impervious stratum, it constitutes a reservoir of water from which a supply may be drawn by means of a sinking or a bore-hole. If the permeable stratum be also overlaid by an impervious stratum, the water will be under pressure and will ascend the bore-hole to a height that will depend on the height of the points of infiltration above the bottom of the bore-hole. The quantity to be obtained in such a case as we have already pointed out, will depend upon the extent of surface possessed by the outcrop of the permeable stratum. In searching for water under such conditions a careful examination of the geological features of the district must be made. Frequently an extended view of the surface of the district, such as may be obtained from an eminence, and a consideration of the particular configuration of that surface, will be sufficient to enable the practical eye to discover the various routes which are followed by the subterranean water, and to predicate with some degree of certainty that at a given point water will be found in abundance, or that no water at all exists at that point. To do this, it is sufficient to note the dip and the surfaces of the strata which are exposed to the rains. When these strata are nearly horizontal, water can penetrate them only through their fissures or pores; when, on the contrary, they lie at right angles, they absorb the larger portion of the water that falls upon their outcrop. When such strata are intercepted by valleys, numerous springs will exist. But if, instead of being intercepted, the strata rise around a common point, they form a kind of irregular basin, in the centre of which the water will accumulate. In this case the surface springs will be less numerous than when the strata are broken. But it is possible to obtain water under pressure in the lower portions of the basin, if the point at which the trial is made is situate below the outcrop.

The primary rocks afford generally but little water. Having

been subjected to violent convulsions, they are thrown into every possible position and broken by numerous fissures; and as no permeable stratum is interposed, as in the more recent formations, no reservoir of water exists. In the unstratified rocks, the water circulates in all directions through the fissures that traverse them, and thus occupies no fixed level. It is also impossible to discover by a surface examination where the fissures may be struck by a boring. For purposes of water supply, therefore, these rocks are of little importance. It must be remarked here, however, that large quantities of water are frequently met with in the magnesian limestone and the lower red sand, which form the upper portion of the primary series.

Joseph Prestwich, jun., in his 'Geological Inquiry respecting the Water-bearing Strata round London,' gives the following valuable epitome of the geological conditions affecting the value of water-bearing deposits; and although the illustrations are confined to the Tertiary deposits, the same mode of inquiry will apply with but little modification to any other formation.

The main points are—

The extent of the superficial area occupied by the water-bearing deposit.

The lithological character and thickness of the water-bearing deposit, and the extent of its underground range.

The position of the outcrop of the deposit, whether in valleys or hills, and whether its outcrop is denuded, or covered with any description of drift.

The general elevation of the country occupied by this outcrop above the levels of the district in which it is proposed to sink wells.

The quantity of rain which falls in the district under consideration, and whether, in addition, it receives any portion of the drainage from adjoining tracts, when the strata are impermeable.

The disturbances which may affect the water-bearing strata, and break their continuous character, as by this the subterranean flow of water would be impeded or prevented.

Extent of Superficial Area.

To proceed to the application of the questions in the particular instance of the lower tertiary strata. With regard to the first question, it is evident that a series of permeable strata encased between two impermeable formations can receive a supply of water at those points only where they crop out and are exposed on the surface of the land. The primary conditions affecting the result depend upon the fall of rain in the district where the outcrop takes place; the quantity of rain-water which any permeable strata can gather being in the same ratio as their respective areas. If the mean annual fall in any district amounts to 24 inches, then each square mile will receive a daily average of 950,947 gallons of rain-water. It is therefore a matter of essential importance to ascertain, with as much accuracy as possible, the extent of exposed surface of any water-bearing deposit, so as to determine the maximum quantity of rain-water it is capable of receiving.

The surface formed by the outcropping of any deposit in a country of hill and valley is necessarily extremely limited, and it would be difficult to measure in the ordinary way. Prestwich therefore used another method, which seems to give results sufficiently accurate for the purpose. It is a plan borrowed from geographers, that of cutting out from a map on paper of uniform thickness and on a large scale, say one inch to the mile, and weighing the superficial area of each deposit. Knowing the weight of a square of 100 miles cut out of the same paper, it is easy to estimate roughly the area in square miles of any other surface, whatever may be its figure.

Mineral Character of the Formation.

The second question relates to the mineral character of the formation, and the effect it will have upon the quantity of water which it may hold or transmit.

If the strata consist of sand, water will pass through them

with facility, and they will also hold a considerable quantity between the interstices of their component grains; whereas a bed of pure clay will not allow of the passage of water. These are the two extremes of the case; the intermixture of these materials in the same bed will of course, according to their relative proportions, modify the transmission of water. Prestwich found by experiment that a silicious sand of ordinary character will hold on an average rather more than one-third of its bulk of water, or from two to two and a half gallons in one cubic foot. In strata so composed the water may be termed free, as it passes easily in all directions, and under the pressure of a column of water is comparatively but little impeded by capillary attraction. These are the conditions of a true permeable stratum. Where the strata are more compact and solid, as in sandstone, limestone, and oolite, although all such rocks imbibe more or less water, yet the water so absorbed does not pass freely through the mass, but is held in the pores of the rock by capillary attraction, and parted with very slowly; so that in such deposits water can be freely transmitted only in the planes of bedding and in fissures. If the water-bearing deposit is of uniform lithological character over a large area, then the proposition is reduced to its simplest form; but when, as in the deposit between the London clay and the chalk, the strata consist of variable mineral ingredients, it becomes essential to estimate the extent of these variations; for very different conclusions might be drawn from an inspection of the Lower Tertiary strata at different localities.

a London clay. *b* Sands and clay. *c* Chalk.
Fig. 5.

In the fine section exposed in the cliffs between Herne Bay and the Reculvers, in England, a considerable mass of fossili-

ıs sands is seen to rise from beneath the London clay. 5 represents a view of a portion of this cliff a mile a half east of Herne Bay and continued downwards, by ıation below the surface of the ground to the chalk. In this on there is evidently a very large proportion of sand, and equently a large capacity for water. Again, at Upnor, near ester, the sands marked 3 are as much) to 80 feet thick, and continue so ravesend, Purfleet, and Erith. In irst of these places they may be seen ing Windmill Hill; in the second, ing the hill, now removed, on which ighthouse is built; and in the third, ıe large ballast pits on the banks of iver Thames. The average thickness ese sands in this district may be about 60 feet. In their range from east to the beds 2 become more clayey and permeable, and 1, very thin. As we oach London the thickness of 3 also ıishes. In the ballast pits at the west end of Woolwich, sand bed is not more than 35 feet thick, and as it passes r London becomes still thinner.

Fig. 6.

g. 6 is a general or average section of the strata on which lon stands. The increase in the pro- on of the argillaceous strata, and the ase of the beds of sand, in the Lower ary strata is here very apparent, and this point westward to Hungerford, decidedly predominate; while at the time the series presents such rapid tions, even on the same level and at distances, that no two sections are . On the southern boundary of the ary district, from Croydon to Leatherhead, the sands 3 tain a thickness of 20 to 40 feet, whilst the associated of clay are of inferior importance. We will take another

Fig. 7.

section, Fig. 7, representing the usual features of the deposit in the northern part of the Tertiary district. It is from a cutting at a brickfield west of the small village of Hedgerley, 6 miles northward of Windsor.

Here we see a large development of the mottled clays, and but little sand. A somewhat similar section is exhibited at Oak End, near Chalfont St. Giles. But to show how rapidly this series changes its character, the section of a pit only a third of a mile westward of the one at Hedgerley is given in Fig. 8.

Fig. 8.

In this latter section the mottled clays have nearly disappeared, and are replaced by beds of sand with thin seams of mottled clays. At Twyford, near Reading, and at Old Basing, near Basingstoke, the mottled clays again occupy, as at Hedgerley, nearly the whole space between the London clays and the chalk. Near Reading a good section of these beds was exhibited in the Sonning cutting of the Great Western Railway; they consisted chiefly of mottled clays. At the Katsgrove pits, Reading, the beds are more sandy. Referring back to Fig. 6, it may be noticed that there is generally a small quantity of water found in the bed marked 1, in parts of the neighbourhood of London. Owing, however, to the constant presence of green and ferruginous sands, traces of vegetable matters and remains of fossil shells, the water is usually indifferent and chalybeate. The well-diggers term this a slow spring. They well express the difference by saying that the water creeps up from this stratum, whereas that it bursts up from the lower sands 3, which is the great water-bearing stratum. In the irregular sand beds interstratified with the mottled clays between these two strata water is also found, but not in any large quantity.

Fig. 9 is a section at the western extremity of the Tertiary district at Pebble Hill, near Hungerford. Here again the mottled clays are in considerable force, sands forming the smaller part of the series.

The following lists exhibit the aggregate thickness of all the beds of sand occurring between the London clay and the chalk at various localities in the Tertiary district. It will appear from them that the mean results of the whole is very different from any of those obtained in separate divisions of the country. The mean thickness of the deposit throughout the whole Tertiary area may be taken at 62 feet, of which 36 feet consist of sands and 26 feet of clays; but as only a portion of this district contributes to the water supply of London, it will facilitate our inquiry if we divide it into two parts, the one westward of and including London, and the other eastward of it, introducing also some further subdivisions into each.

Fig. 9.

MEASUREMENT OF SECTIONS EASTWARD OF LONDON.

Southern Boundary.	Sand.	Clay.	Northern Boundary.	Sand.	Clay.
	ft.	ft.		ft.	ft.
Lewisham	65	26	Hertford	26	3
Woolwich	66	18	Beaumont Green, near Hoddesdon	16	10
Upnor	80?	8	Broxbourne	28	2
Herne Bay	70?	50	Gestingthorpe, near Sudbury	50?	?
			Whitton, near Ipswich ..	60?	5
Average	70	25	Average	36	5

The mean of the three columns in two western sections gives a thickness to this formation of 57 feet, of which only 19 feet are sand and permeable to water, and the remaining 38 feet consist of impermeable clays, affording no supply of water.

The area, both at the surface and underground, over which they extend is about 1086 square miles.

Measurement of Sections Westward of London.

On or near the Southern Boundary of the Tertiary District.	Sand.	Clay.
	ft.	ft.
Streatham	30	25
Mitcham	47	34
Croydon	35?	20?
Epsom	31	23
Fetcham	35	20
Guildford	10?	40
Chinham, near Basingstoke	20?	30
Itchingswell, near Kingsclere	22	34
Highclere	24	27
Pebble Hill, near Hungerford	9	39
Average	26	29

On a Central Line in the Tertiary District.	Sand. ft.	Clay. ft.	Sand. ft.	Clay. ft.
London:			46	39
Millbank	49	40		
Trafalgar Square	49	30		
Tottenham Court Road ..	35	30		
Pentonville	34	44		
Barclay's Brewery	55	42		
Lombard Street ..	53	35		
The Mint	49	38		
Whitechapel ..	45	50		
Garrett, near Wandsworth			20	52
Isleworth			17	70
Twickenham			7	50
Chobham			3	45
Average			18	51

On or near the Northern Boundary of the Tertiary District.	Sand.	Clay.
	ft.	ft.
Hatfield	23	2
Watford	25	10
Pinner	12	32
Oak End, Chalfont St. Giles	3	40
Hedgerley, near Slough	5	45
Starveall " "	13	20
Twyford	5	60
Sonning, near Reading	12	54
Reading	16	33
Newbury	20	36
Pebble Hill	9	39
Average	13	34

The average total thickness of the eastern district deduced from the nine sections we have taken gives 68 feet, of which 53 feet are sands and 15 feet clays. The larger area, 1849 square miles, over which the eastern portion of the Tertiary series extends, and the greater volume of the water-bearing beds, constitute important differences in favour of this district; and if there had been no geological disturbances to interfere with the continuous character of the strata, we might have looked to this quarter for a large supply of water to the Artesian wells of London.

From these tables it will be readily perceived that the strata of which the water-bearing deposits are composed are very variable in their relative thickness. They consist, in fact, of alternating beds of clay and sand, in proportions constantly changing. In one place, as at Hedgerley, the aggregate beds of sand may be 5 feet thick, and the clays 45 feet; whilst at another, as at Leatherhead, the sands may be 35, and the clays 20 feet thick, and some such variation is observable in every locality. But although we may thus in some measure judge of the capacity of these beds for water, this method fails to show whether the communication from one part of the area to another is free, or impeded by causes connected with mineral character. Now as we know that these beds not only vary in their thickness, but that they also frequently thin out, and sometimes pass one into another, it may happen that a very large development of clay at any one place may altogether stop the transit of the water in that locality. Thus in Fig. 10 the beds of sand at *y* allow of the free passage of water, but at *x*, where clays occupy the whole thickness, it cannot pass; the obstruction which this cause may offer to the underground flow of water can only be determined by experience. It must not, however, be supposed that such a variation in the strata is permanent or general along any given line. It is always local, some of the beds of clay commonly thinning out after a certain horizontal range, so that, although

Fig. 10.

the water may be impeded or retarded in a direct course, it most probably can, in part or altogether, pass round by some point where the strata have not undergone the same alteration.

Position and General Conditions of the Outcrop.

This involves some considerations to which an exact value cannot at present be given, yet which require notice, as they to a great extent determine the proportion of water which can pass from the surface into the mass of the water-bearing strata. In the first place, when the outcrop of these strata occurs in a valley, as represented in Fig. 11, it is evident that *b* may not

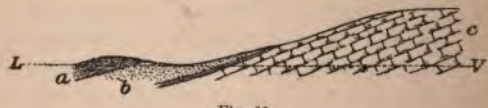


Fig. 11.

only retain all the water which might fall on its surface, but also would receive a proportion of that draining off from the strata of *a* and *c*. This form of the surface generally prevails wherever the water-bearing strata are softer and less coherent than the strata above and below them.

It may be observed in the Lower Tertiary series at Sutton, Carshalton, and Croydon, where a small and shallow valley, excavated in these sands and mottled clays, ranges parallel with the chalk hills.

It is apparent again between Epsom and Leatherhead, and also in some places between Guildford and Farnham, as well as between Odiham and Kingsclere. The Southampton Railway crosses this small valley on an embankment at Old Basing.

This may be considered as the prevailing, but not exclusive, form of structure from Croydon to near Hungerford. The advantage, however, to be gained from it in point of water-supply is much limited by the rather high angle at which the strata are inclined, as well as by their small development, which greatly restrict the breadth of the surface occupied by the outcrop. It rarely exceeds a quarter of a mile, and is

generally very much less, often not more than 100 to 200 feet. The next modification of outcrop, represented in Fig. 12, is one

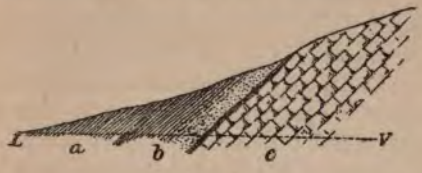


Fig. 12.

not uncommon on the south side of the Tertiary district. The strata *b* here crop out on the slope of the chalk hills, and the rain falling upon them, unless rapidly absorbed, tends to drain at once from their surface into the adjacent valleys. V, L, shows the line of valley level.

This arrangement is not unfrequent between Kingsclere and Inkpen, and also between Guildford and Leatherhead. Eastward of London it is exhibited on a larger scale at the base of the chalk hills, in places between Chatham and Faversham, a line along which the sands of the Lower Tertiary strata, *b*, are more fully developed than elsewhere. As, however, the surface of *b* is there usually more coincident with the valley level, V, L, of the district, it is in a better position for retaining more of the rainfall.

A third position of outcrop, much more unfavourable for the water-bearing strata, prevails generally along the greater part of the northern boundary of the Tertiary strata. Instead of forming a valley, or outcropping at the base of the chalk hills, almost the whole length of this outcrop lies on the slope of the hills, as in Fig. 13, where the chalk *c* forms the base of the hill

Fig. 13.

and the lower ground at its foot, whilst the London clay, *a*, caps the summit, thus restricting the outcrop of *b* to a very narrow

zone and a sloping surface. This form of structure is exhibited in the hills round Sonning, Reading, Hedgerley, Rickmansworth, and Watford; thence by Shenley Hill, Hatfield, Hertford, Sudbury; and also at Hadleigh this position of outcrop is continued. If, as on the southern side of the Tertiary district, the outcrop were continued in a nearly unbroken line, then these unfavourable conditions would prevail uninterruptedly; but the hills are in broken groups, and intersected at short distances by transverse valleys, as that of the Kennet at Reading, of the Loddon at Twyford, of the Colne at Uxbridge, and so on. Between Watford and Hatfield there is a constant succession of small valleys running back for short distances from the Lower district of the chalk, through the hills of the Tertiary district. The Valley of the Lea at Roydon and Hoddesdon is a similar and stronger case in point. The effect of these transverse valleys is to open out a larger surface of the strata *b* than would otherwise be exposed, for if the horizontal line, V, L, Fig. 13, were carried back beyond the point *x*, to meet the prolongation of *b*, then these Lower Tertiary strata would not only be intersected by the line of valley level, but would form a much smaller angle with the plane V, L, and therefore spread over a larger area than where they crop out on the side of the hills.

The foregoing are the three most general forms of outcrop, but occasionally the outcrop takes place wholly or partly on the summit of a hill, as, near the Reculvers in the neighbourhood of Canterbury, of Sittingbourne, and at the Addington Hills, near Croydon, in which cases the area of the Lower Tertiary is expanded. When the dip is very slight, and the beds nearly horizontal, the Lower Tertiary sands occasionally spread over a still larger extent of surface, as between Stoke Pogis, Burnham Common, and Beaconsfield, and in the case of the flat-topped hill, forming Blackheath and Bexley Heath, as in Fig. 14. Favourable as such districts might at first appear to be from the extent of their exposed surface, nevertheless they rarely contribute to the water supply of the wells sunk

into the Lower Tertiary sands under London, the continuity of the strata being broken by intersecting valleys; thus the

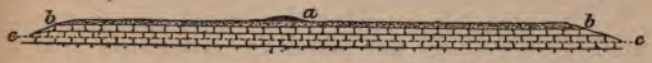


Fig. 14.

district last mentioned is bounded on the north by the valley of the Thames, on the west by that of Ravensbourne, and on the east by the valley of the Cray; consequently the rain-water, which has been absorbed by the very permeable strata on the intermediate higher ground, passes out on the sides of the hills, into the surface channels in the valleys, or into the chalk. Almost all the wells at Bexley Heath, for their supply of water, have, in fact, to be sunk into the chalk through the overlying 100 to 133 feet of sand and pebble beds, *b*.

Thus far we have considered this question, as if, in each instance, the outcropping edges of the water-bearing strata, *b*, were laid bare, and presented no impediment to the absorption of the rain-water falling immediately upon their surface, or passing on to it from some more impermeable deposits. But there is another consideration which influences materially the extent of the water supply.

If the strata *b* were always bare, we should have to consider their outcrop as an absorbent surface, of power varying according to the lithological character and dip of the strata only. But the outcropping edges of the strata do not commonly present bare and denuded surfaces. Thus a large extent of the country round London is more or less covered by beds of drift, which protect the outcropping beds of *b*, and turn off a portion of the water falling upon them.

The drift differs considerably in its power of interference with the passage of the rain-water into the strata beneath. The ochreous sandy flint gravel, forming so generally the subsoil of London, admits of the passage of water. All the shallow surface springs, from 10 to 20 feet deep, are produced

by water which has fallen on, and passed through, this gravel, *g*, Fig. 15, down to the top of the London clay, *a*, on the irregular surface of which it is held up.

g, Gravel. *a*, London clay.
Fig. 15.

When the London clay is wanting, this gravel lies immediately upon the Lower Tertiary strata, as in the valley between Windsor and Maidenhead, and in that of the Kennet between Newbury and Thatcham, transmitting to the underlying strata part of the surface water. Where beds of brick earth occur in the drift, as between West Drayton and Uxbridge, the passage of the surface water into the underlying strata is intercepted.

Sometimes the drift is composed of gravel mixed very irregularly with broken-up London clay, and although commonly not more than 3 to 8 feet thick, it is generally impermeable.

Over a considerable portion of Suffolk and part of Essex, a drift, composed of coarse and usually light-coloured sand with fine gravel, occurs. Water percolates through it with extreme facility, but it is generally covered by a thick mass of stiff tenacious bluish-grey clay, perfectly impervious. This clay drift, or boulder clay, caps, to a depth of from 10 to 50 feet or more, almost all the hills in the northern division of Essex, and a large portion of Suffolk and Norfolk. It so conceals the underlying strata that it is difficult to trace the course of the outcrop of the Lower Tertiary sands between Ware and Ipswich; and often, as in Fig. 16, notwithstanding the breadth,

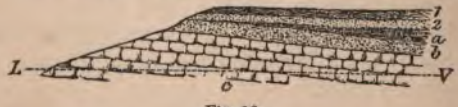


Fig. 16.

apart from this cause of the outcrop of the Tertiary sands, *b*, and of the drift of sand and gravel, 2, they are both so covered by the boulder clay, 1, that the small surface exposed can be of comparatively little value.

There are also, in some valleys, river deposits of silt, mud,

d gravel. These are, however, of little importance to the bject before us. Under ordinary conditions they are gene-lly sufficiently impervious to prevent the water from passing rough the beds beneath.

Height of Water-bearing Strata above Surface of Country.

The height of the districts, wherein the water-bearing strata rop out, above that of the surface of the country in which the wells are placed, should be made the subject of careful con-sideration, as upon this point depends the level to which the vater in Artesian wells may ascend.

Again, taking the London district as an example, Prestwich emarks that, as the country rises on both sides of the Thames o the edge of the chalk escarpments, and as the outcrop of the Lower Tertiary strata is intermediate between these escarp-nents and the Thames, it follows that the outcrop of these ower beds must, in all cases, be on a higher level than the Thames itself, where it flows through the centre of the Tertiary istrict. Its altitude is, of course, very variable, as shown in he following list of its approximate height above Trinity high vater-mark at London. These heights are taken where the Tertiaries are at their lowest level in the several localities nentioned.

South of London.		North of London.	
Croydon	about 130 feet.	Thetford	about 200 feet.
Leatherhead	„ 90 „	Watford	„ 170 „
Guildford	„ 96 „	Slough	„ 60 „
Old Basing	„ 250 „	Reading	„ 120 „
Near Hungerford	„ 360 „	Newbury	„ 236 „

Eastward of London these strata crop out at a gradually lecreasing level. In consequence, therefore, of the outcrop of he water-bearing strata being thus much above the surface of he central Tertiary district bordering the Thames, the water

in these strata beneath London tended originally to rise above that surface.

As, however, these beds crop out on a level with the Thames immediately east of the city between Deptford, Blackwall, and Bow, the water, having this natural issue so near, could never have risen in London much above the level of the river.

Rainfall in the District where the Water-bearing Strata Crop out.

When inquiring into the probable relative value of any water-bearing strata, it is necessary to compare the rainfall in their respective districts.

Rain is of all meteorological phenomena the most capricious, both as regards its frequency and the amount which falls in a given time. In some places it rarely or never falls, whilst in others it rains almost every day; and there does not yet exist any theory from which a probable estimate of the rainfall in a given district can be deduced independently of direct observation. But although dealing with one of the most capricious of the elements, we nevertheless find a workable average in the quantity of rain to be expected in any particular place, if careful and continued observations are made with the rain-gauge. G. J. Symons, the meteorologist, to whose continued investigations we are indebted for our most reliable data upon the subject of rainfall, gives the following practical instructions for using a rain-gauge;—

"The mouth of the gauge must be set quite level, and so fixed that it will remain so; it should never be less than 6 inches above the ground, nor more than 1 foot except when a greater elevation is absolutely necessary to obtain a proper exposure.

"It must be set on a level piece of ground, at a distance from shrubs, trees, walls, and buildings, at the very least as many feet from their base as they are in height.

"If a thoroughly clear site cannot be obtained, shelter is most endurable from N.W., N., and E., less so from S., S.E., and W., and not at all from S.W. or N.E.

"Special prohibition must issue as to keeping all tall-growing flowers away from the gauges.

"In order to prevent rust, it will be desirable to give the japanned gauges a coat of paint every two or three years.

"The gauge should, if possible, be emptied daily at 9 A.M., and the amount entered against the previous day.

"When making an observation, care should be taken to hold the glass upright.

"It can hardly be necessary to give here a treatise on decimal arithmetic; suffice it therefore to say that rain-gauge glasses usually hold half an inch of rain (0·50) and that each $\frac{1}{100}$ (0·01) is marked; if the fall is less than half an inch, the number of hundredths is read off at once, if it is over half an inch, the glass must be filled up to the half inch (0·50), and the remainder (say 0·22) measured afterwards, the total (0·50 + 0·22) = 0·72 being entered. If less than $\frac{1}{10}$ (0·10) has fallen, the cipher must always be prefixed; thus if the measure is full up to the seventh line, it must be entered as 0·07, that is, no inches, no tenths, and seven hundredths. For the sake of clearness it has been found necessary to lay down an invariable rule that there shall always be two figures to the right of the decimal point. If there be only one figure, as in the case of one-tenth of an inch, usually written 0·1, a cipher must be added, making it 0·10. Neglect of this rule causes much inconvenience.

"In snow three methods may be adopted—it is well to try them all. 1. Melt what is caught in the funnel, and measure that as rain. 2. Select a place where the snow has not drifted, invert the funnel, and turning it round, lift and melt what is enclosed. 3. Measure with a rule the average depth of snow, and take one-twelfth as the equivalent of water. Some observers use in snowy weather a cylinder of the same diameter as the rain-gauge, and of considerable depth. If the wind is at all rough, all the snow is blown out of a flat-funnelled rain-gauge."

A drainage area is almost always a district of country enclosed by a ridge or watershed line, continuous except at the place where the waters of the basin find an outlet. It may be, and generally is, divided by branch ridge-lines into a number of

smaller basins, each drained by its own stream into the main stream. In order to measure the area of a catchment basin a plan of the country is required, which either shows the ridge-lines or gives data for finding their positions by means of detached levels, or of contour lines.

When a catchment basin is very extensive it is advisable to measure the smaller basins of which it consists, as the depths of rainfall in them may be different; and sometimes, also, for the same reason, to divide those basins into portions at different distances from the mountain chains, where rain-clouds are chiefly formed.

The exceptional cases, in which the boundary of a drainage area is not a ridge-line on the surface of the country, are those in which the rain-water sinks into a porous stratum until its descent is stopped by an impervious stratum, and in which, consequently, one boundary at least of the drainage area depends on the figure of the impervious stratum, being, in fact, a ridge-line on the upper surface of that stratum, instead of on the ground, and very often marking the upper edge of the outcrop of that stratum. If the porous stratum is partly covered by a second impervious stratum, the nearest ridge-line on the latter stratum to the point where the porous stratum crops out will be another boundary of the drainage area. In order to determine a drainage area under these circumstances it is necessary to have a geological map and sections of the district.

The depth of rainfall in a given time varies to a great extent at different seasons, in different years, and in different places. The extreme limits of annual depth of rainfall in different parts of the world may be held to be respectively nothing and 150 inches. The average annual depth of rainfall in different parts of Britain ranges from 22 inches to 140 inches, and the least annual depth recorded in Britain is about 15 inches.

The rainfall in different parts of a given country is, in general, greatest in those districts which lie towards the quarter from which the prevailing winds blow; in Great Britain, for instance, the western districts have the most rain. Upon a given mountain ridge, however, the reverse is the case, the

greatest rainfall taking place on that side which lies to leeward, as regards the prevailing winds. To the same cause may be ascribed the fact that the rainfall is greater in mountainous than in flat districts, and greater at points near high mountain summits than at points farther from them; and the difference due to elevation is often greater by far than that due to 100 miles geographical distance.

The most important data respecting the depth of rainfall in a given district, for practical purposes, are, the least annual rainfall; mean annual rainfall; greatest annual rainfall; distribution of the rainfall at different seasons, and especially, the longest continuous drought; greatest flood rainfall, or continuous fall of rain in a short period.

The available rainfall of a district is that part of the total rainfall which remains to be stored in reservoirs, or carried away by streams, after deducting the loss through evaporation, through permanent absorption by plants and by the ground, and other causes.

The proportion borne by the available to the total rainfall varies very much, being affected by the rapidity of the rainfall and the compactness or porosity of the soil, the steepness or flatness of the ground, the nature and quantity of the vegetation upon it, the temperature and moisture of the air, which will affect the rate of evaporation, the existence of artificial drains, and other circumstances. The following are examples:

Ground.	$\frac{\text{Available Rainfall}}{\text{Total Rainfall.}}$
Steep surfaces of granite, gneiss, and slate, nearly	1
Moorland and hilly pasture	from ·8 to ·6
Flat cultivated country	from ·5 to ·4
Chalk	0

Deep-seated springs and wells give from ·3 to ·4 of the total rainfall. Stephenson found that for the chalk district round Watford the evaporation was about 34 per cent., the quantity carried off by streams 23·2 per cent., leaving 42·8 per cent., which sank below the surface to form springs. In formations less absorbent than the chalk it can be calculated roughly, that

streams carry off one-third, that another third evaporates, and that the remaining third of the total rainfall sinks into the earth.

Such data as the above may be used in approximately estimating the probable available rainfall of a district; but a much more accurate and satisfactory method is to measure the actual discharge of the streams, and the quantity lost by evaporation, at the same time that the rain-gauge observations are made, and so to find the actual proportion of available to total rainfall.

The following Table gives the mean annual rainfall in various parts of the world;—

TABLE OF RAINFALL. Collected by G. J. Symons.

Country and Station.	Period of Observations.	Latitude.	Mean Annual Fall.
EUROPE.	years.	° ′	ins.
AUSTRIA—Cracow	5	50 4 N	33·1
Prague	47	50 5	15·1
Vienna	10	48 12	19·6
BELGIUM—Brussels	20	50 51	28·6
Ghent	13	51 4	30·6
Louvain	12	50 33	28·6
DENMARK—Copenhagen	12	55 41	22·3
FRANCE—Bayonne	10	43 29	56·2
Bordeaux	32	44 50	32·4
Brest	30	48 23	38·8
Dijon	20	47 14	31·1
FRANCE—Lyons	..	45 46	37·0
Marseilles	60	43 17	19·0
Montpelier	51	43 36	30·3
Nice	20	43 43	55·2
Paris	44	48 50	22·9
Pau	12	43 19	37·1
Rouen	10	49 27	33·7
Toulon	..	43 4	19·7
Toulouse	52	43 36	24·9
GREAT BRITAIN—			
England, London	40	51 31	24·0
" Manchester	40	53 29	36·0
" Exeter	40	50 44	33·0
" Lincoln	40	53 15	20·0

TABLE OF RAINFALL—*continued.*

Country and Station.	Period of Observations.	Latitude.	Mean Annual Fall.
EUROPE—*continued.*	years.	° ′	ins.
Wales, Cardiff	40	51 28 N	43·0
„ Llandudno	40	53 19	30·0
Scotland, Edinburgh	40	55 57	24·0
„ Glasgow	40	55 52	39·0
„ Aberdeen	40	57 8	31·0
Ireland, Cork	40	51 54	40·0
„ Dublin	40	53 23	30·0
„ Galway	40	53 15	50·0
HOLLAND—Rotterdam	..	51 55	22·0
ICELAND—Reikiavik	5	64 8	28·0
IONIAN ISLES—Corfu	22	39 37	42·4
ITALY—Florence	8	43 46	35·9
Milan	68	45 29	38·0
Naples	8	40 52	39·3
Rome	40	41 53	30·9
Turin	4	45 5	38·6
Venice	19	45 25	34·1
MALTA	..	35 54	15·0
NORWAY—Bergen	10	60 24	84·8
Christiania	..	59 54	26·7
PORTUGAL—Coimbra (in Vale of Mondego)	2	40 13	224·0?
Lisbon	20	38 42	23·0
PRUSSIA—Berlin	6	52 30	23·6
Cologne	10	50 55	24·0
Hanover	3	52 24	22·4
Potsdam	10	52 24	20·3
RUSSIA—St. Petersburg	14	59 56	16·2
Archangel	1	64 32	14·5
Astrakhan	4	46 24	6·1
Finland, Uleaborg	..	65 0	13·5
SICILY—Palermo	24	38 8	22·8
SPAIN—Madrid	..	40 24	9·0
Oviedo	1	43 22	111·1
SWEDEN—Stockholm	8	59 20	19·7
SWITZERLAND—Geneva	72	46 12	31·8
Great St. Bernard	43	45 50	58·5
Lausanne	8	46 30	38·5
ASIA.			
CHINA—Canton	14	23 6	69·3
Macao	..	22 24	68·3
Pekin	7	39 54	26·9
INDIA—			
Ceylon, Colombo	..	6 56	91·7
„ Kandy	..	7 18	84·0

TABLE OF RAINFALL—*continued.*

Country and Station.	Period of Observations.	Latitude.	Mean Annual Fall.
ASIA—*continued.*	years.	° ′	ins.
Ceylon, Adam's Peak	..	6 50 N	100·0
Bombay	33	18 56	84·7
Calcutta	20	22 35	66·9
Cherrapongee	..	25 16	610·3?
Darjeeling	..	27 3	127·3
Madras	22	13 4	44·6
Mahabuleshwur	15	17 56	254·0
Malabar, Tellicherry	..	11 44	116·0
Palamcotta	5	8 30	21·1
Patna	..	25 40	36·7
Poonah	4	18 30	23·4
MALAY—Pulo Penang	..	5 25	100·5
Singapore	..	1 17	190·0
PERSIA—Lencoran	3	38 44	42·8
Ooroomiah	1	37 28	21·5
RUSSIA—Barnaoul	15	53 20	11·8
Nertchinsk	12	51 18	17·5
Okhotsk	2	59 13	35·2
Tiflis	6	41 42	19·3
Tobolsk	2	58 12	23·0
TURKEY—Palestine, Jerusalem	14	31 47	65·0?
	3	31 47	16·3
Smyrna	..	38 26	27·6
AFRICA.			
ABYSSINIA—Gondar	..	12 36	37·3
ALGERIA—Algiers	10	36 47	37·0
Constantina	..	36 24	30·8
Mostaganem	1	35 50	22·0
Oran	2	35 50	22·1
ASCENSION	2	8 8 S	11·5
CAPE COLONY—Cape Town	20	33 52	24·3
GUINEA—Christiansborg	..	5 30 N	19·2
MADEIRA	4	33 30	30·9
MAURITIUS—Port Louis	..	20 3 S	35·2
NATAL—Maritzburgh	..	29 36	27·6
ST. HELENA	3	15 55 N	18·8
SIERRA LEONE	..	8 30	86·0
TENERIFFE	2	28 28	22·3
NORTH AMERICA.			
BRITISH COLUMBIA—New Westminster ..	3	49 12	54·1
CANADA—Montreal, St. Martin's	2	45 31	47·3
Toronto	16	43 39	31·4

TABLE OF RAINFALL—*continued.*

Country and Station.	Period of Observations.	Latitude.	Mean Annual Fall.
NORTH AMERICA—*continued.*	years.	° ′	ins.
HONDURAS—Belize	1	17 29 N	153·0
MEXICO—Vera Cruz	..	19 12	66·1
RUSSIAN AMERICA—Sitka	7	57 3	89·9
UNITED STATES—Arkansas, Fort Smith ..	15	35 23	42·1
California, San Francisco	9	37 48	23·4
Nebraska, Fort Kearny	6	40 38	28·8
New Mexico, Socorro	2	34 10	7·9
New York, West Point	12	41 23	46·5
Ohio, Cincinnati	20	39 6	46·9
Pennsylvania, Philadelphia	19	39 57	43·6
South Carolina, Charlestown	15	32 46	48·3
Texas, Matamoras	6	25 54	35·2
WEST INDIES—Antigua	..	17 3	39·5
Barbadoes	10	13 12	75·0
„ St. Philip	20	13 13	56·1
Cuba, Havannah	2	23 9	50·2
Matanzas	1	23 2	55·3
Grenada	..	12 8	126·0
Guadaloupe, Basseterre	..	16 5	126·9
„ Matonba	..	16 5	285·8
Jamaica, Caraib	..	18 3	97·0
„ Kingstown	..	17 58	83·0
St. Domingo, Cape Haitien	..	19 43	127·9
„ Tivoli	..	19 0	106·7
Trinidad	..	10 40	62·9
Virgin Isles, St. Thomas'	..	18 17	60·6
„ Tortola	..	18 27	65·1
SOUTH AMERICA.			
BRAZIL—Rio Janeiro	..	22 54 S	58·7
S. Luis de Maranhao	..	3 0	276·0
GUYANA—Cayenne	6	4 56	138·3
Demerara, George Town	5	6 50	87·9
Parimaribo	..	6 0	229·2
NEW GRANADA—La Baja	6	7 22	54·1
Marmato	15	5 29	90·0
Santa Fé de Bogota	6	4 36	43·8
VENEZUELA—Cumana	..	10 27	7·5
Curaçoa	..	12 15 N	26·6
AUSTRALIA.			
NEW SOUTH WALES—Bathurst	3	33 24 S	22·7
Deniliquin	2	35 32	13·8

TABLE OF RAINFALL—*continued.*

Country and Station.	Period of Observations.	Latitude.	Mean Annual Fall.
AUSTRALIA—*continued.*	years.	° ′	ins.
NEW SOUTH WALES—Newcastle	3	32 57 S	55·3
Port Macquarie	12	31 29	70·8
Sydney	6	33 52	46·2
NEW ZEALAND—Auckland	2	36 50	31·2
Christchurch	3	43 45	31·7
Nelson	2	41 18	38·4
Taranaki	2	39 3	52·7
Wellington	2	41 17	37·8
SOUTH AUSTRALIA—Adelaide	6	34 55	19·2
TASMANIA—Hobart Town	12	42 54	20·3
VICTORIA—Melbourne	6	37 49	30·9
Port Phillip	11	38 30	29·2
WEST AUSTRALIA—Albany	..	35 0	32·1
York	1	31 55	25·4
POLYNESIA.			
SOCIETY ISLANDS—Tahiti, Papiete	5	17 32	45·7

DISTURBANCES OF THE STRATA.

The last question to be considered relates to the disturbances which may have affected the strata; for whatever may be the absorbent power of the strata, the yield of water will be more or less diminished whenever the channels of communication have suffered break or fracture.

If the strata remained continuous and unbroken, we should merely have to ascertain the dimensions and lithological character of the strata in order to determine their water value. But if the strata is broken, the interference with the subterranean transmission of water will be proportionate to the extent of the disturbance.

Although the Tertiary formations around London have probably suffered less from the action of disturbing forces than the strata of any other district of the same extent in England, yet they nevertheless now exhibit considerable alterations from their original position.

The principal change has been that which, by elevation of the sides or depression of the centre of the district, gave the Tertiary deposits their present trough-shaped form, assuming it not to be the result of original deposition. If no further change had taken place we might have expected to find an uninterrupted communication in the Lower Tertiary strata from their northern outcrop at Hertford to their southern outcrop at Croydon, as well as from Newbury on the west to the sea on the east; and the entire length of 260 miles of outcrop would have contributed to the general supply of water at the centre.

But this is far from being the case; several disturbing causes have deranged the regularity of original structure. The principal one has caused a low axis of elevation, or rather a line of flexure running east and west, following nearly the course of the Thames from the Nore to Deptford, and apparently continued thence beyond Windsor. It brings up the chalk at Cliff, Purfleet, Woolwich, and Loampit Hill to varied but moderate elevations above the river level. Between Lewisham and Deptford the chalk disappears below the Tertiary series, and does not come to the surface till we reach the neighbourhood of Windsor and Maidenhead.

There is also, probably, another line of disturbance running between some points north and south and intersecting the first line at Deptford. It passes apparently near Beckenham and Lewisham, and then, crossing the Thames near Deptford, continues up a part, if not along the whole length of the valley of the Lea towards Hoddesdon. This disturbance appears in some places to have resulted in a fracture or a fault in the strata, placing the beds on the east of it on a higher level than those on the west; and at other places merely to have produced a curvature in the strata. Prestwich states that he was unable to give its exact course, but its effect, at all events upon the water supply of London, is important, as, in conjunction with the first or Thames valley disturbance, it cuts off the supplies from the whole of Kent, and interferes most materially with the supply from Essex; for in its course up the valley of the Lea it either brings up the Lower Tertiary strata to the surface, as at Strat-

ford and Bow, or else, as farther up the valley, it raises them to within 40 or 60 feet of the surface.

The Tertiary district thus appears, on a general view, to be divided naturally into four portions by lines running nearly north and south, the former line passing immediately south, and the latter east of London, which stands at the south-east corner of the north-western division, and consequently it must not be viewed as the centre of one large and unbroken area, so far as the Tertiary strata are concerned.

CHAPTER II.

THE NEW RED SANDSTONE.

THIS formation has been already alluded to at pp. 5 and 8; it is, next to the chalk and lower greensand, the most extensive source of water supply from wells we have in England, and although the two formations mentioned occupy a larger area, yet, owing to geographical position, the new red sandstone receives a more considerable quantity of rainfall, and, owing to the comparative scarceness of carbonate of lime, yields softer water.

The new red sandstone is called on the Continent "the Trias," as in Germany and parts of France it presents a distinct threefold division. Although the names of each of the divisions are commonly used, they are in themselves local and unessential, as the same exact relations between them do not occur in other remote parts of Europe or in England, and are not to be looked for in distant continents. The names of the divisions and their English equivalents are:

1. Keuper, or red marls.
2. Muschelkalk, or shell limestones (not found in this country).
3. Bunter sandstone, or variegated sandstone.

The strata consist in general of red, mottled, purple, or yellowish sandstones and marls, with beds of rock-salt, gypsum pebbles, and conglomerate.

The region over which triassic rocks outcrop in England stretches across the island from a point in the south-western part of the English Channel about Exmouth, Devon, north-north-eastward, and also from the centre of this band along a north-westward course to Liverpool, thence dividing and running north-east to the Tees, and north-west to Solway Firth.

In central Europe the trias is found largely developed, and

in North America it covers an area whose aggregate length is some 700 or 800 miles.

The beds, in England, may be divided as follows;

		Average Thickness.
KEUPER—	Red marls, with rock-salt and gypsum	1000 ft.
	Lower Keuper sandstones, with trias sandstones and marls (waterstones)	250 ft.
	Dolomitic conglomerate	
BUNTER—	Upper red and mottled sandstone	300 ft.
	Pebble beds, or uncompacted conglomerate ..	300 ft.
	Lower red and mottled sandstone	250 ft.

The Keuper series is introduced by a conglomerate often calcareous, passing up into brown, yellow, or white freestone, and then into thinly laminated sandstones and marls. The other subdivisions are remarkably uniform in character, except in the case of the pebble beds, which in the north-west form a light red pebbly building stone, but in the central counties becomes generally an unconsolidated conglomerate of quartzose pebbles.

The following tabulated form, due to Edward Hull, Esq., M.A., shows the comparative thickness and range of the Triassic series along a south-easterly direction from the estuary of the Mersey, and also shows the thinning away of all the Triassic strata from the north-west towards the south-east of England, which Hull was amongst the first to demonstrate.

THICKNESS AND RANGE OF THE TRIAS IN A S. E. DIRECTION FROM THE MERSEY.

Names of Strata.	Lancashire and West Cheshire.	Staffordshire.	Leicestershire and Warwickshire.
KEUPER SERIES—Red marl	3,000	800	700
Lower Keuper sandstone	450	200	150
BUNTER SERIES—Upper mottled sandstone	500	50 to 200	absent
Pebble beds	500 to 750	100 to 300	0 to 100
Lower mottled sandstone	200 to 500	0 to 100	absent

The formation may be looked upon as almost equally permeable in all directions, and the whole mass may be regarded as a reservoir up to a certain level, from which, whenever wells are sunk, water will always be obtained more or less abundantly, This view is very fairly borne out by experience, and the occurrence of the water is certainly not solely due to the presence of the fissures or joints traversing the rock, but to its permeability, which, however, varies in different districts. In the neighbourhood of Liverpool the rock, or at least the pebble bed, is less porous than in the neighbourhood of Whitmore, Nottingham, and other parts of the midland counties, where it becomes either an unconsolidated conglomerate or a soft crumbly sandstone. Yet wells sunk even in the hard building stone of the pebble beds, either in Cheshire or Lancashire, always yield water at a certain variable depth. Beyond a certain depth the water tends to decrease, as was the case in the St. Helen's public well, situated on Eccleston Hill. At this well an attempt was made, in 1868, to increase the supply by boring deeper into the sandstone, but without any good result. When water percolates downwards in the rock we may suppose there are two forces of an antagonistic character brought into play; there is the force of friction, increasing with the depth, and tending to hinder the downward progress of the water, while there is the hydrostatic pressure tending to force the water downwards; and we may suppose that when equilibrium has been established between these two forces, the further percolation will cease.

The proportion of rain which finds it way into the rock in some parts of the country must be very large. When the rock, as is generally the case in Lancashire, Cheshire, and Shropshire, is partly overspread by a coating of dense boulder clay, almost impervious to water, the quantity probably does not exceed one-third of the rainfall over a considerable area; but in some parts of the midland counties, where the rock is very open, and the covering of drift scanty or altogether absent, the percolation amounts to a much larger proportion, probably one-half or two-thirds, as all the rain which is not evaporated passes downwards. The new red sandstone, as remarked, may be regarded, in

respect to water supply, as a nearly homogenous mass, equally available throughout; and it is owing to this structure, and the almost entire absence of beds of impervious clay or marl, that the formation is capable of affording such large supplies of water; for the rain which falls on its surface and penetrates into the rock is free to pass in any direction towards a well when sunk in a central position. If we consider the rock as a mass completely saturated with water through a certain vertical depth, the water being in a state of equilibrium, when a well is sunk, and the water pumped up, the state of equilibrium is destroyed, and the water in the rock is forced in from all sides. The percolation is, doubtless, much facilitated by joints, fissures, and faults, and in cases where one side of a fault is composed of impervious strata, such as the Keuper marls, or coal measures, the quantity of water pent up against the face of the fault may be very large, and the position often favourable for a well. An instance of the effect of faults in the rock itself, in increasing the supply, is afforded in the case of the well at Flaybrick Hill, near Birkenhead. From the bottom of this well a heading was driven at a depth of about 160 feet from the surface, to cut a fault about 150 feet distant, and upon this having been effected the water flowed in with such impetuosity that the supply, which had been 400,000 gallons a day, was at once doubled.

The water from the new red sandstone is clear, wholesome, and pleasant to drink; it is also well adapted for the purposes of bleaching, dyeing, and brewing; at the same time it must be admitted that its qualities as regards hardness, in other words, the proportions of carbonates of limes and magnesia it contains, are subject to considerable variation, depending on the locality and composition of the rock. As a general rule, the water from the new red sandstone may be considered as occupying a position intermediate between the *hard* water of the chalk, and the *soft* water supplied to some of our large towns from the drainage of mountainous tracts of the primary formations, of which the water supplied from Loch Katrine to Glasgow is perhaps the purest example, containing only 2·35 grains of solid matter to the gallon. Having besides but a small proportion of saline

ingredients, which, while they tend to harden the water, are probably not without benefit in the animal economy, the water supply from the new red sandstone possesses incalculable advantages over that from rivers and surface drainage. Many of our large towns are now partially or entirely supplied with water pumped from deep wells in this sandstone; and several from copious springs gushing forth from the rock at its junction with some underlying impervious stratum belonging to the primary series.

CHAPTER III.

WELL SINKING.

Previous to sinking it will be necessary to have in readiness a stock of buckets, shovels, picks, rope, a pulley-block or a windlass, and barrows or other means of conveying the material extracted away from the mouth of the sinking. After all the preliminary arrangements have been made, the sinking is commenced by marking off a circle upon the ground 12 or 18 inches greater in circumference than the intended internal diameter of the well. The centre of the well as commenced from must be the centre of every part of the sinking; its position must be carefully preserved, and everything that is done must be true to this centre, the plumb-line being frequently used to test the vertical position of the sides.

To sink a well by underpinning, an excavation is first made to such a depth as the strata will allow without falling in. At the bottom of the excavation is laid a curb, that is, a flat ring, whose internal diameter is equal to the intended clear diameter of the well, and its breadth equal to the thickness of the brickwork. It is made of oak or elm planks 3 or 4 inches thick, either in one layer fished at the joints with iron, or in two layers breaking joint, and spiked or screwed together. On this, to line the first division of the well, a cylinder of brickwork, technically called steining, is built in mortar or cement. In the centre of the floor is dug a small pit, at the bottom of which is laid a small platform of boards; then, by cutting notches in the side of the pit, raking props are inserted, their lower ends abutting against a foot block, and their upper ends against the lowest setting, so as to give temporary support to the curb with its load of brickwork. The pit is enlarged to the diameter of the shaft above; on the bottom of the excavation is laid a new curb, on

Fig. 17.

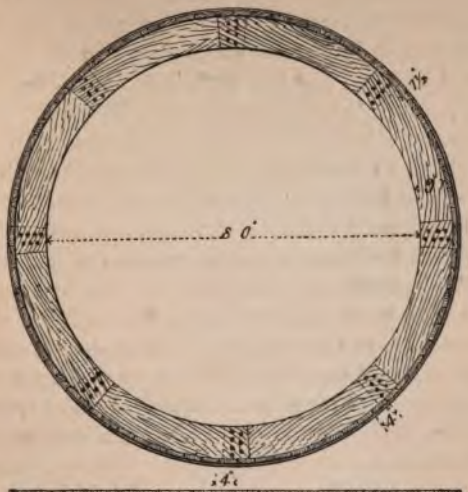


Fig. 18.

which is built a new division of the brickwork, giving permanent support to the upper curb; the raking props and their foot-blocks are removed; a new pit is dug, and so on as before. Care should be taken that the earth is firmly packed behind the steining.

A common modification of this method consists in excavating to such a depth as the strata will admit without falling in. A wooden curb is laid at the bottom of the excavation, the brick steining laid upon it and carried to the surface. The earth is then excavated flush with the interior sides of the well, so that the earth underneath the curb supports the brickwork above. When the excavation has been carried on as far as convenient, recesses are made in the earth under the previous steining, and in these recesses the steining is carried up to the previous work. When thus supported the intermediate portions of earth between the sections of brickwork carried up are cut away and the steining completed.

In sinking with a drum curb, the curb, which may be either of wood or iron, consists of a flat ring for supporting the steining, and of a vertical hollow cylinder or drum of the same outside diameter as the steining, supporting the ring within it and bevelled to a sharp edge below. The rings, or ribs, of a wooden curb are formed of two thicknesses of elm plank, 1½ inch thick by 9 inches wide, giving a total thickness of 3 inches.

Fig. 17 is a plan of a wooden drum curb, and Fig. 18 a section showing the mode of construction. The outside cylinder or drum is termed the lagging, and is commonly made from 1½-inch yellow pine planks. The drum may be strengthened if necessary by additional rings, and its connections with the rings made more secure by brackets. In large curbs the rings are placed about 3 feet 6 inches apart. Fig. 19 is a plan, and Fig. 20 an enlarged segment of an iron curb. When the well has been sunk as far as the earth will stand vertical, the drum curb is lowered into it and the building of the brick cylinder commenced, care being taken to complete each course of bricks before laying another, in order that the curb may be loaded equally all round. The earth is dug away from the interior of

the drum, and this, together with the gradually increasing load, causes the sharp lower edge of the drum to sink into the earth; and thus the digging of the well at the bottom, the sinking of the drum curb and the brick lining which it carries, and

Fig. 19.

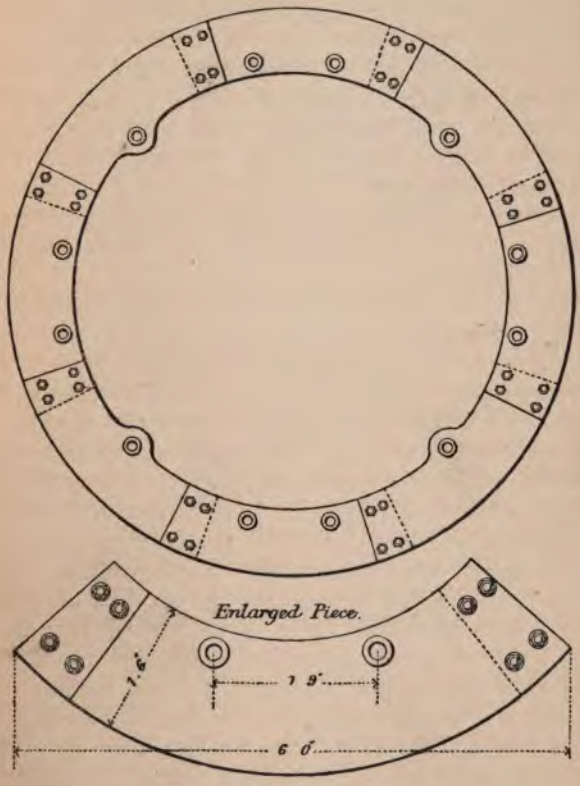


Fig. 20.

the building of the steining at the top, go on together. Care must be taken in this, as in every other method, to regulate the digging so that the well shall sink vertically. Should the friction of the earth against the outside of the well at length

become so great as to stop its descent before the requisite depth is attained, a smaller well may be sunk in the interior of the first well. A well so stopped is said to be earth-fast. This plan cannot be applied to deep wells, but is very successful in sandy soils where the well is of moderate depth.

The curbs are often supported by iron rods, fitted with screws and nuts, from cross timbers over the mouth of the well, and as the excavation is carried on below, brickwork is piled on above, and the weight of the steining will carry it down as the excavation proceeds, until the friction of the sides overpowers the gravitating force or weight of the steining, when it becomes earth-bound; then a set-off must be made in the well, and the same operation repeated as often as the steining becomes earth-bound, or the work must be completed by the first method of underpinning.

When the rock to be sunk through is unstratified, or if stratified, when of great thickness, recourse must be had to the action of explosive agents. The explosives most frequently used for this purpose are guncotton, dynamite, lithofracteur, and gunpowder. Lithofracteur is now often employed, and always with considerable success, as its power is similar to that of dynamite, but, what is particularly important in vertical bore-holes, its action is intensely local; it is, moreover, safe, does not generate fumes more harmful than ordinary gunpowder, requires smaller holes, and but little tamping. The dangerous character of guncotton has hitherto prevented its adoption for ordinary operations, while the comparatively safe character and convenient form of gunpowder have commended it to the confidence of workmen, and hence for sinking operations this explosive is generally employed. We shall therefore, in treating of blasting for well sinking, consider these operations as carried out by the aid of gunpowder alone.

The system of blasting employed in well sinking is that known as the small-shot system, which consists in boring holes from 1 to 3 inches diameter in the rock to be disrupted to receive the charge. The position of these holes is a matter of the highest importance from the point of view of producing the greatest

effects with the available means, and to determine them properly requires a complete knowledge of the nature of the forces developed by an explosive agent. This knowledge is rarely possessed by sinkers. Indeed, such is the ignorance of this subject displayed by quarrymen generally, that when the proportioning and placing the charges are left to their judgment, a large expenditure of labour and material will produce very inadequate results. In all cases it is far more economical to entrust these duties to one who thoroughly understands the subject. The following principles should govern all operations of this nature;

The explosion of gunpowder, by the expansion of the gases suddenly evolved, develops an enormous force, and this force, due to the pressure of a fluid, is exerted equally in all directions. Consequently, the surrounding mass subjected to this force will yield, if it yield at all, in its weakest part, that is, in the part which offers least resistance. The line along which the mass yields, or line of rupture, is called the line of least resistance, and is the distance traversed by the gases before reaching the surface. When the surrounding mass is uniformly resisting, the line of least resistance will be a straight line, and will be the shortest distance from the centre of the charge to the surface. Such, however, is rarely the case, and the line of rupture will therefore in most instances be an irregular line, and often much longer than that from the centre direct to the surface. Hence in all blasting operations there will be two things to determine, the line of least resistance and the quantity of powder requisite to overcome the resistance along that line. For it is obvious that all excess of powder is waste; and, moreover, as the force developed by this excess must be expended upon something, it will probably be employed in doing mischief. Charges of powder of uniform strength produce effects varying with their weight, that is, a double charge will move a double mass. And as homogeneous masses vary as the cube of any similar line within them, the general rule is established that charges of powder to produce similar results are to each other as the cubes of the lines of least resistance. Hence when the charge requisite to produce a given

effect in a particular substance has been determined by experiment, that necessary to produce a like effect in a given mass of the same substance may be readily determined. As the substances to be acted upon are various and differ in tenacity in different localities, and as, moreover, the quality of powder varies greatly, it will be necessary, in undertaking sinking operations, to make experiments in order to determine the constant which should be employed in calculating the charges of powder. In practice, the line of least resistance is taken as the shortest distance from the centre of the charge to the surface of the rock, unless the existence of natural divisions shows it to lie in some other direction; and, generally, the charge requisite to overcome the resistance will vary from $\frac{1}{15}$ to $\frac{1}{35}$ of the cube of the line, the latter being taken in feet and the former in pounds. Thus, suppose the material to be blasted is chalk, and the line of least resistance 4 feet, the cube of 4 is 64, and taking the proportion for chalk as $\frac{1}{30}$, we have $\frac{64}{30} = 2\frac{2}{15}$ lb. as the charge necessary to produce disruption.

When the blasting is in stratified rock, the position of the charge will frequently be determined by the natural divisions and fissures; for if these are not duly taken into consideration, the sinker will have the mortification of finding, after his shot has been fired, that the elastic gases have found an easier vent through one of these flaws, and that consequently no useful effect has been produced. The line of least resistance, in this case, will generally be perpendicular to the beds of the strata, so that the hole for the charge may be driven parallel to the strata and in such a position as not to touch the planes which separate them. This hole should never be driven in the direction of the line of least resistance, and when practicable should be at right angles to it.

The instruments employed in boring the holes for the shot are iron rods having a wedge-shaped piece of steel welded to their lower ends and brought to an edge so as to cut into the rock. These are worked either by striking them on the head with a hammer, or by jumping them up and down and allowing them to penetrate by their own weight. When used in the

former manner they are called borers or drills; in the latter case they are of the form Fig. 21, and are termed jumpers. Recently power jumpers worked by compressed air, and drills actuated in the same manner have been very successfully employed. Holes may be made by these instruments in almost any direction; but when hand labour only is available, the vertical can be most advantageously worked. Hand jumpers are usually about 4 feet 8 inches in length, and are used by holding in the direction of the required hole, and producing a series of sharp blows through lifting the tool about a foot high and dropping it with an impulsive movement. The bead divides a jumper into two unequal lengths, of which the shorter is used for commencing a bore-hole, and the longer for finishing it. Often the bit on the long length is made a trifle smaller than the other to remove any chance of its not following into the hole which has been commenced.

Fig. 21.

Drills and jumpers should be made of the best iron, preferably Swedish, for if the material be of an inferior quality it will split and turn over under the repeated blows of the mall, and thus endanger the hands of the workman who turns it, or give off splinters that may cause serious injury to those engaged in the shaft. Frequently they are made entirely of steel, and this material has much to recommend it for this purpose; the length of drills varies from 18 inches to 4 feet, the different lengths being put in successively as the sinking of the hole progresses. The cutting edge of the drills should be well steeled, and for the first, or 18-inch drill, have generally a breadth of 2 inches; the second, or 28-inch drill, may be $1\frac{3}{4}$ inch on the edge; the third, or 3-foot drill, $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch, and the fourth, or 4-foot drill, $1\frac{1}{4}$ inch.

The mode of using the drill in the latter case is as follows; The place for the hole having been marked off with the pick, one man sits down holding the drill in both hands between his legs. Another man

then strikes the drill with a mall, the former turning the drill partially round between each blow to prevent the cutting edge from falling twice in the same place.

The speed with which holes may be sunk varies of course with the hardness of the rock and the diameter of the hole. At Holyhead the average work done by three men in hard quartz rock with $1\frac{1}{2}$-inch drills was 14 inches an hour; one man holding the drill, and two striking. In granite of good quality, it has been ascertained by experience that three men are able to sink with a 3-inch jumper 4 feet in a day; with a $2\frac{1}{2}$-inch jumper, 5 feet; with a $2\frac{1}{4}$-inch, 6 feet; with a 2-inch, 8 feet; and with a $1\frac{3}{4}$-inch, 12 feet. A strong man with a 1-inch jumper will bore 8 feet in a day. The weight of the hammers used with drills is a matter deserving attention; for if too heavy they fatigue the men, and consequently fewer blows are given and the effect produced lessened; while, on the other hand, if too light, the strength of the workman is not fully employed. The usual weight is from 5 to 7 lb.

As the labour of boring a shot-hole in a given kind of rock is dependent on the diameter, it is obviously desirable to make the hole as small as possible, due regard being had to the size of the charge; for it must be borne in mind in determining the diameter of the boring that the charge should not occupy a great length in it. Various expedients have been resorted to for the purpose of enlarging the hole at the bottom so as to form a chamber for the powder. If this could be easily effected, such a mode of placing the charge would be highly advantageous, as a very small bore-hole would be sufficient, and the difficulties of tamping much lessened. One of these expedients is to place a small charge at the bottom of the bore and to fire it after being properly tamped. The charge being insufficient to cause fracture, the parts in immediate contact with it are compressed and crushed to dust, and the cavity is thereby enlarged. The proper charge may then be inserted in the chamber thus formed by boring through the tamping. Another method, applicable chiefly to calcareous rock, has been tried with satisfactory results at Marseilles. When the bore-hole has been sunk to the required

, a copper pipe, Fig. 22, of a diameter to fit the bore loosely, troduced, the end A reaching to the bottom of the hole, is closed up tight at B with clay so no air may escape. The pipe is pro- with a bent neck C. A small leaden pipe out half an inch in diameter, with a fun- at the top, is introduced into the copper at D and passed down to within about ch of the bottom. The annular space en the leaden and copper pipes at *g* is with a packing of hemp. Dilute nitric is then poured through the funnel and n pipe. The acid dissolves the calcareous at the bottom, causing an effervescence, substance containing the dissolved lime rced out of the orifice C. This process ntinued until from the quantity of acid med it is judged that the chamber is iently enlarged. Other acids, such as atic or sulphuric, will produce the same ts, but the result of the chemical solu- will of course depend upon the nature of tone.

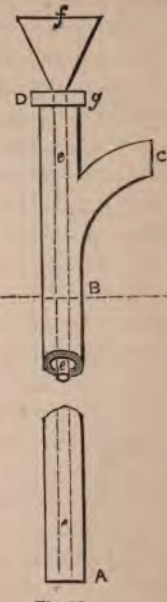


Fig. 22.

fter the shot-hole has been bored, it is ned out and dried with a wisp of hay, and the powder poured n; or, when the hole is not vertical, pushed in with a len rammer. The quantity of powder should always be rmined by weight. One pound, when loosely poured out, occupy about 30 cubic inches, and 1 cubic foot weighs 57 ds. A hole 1 inch in diameter will therefore contain ·414 e for every inch of depth. Hence to find the weight of der to an inch of depth in any given hole, we have only to tiply ·414 ounce by the square of the diameter of the hole ches, and we are enabled to determine either the length of for a given charge, or the charge in a given space. It is ortant to use strong powder in blasting operations, because, smaller quantity will be sufficient, it will occupy less space, thereby save labour in boring.

When the hole is in wet stone, means must be provided for keeping the powder dry. For this purpose, tin cartridges are sometimes used. These are tin cylinders of suitable dimensions, fitted with a small tin stem through which the powder is ignited. The effect of the powder is, however, much lessened by the use of these tin cases. Generally a paper cartridge, well greased to prevent the water from penetrating, will give far more satisfactory results. When the paper shot is used, the hole should, previous to the insertion of the charge, be partially filled with stiff clay, and a round iron bar, called a clay-iron or bull, Figs. 24, 25, driven down to force the clay into the interstices of the rock through which the water enters. By this means the hole will be kept comparatively dry. The bull is withdrawn by placing a bar through the eye near the top of the former, provided for that purpose, and lifting it straight out. The cartridge is placed upon the point of a pricker and pushed down the hole. The pricker, shown in Fig. 23, is a taper piece of metal, usually of copper to prevent accidents, pointed at one end and having a ring at the other. When the cartridge has been placed in its position by this means, a little oakum is laid over it, and a Bickford fuse inserted. This fuse is inexpensive, very certain in its effects, not easily injured by tamping, and is unaffected by moisture. The No. 8 fuse is preferred for wet ground; and when it is required to fire the charge from the bottom in deep holes, No. 18 is the most suitable.

Fig. 24. Fig. 23.

Fig. 25.

When the line of least resistance has been decided upon, care must be taken that it remains the line of least resistance; for if the space in bore-hole is not properly filled,

the elastic gases may find an easier vent in that direction than in any other. The materials employed to fill this space are, when so applied, called tamping, and they consist of the chips and dust from the sinking, sand, well-dried clay, or broken brick or stones. Various opinions are held concerning the relative value of these materials as tamping. Sand offers very great resistance from the friction of the particles amongst themselves and against the sides of the bore-hole; it may be easily applied by pouring it in, and is always readily obtainable. Clay, if thoroughly baked, offers a somewhat greater resistance than sand, and, where readily procurable, may be advantageously employed. Broken stone is much inferior to either of these substances in resisting power. The favour in which it is held by sinkers and quarrymen, and the frequent use thay make of it as tamping, must be attributed to the fact of its being always ready to hand, rather than to any excellent results obtained from its use. The tamping is forced down with a stemmer or tamping bar similar to Figs. 26, 27, too frequently made of

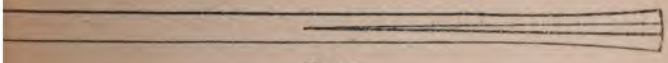


Fig. 26.

Fig. 27.

iron, but which should be either of copper or bronze. The tamping end of the bar is grooved on one side, to admit of its clearing the pricker, or the fuse, lying along the side of the hole. The other end is left plain for the hand or for being struck with a hammer.

All tamping should be selected for its freedom from particles likely to strike fire, but it must not be overlooked that the cause of such a casualty may lie in the sides of the hole itself. Under these circumstances is seen the advisability of using bronze or copper tamping tools, and of not hammering violently on the tamping until a little of it has been first gently pressed down to cover over the charge, because the earlier blows on the tamping are the most dangerous in the event of a spark occurring. A little wadding, tow, paper, or a wooden plug is sometimes put to lie against the charge before any tamping is placed in the hole.

To lessen the danger of the tamping being blown out, plugs or cones of metal of different shapes are sometimes inserted in the hole. The best forms of plug are shown in Figs. 28 and 29; Fig. 28 is a metal cone wedged in on the tamping with arrows, and Fig. 29 is a barrel-shaped plug.

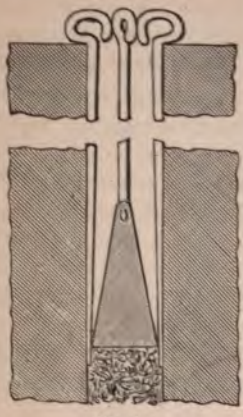


Fig. 28.

When all is ready, the sinkers, with the exception of one man whose duty it is to fire the charge, are either drawn out of the shaft, or are removed to some place of safety. This man then, having ascertained by calling and receiving a reply that all are under shelter, applies a light to the fuse, shouts "Bend away," or some equivalent expression, and is rapidly drawn up the shaft.

To avoid shattering the walls of a shaft, no shot should be placed nearer the side than 12 inches. The portion of stone next the wall sides of the shaft left after blasting is removed by steel-tipped iron wedges 7 or 8 inches in length. These wedges are applied by making a small hole with the point of the pick and driving them in with a mall. The sides may be then dressed as required with the pick.

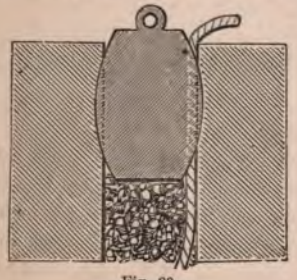


Fig. 29.

After some 30 or 40 feet have been sunk the air at the bottom of the well may be very foul, especially in a well where blasting operations are being carried on, or where there is any great escape of noxious gases through fissures. Means must then be provided for applying at the surface a small exhaust fan to which is attached lengths of tubing extending down the well. Another good plan is to pass a 4 or 6 inch pipe down the

well, bring it up with a long bend at surface, and insert a steam jet; a brick chimney is frequently built over the upper end of the pipe to increase the draught, and the lower end continued down with flexible tubing. With either fan or steam jet, the foul air being continuously withdrawn, fresh air will rush down in its place. This is far better than dashing lime-water down the well, using a long wooden pipe with a revolving caphead, or pouring down a vertical pipe water which escaped at right angles, the old expedients for freshening the air in a well.

A means of increasing the yield of wells, which is frequently very successful, is to drive small tunnels or headings from the bottom of the well into the surrounding water-bearing stratum.

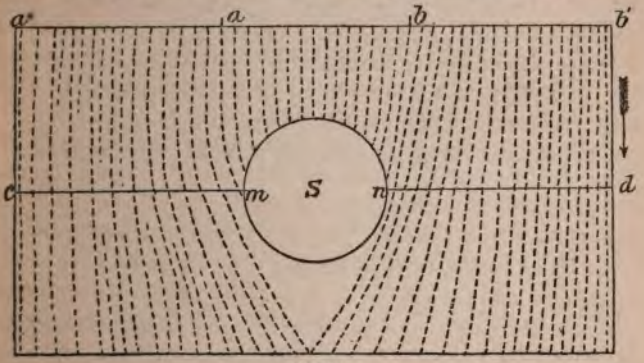


Fig. 30.

As an example, let Fig. 30 represent a sectional plan of a portion of the water-bearing stratum at the bottom of the shaft. This stratum is underlaid by an impervious stratum, and, consequently, the water will flow continuously through the former in the direction of the dip, as shown by the arrow and the dotted lines. That portion of the stratum to the rise of the shaft, S, which is included within vertical lines tangent to the circle at the points *m* and *n*, will be drained by the shaft. The breadth of this portion will, however, be extended beyond these lines by the relief to the lateral pressure afforded by the shaft, which relief will cause the fillets of water to diverge from

their original course towards the shaft, as shown in the figure. Hence the breadth of drainage ground will be *a b*, and it is evident that the shaft, S, can receive only that water which descends towards it through this space. But if tunnels be driven from the shaft along the strike of the stratum, as at *m c*, *n d*, these tunnels will obviously intercept the water which flows past the shaft. By this means the drainage ground is extended from *a b* to *a′ b′*, and the yield of the well proportionately increased.

It should be remarked that when the strata is horizontal or depressed in the form of a basin, that is, when it partakes more of the character of a *reservoir* than a *stream*, the only use of tunnels is to facilitate the ingress of water into the shaft, and in such case they should radiate from the shaft in all directions. They are also of service in case of accident to the pumps, as the time they take to fill up allows of examination and repairs being made in that time to the pumps, which could not be got at if the engines stopped pumping and the water rose rapidly up the shaft.

The size of the headings is usually limited by the least dimensions of the space in which miners can work efficiently, that is about 4½ feet high and 3 feet wide. The horse-shoe form is generally adopted for the sides and top, the floor being level, for the drawing off of the water by the pumps is quite sufficient to cause a flow, unless of course the dip of the stratum in which the tunnels are driven is such as to warrant an inclination. Where there is any water it is not possible to drive them with a fall, for the men would be drowned out.

The cost of some headings in the new red sandstone which the writer recently inspected, varied from 30*s.* a yard in ordinary stone, to 4*l.* 10*s.* a yard in very hard stone.

The foregoing remarks do not apply to headings driven in the chalk, where it is the usual practice to select the largest feeder issuing from a fissure and follow that fissure up, unless the heading is merely to serve as a reservoir, when the direction is immaterial.

The sides of wells usually require lining or steining, as it is

termed, with some material that will prevent the loose strata of the sides of the excavation falling into the well and choking it. The materials that have been successfully used in this work are brick, stone, timber, and iron. Each description of material is suitable under certain conditions, while in other positions it is objectionable. Brickwork, which is universally used in steining wells in England, not unfrequently fails in certain positions; through admitting impure water when such water is under great pressure, or from the work becoming disjointed from settlement due to the draining of a running sand-bed, or the collapse of the well. Stone of fair quality, capable of withstanding compressive strains, is good in its way; but, inasmuch as it requires a great deal of labour to fit it for its place, it cannot successfully compete with brickwork in the formation of wells, more especially as it has no merits superior to those of brick when used in such work; however, if in any locality, by reason of its cheapness, it can be used, care should be taken to select only such as contains a large amount of silica; indeed, in all cases it is a point of great importance in studying the nature of the materials used in the construction of wells, to select those which are likely to be the most durable, and at the same time preserve the purity of the water contained in the well; and this is best secured by silicious materials.

Timber is objectionable as a material to be used in the lining of wells, on account of its liability to decay, when it not only endangers the construction of the well, but also to some extent fouls the water. It is very largely used under some circumstances, especially in the preliminary operations in sinking most wells. It is also successfully used in lining the shafts of the salt wells of Cheshire, and will continue entire in such a position for a great number of years, as the brine seems to have a tendency to preserve the timber and prevent its decay. Iron is of modern application, and is a material extensively employed in steining wells; and, as it possesses many advantages over materials ordinarily used, its use is likely to be much extended. It is capable of bearing great compressive strains, and of effectually excluding the influx of all such waters as it may be desirable to keep out, and

is not liable to decay under ordinary circumstances. Baldwin Latham mentions instances in his practice where recourse has been had to the use of iron cylinders, when it was found that four or five rings of brickwork, set in the best cement, failed to keep out brackish waters; and, if the original design had provided for the introduction of these cylinders, it would have reduced the cost of the well very materially.

Fig. 31.

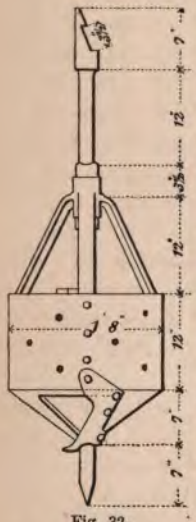


Fig. 32.

Fig. 33.

The well-sinker has often, in executing his work, to contend with the presence of large volumes of water, which, under ordinary circumstances, must be got rid of by pumping; but by the introduction of iron cylinders, which can be sunk under water, the consequent expense of pumping is saved.

When sinking these cylinders through water-bearing strata, various tools are used to remove the soil from beneath them. The principal is the mizer, which consists of an iron cylinder with an opening on the side and a cutting lip, and which is attached to a set of boring-rods and turned from above.

The valve in the old form of mizer is subject to various accidents which interfere with the action of the tool; for instance, pieces of hard soil or rock often lodge between the valve and its seat, allowing the contents to run out whilst it is being raised through water. To remedy this defect the eminent well-sinker, Thomas Docwra, designed and introduced the improved mizer, shown of the usual dimensions in Figs. 31 to 36; Fig. 31 being a plan at top, Fig. 32 an elevation, Fig. 33 a plan at bottom, Fig. 35 a section, Fig. 34 a plan of the stop *a*, and Fig. 36 a plan of the valve. It consists of an iron cylinder,

conical shaped at bottom, furnished with holes for the escape of water, and attached to a central shank by means of stays.

Fig. 34.

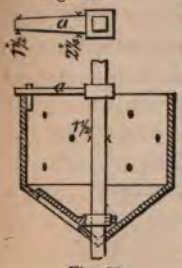


Fig. 35.

Fig. 36.

The shank extends some 7 inches beyond the bottom, and ends in a point, while the upper part of the shank has an open slot, to form a box-joint, Figs. 37 to 39, with the rods. The conical bottom of the mizer has a triangular-shaped opening; on the outside of this is fitted a strong iron cutter, and on the inside a properly-shaped valve, seen in section and plan in Figs. 35 and 36. When the mizer is attached to and turned by means of the boring-rods, the *débris*, sand, or other soil to be removed, being turned up by the lip of the cutter, enters the cylinder, the valve, whilst the mizer is filling, resting against a stop. After the mizer is charged, which can be ascertained by placing a mark upon the last rod at surface and noting its progress downwards, the rods are reversed and turned once or twice in a backward direction; this forces the valve over the opening and retains the soil safely in the tool.

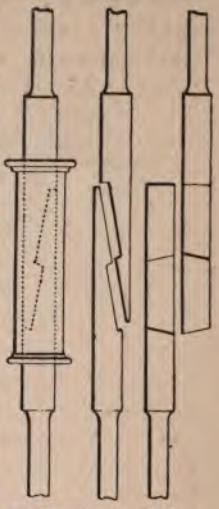


Fig. 39. Fig. 38. Fig. 37.

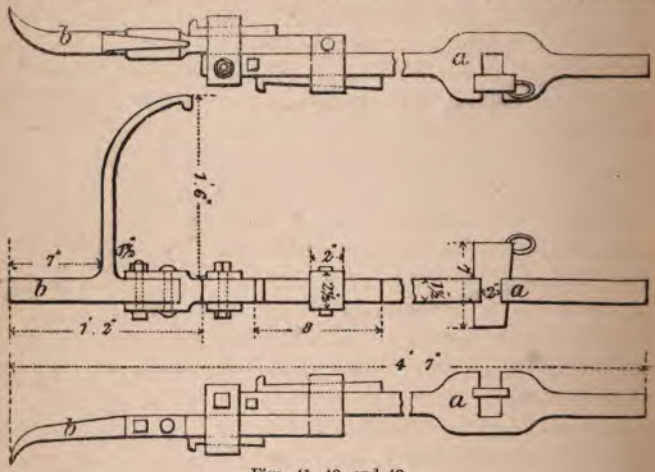
Fig. 40 is a pot mizer occasionally used in such soils as clay mixed with pebbles; there is no valve, as the soil is forced upwards by the worm on the outside, and falls over the edge into the cone.

Fig. 40.

Mizers are fastened to the rods by means of the box-joint, shown in Figs. 37 to 39, as a screw-joint would come apart on reversing.

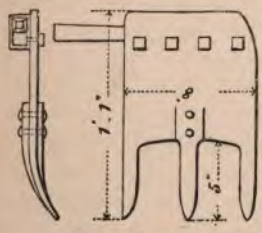
As many as five or six different sized mizers, ranging from 1 foot 6 inches to 9 feet in diameter, can be used successively, the smallest commencing the excavation, and the larger ones enlarging it until it is of the requisite size.

As an accessory, a picker, shown by the three views, Figs. 41 to 43, Fig. 42 indicating its correct position when in operation,



Figs. 41, 42, and 43.

is employed where the strata is too irregular or compact to be effectually cleared away by the cutter of the mizer. The picker is fixed upon the same rods above the mizer, and is used simultaneously, being raised and lowered with that tool.



Figs. 44 and 45.

The cutting end of the picker is frequently replaced by a scratcher, Figs. 44, 45. This useful tool rakes or scratches up the *débris* thrown by the mizer beyond its own working range, and causes it to accumulate in the centre of the sinking, where it is again subjected to the action of the mizer.

Brick steining is executed either in bricks laid dry or in cement, in ordinary clay 9-inch work being used for large wells, and half-brick, or 4½-inch work, for small wells.

Figs. 46 and 47 show the method of laying for 9-inch work, and Fig. 48 for 4½ inches. The bricks are laid flat, breaking joint; and to keep out moderate land-springs clay, puddle, or concrete is often introduced at the back of the steining; for most purposes concrete is the best, as, in addition to its impervious character, it adds greatly to the strength of the steining. A ring or two of brickwork in cement is often introduced at intervals, varying from 5 feet to 12 feet apart, to strengthen the shaft, and facilitate the construction of the well.

Fig. 46.

Fig. 47.

Fig. 48.

Too much care cannot be bestowed upon the steining; if properly executed it will effectually exclude all objectionable infiltration, but badly made, it may prove a permanent source of trouble and annoyance. Half the wells condemned on account of sewage contamination really fail because of bad steining.

CHAPTER IV.

WELL BORING.

The first method of well boring known in Europe is that called the Chinese, in which a chisel suspended by a rope and surrounded by a tube of a few feet in length is worked up and down by means of a spring-pole or lever at the surface. The twisting and untwisting of the rope prevents the chisel from always striking in the same place; and by its continued blows the rock is pounded and broken. The chisel is withdrawn occasionally, and a bucket or shell-pump is lowered, having a hinged valve at the bottom opening upwards, so that a quantity of the *débris* becomes enclosed in the bucket, and is then drawn up by it to the surface; the lowering of the bucket is repeated until the hole is cleared, and the chisel is then put to work again.

Fig. 49 is of an apparatus, on the Chinese system, which may be used either for hemp-rope or wire-rope, and which was originally made for hoop-iron. At A, Fig. 49, is represented a log of oak wood, which is set perpendicularly so deep in the ground as to penetrate the loose gravel and pass a little into the rock, and stand firm in its place; it is well rammed with gravel and the ground levelled, so that the butt of the log is flush with the surface of the ground, or a few feet below. Through this log, which may be, according to the depth of loose ground, from 5 feet to 30 feet long, a vertical hole is bored by an auger of a diameter equal to that of the intended boring in the rock. On the top of the ground, on one side of the hole, is a windlass whose drum is 5 feet in diameter, and the cog-wheel which drives it 6 feet; the pinion on the crank axle is 6 inches. This windlass serves for hoisting the spindle or drill,

and is of a large diameter, in order to prevent short bends in the iron, which would soon make it brittle.

In all cases where iron, either hoop-iron or wire-rope, is used, the diameter of the drum of the windlass used must be sufficiently large to prevent a permanent bend in the iron. On the opposite side of the windlass is a lever of unequal leverage, about one-third at the side of the hole, and two-thirds at the opposite side, where it ends in a cross or broad end where men do the work. The workmen, with one foot on a bench or platform, rest their hands on a railing, and work with the other foot the long end of the lever. In this way the whole weight of the men is made use of. The lift of the bore-bit is from 10 to 12 inches, which causes the men to work the treadle from 20 to 24 inches high. Below the treadle, T, is a spring-pole, S, fastened under the platform on which the men stand, the end of this spring-pole is connected by a link to the working end of the lever, or to the rope directly, and pulls the treadle down. When the bore-spindle is raised by means of the treadle, the spring-pole imparts to it a sudden return, and increases by these means the velocity of the bit, and consequently that of the stroke downwards.

Fig. 49.

This method has been generally disused, iron or wood rods substituted in the place of the rope, and a variety of augers and chisels instead of the simple chisel, with appliances for clear-

ing the bore-hole of *débris*. Figs. 50 to 56 show examples of an ordinary set of well-boring tools. Fig. 52 is a flat chisel; Fig. 53 a V-chisel; and Fig. 54 a T-chisel. These chisels are made from wrought iron, and when small are usually 18 inches long, $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches extreme breadth, and weigh some $4\frac{1}{2}$ lb.; the cutting edge being faced with the best steel. They are used for hard rocks, and whilst in operation need carefully watching that they may be removed and fresh tools substituted when their sides are sufficiently worn to diminish their breadth. If this circumstance is not attended to the size of the hole decreases, so that when a new chisel of the proper size is introduced it will not pass down to the bottom of the hole, and much unnecessary delay is occasioned in enlarging it. In working with the chisel, the borer keeps the tiller, or handles, in both hands, one hand being placed upon each handle, and moves slowly round the bore, in order to prevent the chisel from falling twice, successively, in the same place, and thus preserve the bore circular. Every time a fresh chisel is lowered to the bottom it should be worked round in the hole, to test whether it is its proper size and shape; if this is not the case the chisel must be raised at once and worked gradually and carefully until the hole is as it should be. The description of strata being cut by the chisel can be ascertained with considerable accuracy by a skilful workman from the character of the shock transmitted to the rods.

When working in sandstone there is no adherence of the rock to the chisel when drawn to the surface, but with clays the contrary is the case. Should the stratum be very hard, the chisel may be worn and blunt before cutting three quarters of an inch, it must therefore be raised to the surface and frequently examined; however, 7 or 8 inches may be bored without examination, should the nature of the stratum allow of such progress being made.

Ground augers, Figs. 50, 51, and 56, are similar in action to those used for boring wood, but differ in shape and construction. The common earth auger, Fig. 50, is 3 feet in length, having the lower two-thirds cylindrical. The bottom is partially closed by the lips, and there is an opening a little up one

side for the admission of soft or bruised material. Augers are only used for penetrating soft rock, clay, and sand; and their

Figs. 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55.

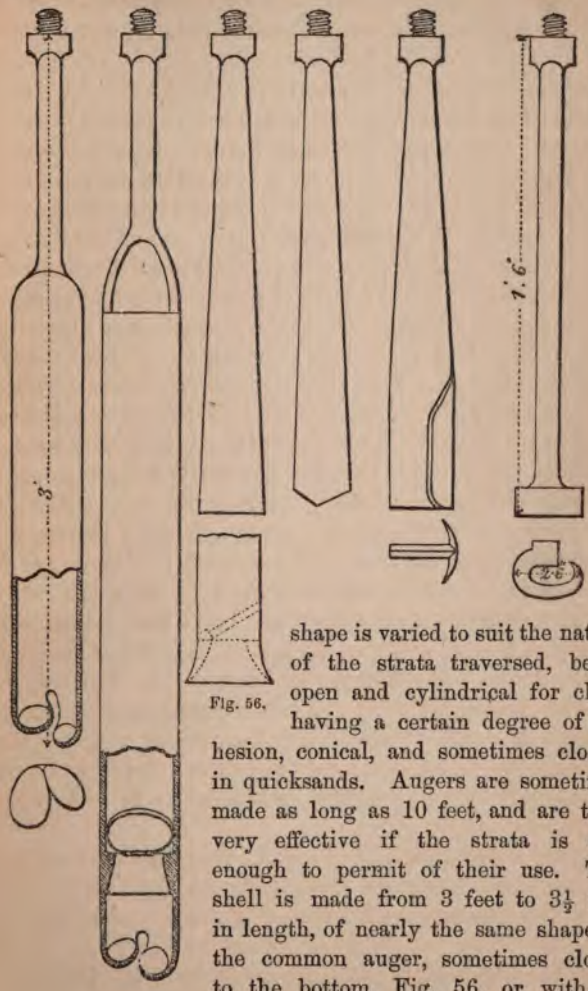
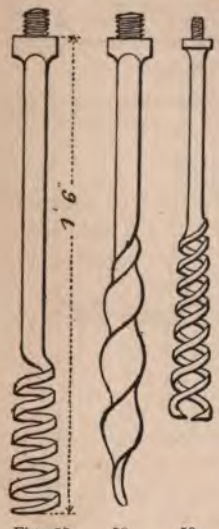


Fig. 56.

shape is varied to suit the nature of the strata traversed, being open and cylindrical for clays having a certain degree of cohesion, conical, and sometimes closed, in quicksands. Augers are sometimes made as long as 10 feet, and are then very effective if the strata is soft enough to permit of their use. The shell is made from 3 feet to $3\frac{1}{2}$ feet in length, of nearly the same shape as the common auger, sometimes closed to the bottom, Fig. 56, or with an

auger nose, Fig. 51; in either case there is a clack or valve placed inside for the purpose of retaining borings of a soft nature or preventing them from being washed out in a wet hole. Fig. 59 shows a wad-hook for withdrawing stones, and Fig. 58 a worm-auger.



Figs. 57, 58, 59.

Fig. 60.

The Crow's Foot, Fig. 55, is used when the boring-rods have broken in the bore-hole, for the purpose of extracting that portion remaining in the hole; it is the same length, and at the foot the same breadth as the chisels. When the rods have broken, the part above the fracture is drawn out of the bore-hole and the crow's foot screwed on in place of the broken piece; when this is lowered down upon the broken rod, by careful twisting the toe is caused to grip the broken piece with sufficient force to allow the portion below the fracture to be drawn out of the bore-hole. A rough expedient is to fasten a metal ring to a rope and lower it over the broken rod, when the rod cants the ring, and thus gives it a considerable grip; this is often very successful. Fig. 57 is a worm used for the same purpose. A bell-box, Fig. 60, is frequently employed for drawing broken rods; it has two palls fixed at the top of the box, which rise and permit the end of the rod to pass when the box is lowered, but upon raising it the palls fall and grip the rod firmly. A spiral angular worm, similar to Fig. 57, is also applied for withdrawing tubes.

Of these withdrawing tools the crow is the safest and best, as it may be used without that intelligent supervision and care absolutely necessary with the worms and wad-hooks, or the bell-box.

The boring-rods, Figs. 61, 62, are in 3, 6, 10, 15, or 20 feet

lengths, of wrought iron, preferably Swedish, and are made of different degrees of strength according to the depth of the hole

Fig. 61.

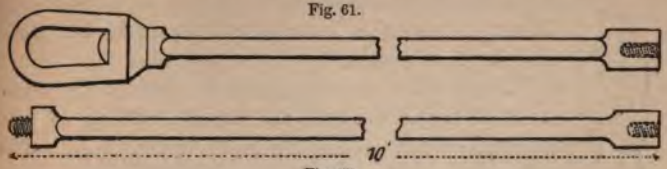


Fig. 62.

for which they are required; they are generally 1 inch square in section : at one end is a male and at the other end a female screw for the purpose of connecting them together. The screw should not have fewer than six threads. One of the sides of the female screw frequently splits and allows the male screw to be drawn out, thus leaving the rods in the hole. By constant wear, also, the screw may have its thread so worn as to become liable to slip. Common rods being most liable to accident should be carefully examined every time they are drawn out of the bore-hole, as an unobserved failure may occasion much inconvenience, and even the loss of the bore-hole. In addition to the ordinary rods there are short pieces, varying from 6 inches to 2 feet in length, which are fixed at the top, as required, for adjusting the rods at a convenient height.

Fig. 63.

Fig. 64.

Fig. 65.

Fig. 66.

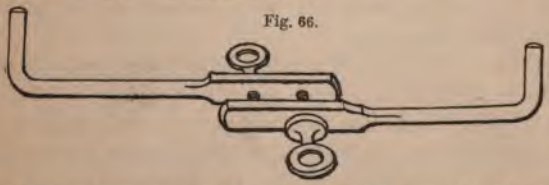


Fig. 63 is a hand-dog; Figs. 64 and 65, a lifting dog; Fig. 66, the tillers or handles by which the workmen impart a rotary

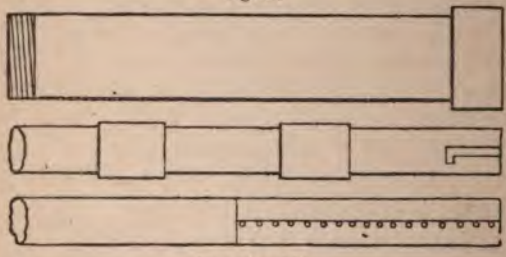
motion to the tools. The tillers are clamped to the topmost boring rod at a convenient height for working. Fig. 61, a top rod with shackle. Fig. 67, a spring-hook. When in use this should be frequently examined and kept in repair.

Fig. 67.

Lining tubes are employed to prevent the bore-hole falling in through the lateral swelling of clay strata, or when passing through running sand. The tubes are usually of iron, of good quality, soft, easily bent, and capable of sustaining an indent without fracture. Inferior tubes occasion grave and costly accidents which are frequently irreparable, as a single bad tube may endanger the success of an entire boring.

Wrought-iron tubes with screwed flush joints, Fig. 68, are to be recommended, but they are supplied brased, Fig. 69, or riveted, Fig. 70, and can be fitted with steel driving collars and

Fig. 68.



Figs. 69 and 70.

shoes. Cast-iron tubes are constantly applied; they should have turned ends with wrought-iron collars and countersunk screws.

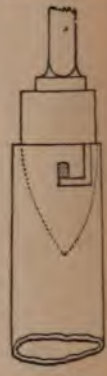


Fig. 71.

Cold-drawn wrought-iron tubes have been used, and are very effective as well as easily applied, but their relatively high cost occasions their application to be limited.

Fig. 71 shows a stud-block, which is used for suspending tubing either for putting it down or for drawing it up. It consists of a block made to fit inside the end of the tube, and attached to the rods in the usual way. In the side of the block is fixed an

iron stud for slipping into a slot, similar to a bayonet joint, cut in the end of the tube, so that it may be thus suspended. Figs. 72 to 74 show various forms of spring-darts, and Fig. 75 a pipe-dog, for the same purpose. Sometimes a conical plug, with a screw cut around the outside for tightening itself in the upper end of the tube, is used for raising and lowering tubing. Figs. 76 and 77 are of tube clamps, and Fig. 78 tongs for screwing up the tubes. Fig. 79 is of an ordinary form of sinker's bucket.

Fig. 80 is a pipe-dolly,

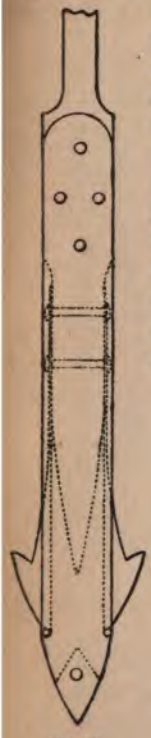


Fig. 72.

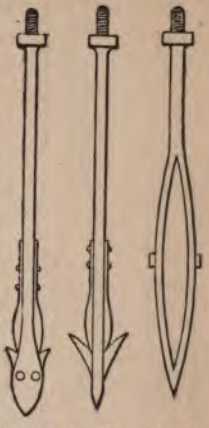


Fig. 73. Fig. 74. Fig. 75.

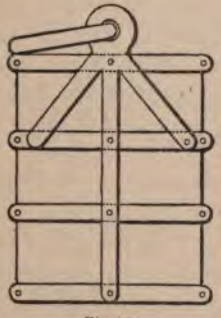


Fig. 79.

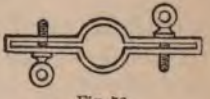


Fig. 76.

Fig. 77.

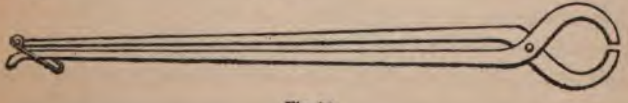


Fig. 78.

used for driving the lining tubes; the figure shows it in position ready for driving.

When a projection in the bore-hole obstructs the downward

course of the lining tubes, the hole can be enlarged below the pipes by means of a rimer, Fig. 81. It consists of an iron shank, to which is bolted two thin strips, bowed out in to the form of a drawing pen. The rimer is screwed on to the boring rods, and forced down through the pipes; when below the last length of pipe the rimer expands, and can then be turned round, which has the effect of scraping the sides and enlarging that portion of the hole subject to its operation. Fig. 82 is of an improved form of rimer, termed a riming spring. It will be seen that this instrument is much stronger than the ordinary rimer, in consequence of the shank being extended through its entire length, thus rendering the scraping action of the bows very effective, whilst the slot at the foot of the bows permits of its introduction into, and withdrawal from, the tubing.

Fig. 80.

Fig. 81.

Fig. 82.

In England, for small works, the entire boring apparatus is frequently arranged as in Fig. 83, the tool being fixed at the end of the wrought-iron rods instead of at the end of a rope, as in the Chinese method. Referring to Fig. 83, A is the boring tool; B the rod to which the tool is attached; D D the levers by which the men E E give a circular or rotating motion to the tool; F, chain for attaching the boring apparatus to the pole G, which is fixed at H, and by its means the man at I transmits a vertical motion to the boring tool.

The sheer-legs, made of sound Norway spars not less than 8 inches diameter at the bottom, are placed over the bore-hole for the purpose of supporting the tackle K K for drawing the rods

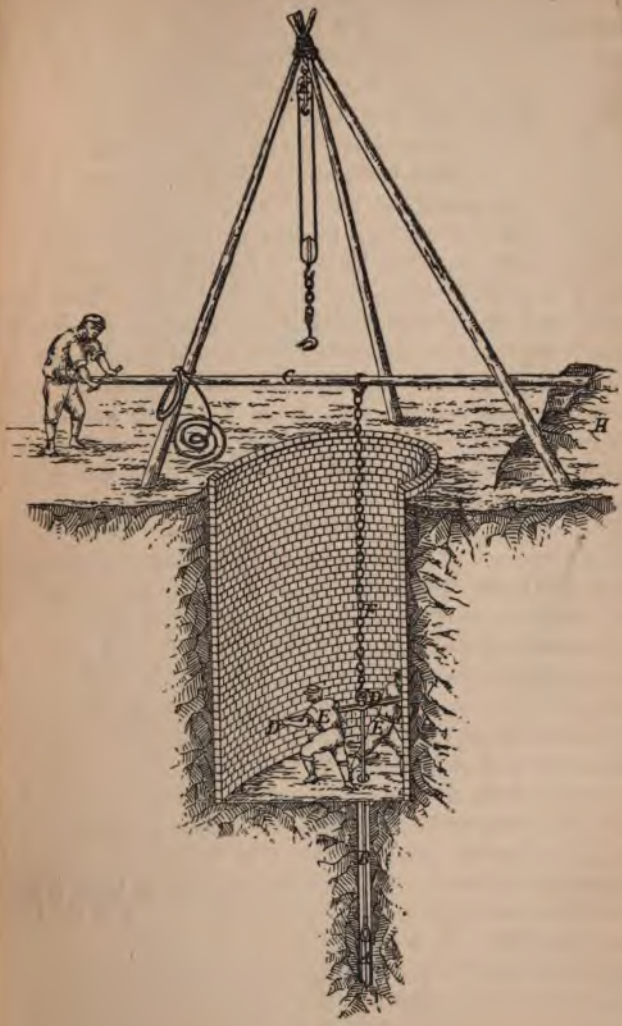


Fig. 23.

the scaffolding or sheer-legs will allow, when a man at E, Fig. 84, by passing a hand-dog or a key upon the top of the rod under the lowest joint drawn above the top of the hole, takes the weight of the rods at this joint, the men at L having lowered the rods for this purpose; with another key the rods are unscrewed at this joint, the rope is lowered again, the lifting-dog put over the rod, another top rod screwed on, the rods lifted, and the process continued until the chisel is drawn from the hole and replaced by another, or, if necessary, replaced by some other tool.

When a deep boring is undertaken, direct from the surface, the operation had best be conducted with the aid of a boring sheer-frame such as is shown in the frontispiece. This consists of a framework of timber balks, upon which are erected four standards, 27 feet in height, and 9 inches × 1 foot thick, 3 feet 8 inches apart at bottom, and 1 foot 2 inches at top, as seen in the front and rear elevations. The standards are tied by means of cross pieces, upon which shoulders are cut which fit into mortise holes, and are fastened by means of wooden keys, the standards being surmounted by two head pieces 5 feet long, mortised and fitted. Upon the head pieces two independent cast-iron guide pulleys are arranged in bearings; over these pulleys are led the ends of two ropes coiling in opposite directions upon the barrel of a windlass moved by spur gearing, and having a ratchet stop attached to a pair of diagonal timbers, connected with the left-hand legs or standards of the sheers, near the ground. These ropes are used for raising or lowering the lengths of the boring rod.

Eight feet below the bearings of the top pulleys, a pair of horizontal traverses is fixed across the frame, supporting smaller pulleys mounted on a cast-iron frame, which is capable of motion between horizontal wooden slides. Over these pulleys is led a rope from a plain windlass fixed to the right-hand legs of the frame, to be used for raising or lowering the shell to extract the *débris* or rubbish from the hole.

The lever, 15 feet long, and 9 inches × 6 inches in section, is supported by an independent timber frame. It has a cast-iron

cap, fastened by means of two iron straps, cast with lugs through which bolts are passed, these being tightened with nuts in the ordinary manner. The bearing-pins at *a* are 1½ inch in diameter, and also form part of the lower strap. Upon the cap is an iron hook, to this a chain is attached carrying the spring-hook which bears the top shackle of the rods. The top of the bore-hole is surrounded by a wooden tube 1 foot in diameter, and surrounded by a hinged valve, whose action is similar to that of a clack-valve; this has a hole in the centre for the rods to pass up and down freely. The valve permits of the introduction and withdrawal of the tools, and at the same time prevents anything from above falling into the bore-hole.

The lever is applied by pressure upon its outer end, and as the relation of the long to the short arm is as 4 to 1, a depression of 2 feet in the one case produces an elevation of 6 inches in the other, the minimum range of action, the maximum being 26 inches.

With the sheer-frame the boring tools are worked in the same manner as in the preceding arrangements, Figs. 83, 84; but its portability, compactness, and adaptation of means to the required end, render its use desirable wherever it is possible to obtain it.

When in the progress of the work it is found that the auger does not go down to the depth from which it was withdrawn, after trial, tubing will generally be necessary. The hole should be enlarged from the surface, or, if not very deep, commenced afresh from the surface with a larger auger, and run down to nearly the same depth; the first length of tube is then driven into the hole, and when this is effected another tube, having similar dimensions to the first, is screwed into its upper end, and the driving repeated, and so on until a sufficient number of pipes have been used to reach to the bottom of the hole. If the ordinary auger is now introduced through these tubes it will have free access to the clay or sand, and after a few feet deeper have been bored another pipe may be screwed on, and the whole driven farther down. In this way from 10 to 20 feet of soft stratum may be bored through. If the thickness of the surface clay or sand is considerable the method here mentioned will not

Fig. 85.

be effective, as the friction of the pipes caused by the pressure of the strata will be so great that perhaps not more than 80 or 100 feet can be driven without the pipes being injured. It will then be necessary to put down the first part of the bore-hole with a large auger, and drive in pipes of larger diameter; the hole is continued of smaller diameter, and lined with smaller tubes projecting beyond the large tubes, as in Fig. 85, until the necessity for their use ceases. It will be evident that to ensure success the tubing, whatever it is made of, should be as truly cylindrical as possible, straight, and flush surface, both outside and in. It will also be evident that in thus joining pieces of tubing together, the thickness ought to have a due proportion to the work required, and the force likely to be used in screwing or driving them down. Wrought-iron tubes, when driven, must be worked carefully, by means of a ring made of wrought iron, from $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 inches in height and $\frac{3}{4}$ inch thick, and of the form shown in Fig. 86; or driven with a pipe-dolly such as that in Fig. 80. The ring, or the dolly, is screwed into the lowermost boring rod and worked at the same rate and in a similar manner to the chisel, due regard being had to the depth at which the driving is being done, as the weight of the boring rods will materially affect the strength of the blow delivered. Cast-iron tubing may be driven hard with a monkey. To withdraw broken or defective tubing

Fig. 86.

quickly, two hooks attached to ropes are lowered down from opposite sides of the bore-hole, caught on the rim of the lowermost tube, and power applied to haul the tubing up bodily.

Figs. 87 to 91 show good methods of forming tube or pipe joints both in cast and wrought iron, when not screwed.

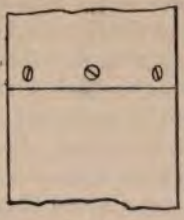


Fig. 87.

Fig. 88.

P. S. Reed, an English mining engineer, gives the following instance of replacing defective tubing in a boring which had been pursued to the depth of 582½ feet, but which, owing to circumstances which were difficult to determine, had become very expensive, and made slow progress.

Fig. 89.

The 582½ feet had been bored entirely by manual labour; but Reid recommended the erection of a horse-gin, in which the power was applied to a 40-inch drum placed upon a vertical axle, the arms of which admitted of applying two horses, and men at pleasure, the power gained being in the proportion of one to ten at the starting-point for the horses.

Fig. 90.

Fig. 91.

Upon the upright drum a double-ended chain was attached, which worked over sheer-legs erected immediately over the hole, so as to attain an off-take for the rods of 60 feet, and so as that, in the act of raising or lowering, there might always be one end of the chain in the bottom, ready to be attached, and expedite the work as much as possible.

These arrangements being made, it was soon found that there was a defect in the tubing which was inserted to the depth of 109 feet, and the defect was so serious, in permitting the sand

to descend and be again brought up with the boring tools, as to render it very difficult to tell in what strata they really were; this increased to such a degree as to cause the silting up of the hole in a single night to the extent of 180 feet, and it occupied nearly a fortnight in clearing the hole out again.

On carefully examining into this defect, it appeared that the water rose in the hole to the depth of 74 feet from the surface; and that at this point it was about level with the high-water mark on the Tees, about two miles distant, with which it was no doubt connected by means of permeable beds, extending from the arenaceous strata at a depth of 100 feet.

On commencing to bore, the motion of the rods in the hole caused the vibration of the water between a range of 40 feet at the bottom of the tubing, and so disturbed the quiescent sand as to cause it to run down through the faults in the lower end of the tubing.

This tubing was made of galvanized iron plates, riveted together and soldered; at the top of the hole it was in three concentric circles, which had been screwed and forced down successively until an obstacle was met with at three different places. So soon as the outer circle reached the first depth, all hope appears to have vanished, from those who bored the earlier part of the work, of getting the tube farther; a second tube was, therefore, inserted, which seems to have advanced as far as the second obstacle, where it, in its turn, was abandoned; and a third one advanced until it rested in the strata at the lower part of the lias freestone of a blue nature, as found on the rocks at Seaton Carew, and in the bed of the Leven, near Hutton Rudby. The diameter of the first tubing was $3\frac{7}{8}$ inches external and $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches internal; the second tube was $3\frac{1}{4}$ inches external, and 3 inches internal diameter; and the third tube was $2\frac{3}{4}$ inches external and $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches internal diameter.

Such being the account gathered from the workmen who superintended the earlier part of the boring, it became necessary to decide upon the best cause to remedy the evil. At first sight it would have appeared easy enough to have caught the lower end of the tubes by means of a fish-head properly contrived, and

thus to have lifted them out of the hole, and replaced them with a perfect tube, such as a gas-tube, with faucet screw-joints; but, on attempting this, it soon became evident that however good the tubing which might have been adopted, it would be a work of the greatest difficulty to extract when once it was regularly fixed and jammed into its place by the tenacious clayey strata surrounding it; and the difficulty of extracting it, in the present case, was even enhanced by the inferior quality and make of the tubing; in short, that, unless by crumpling it up in such a manner as to destroy the hole, it was impossible to extract this tubing by main force.

There was, therefore, no other choice left but to attempt cutting it out, inch by inch; though before doing so, force was applied to the bottom of the tubing, to the extent of upwards of 30 tons, the only result being the loss of several pieces of steel down the hole, which had to be brought up with a powerful magnet.

After much mature consideration and contrivance, it was determined to order such tubing as would at the same time present as little obstacle as possible to the clay to be passed through on the outside, as well as surround the largest of the three tubes then in the hole, and present no obstacle to their being withdrawn through its interior.

These tubes were made 12 feet in length, flush outside and in, the lower portion being steeled for 6 inches from the bottom end, so as to cut its way and follow down the space, and cover that exposed by the old tubes when cut and drawn, as shown in Fig. 92.

In order to commence operations, and avoid too much clay going down to the bottom of the hole, a straw-plug was firmly fixed in the lias portion of the hole. The lower portion of the new tubes was then screwed around the old ones by means of powerful clamps, attached to the exterior in such a manner as to avoid injuring the surface; and when they could be screwed no farther, the knife or cutter, Figs. 92 to 94, was introduced inside the old tubing. Some force was needed to get this knife down into the tubing, but the spring *a* giving so as to accommodate

Fig. 92.

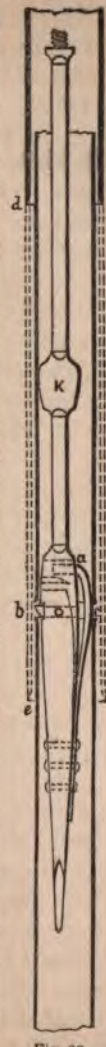


Fig. 93.

Fig. 94.

itself to the hole, permitted its descent to the di
tance required; this bei
effected, it was turned rou
so that the steel cutter, sho
at *b*, being forced against t
sides of the tube, cut it throu
in the course of ten minu
or a quarter of an hour's tu
ing. See section at *b*, *c*, F
93.

The old tubes being thr
ply, three of these knives
cutters were required to
out the three tubes, the in
one being detached first, a
then the two exterior ones; a
so soon as these latter were
out as far as they had be
forced into the clay, the wo
became simplified into follo
ing down the interior tub
by the new tubes, as shown
the dotted lines. From *d* at
lower end, it was found
the old inner tube had bee
damaged or torn, either b
putting in or hammeri
down, as to leave a
fissure for the sand t
and thus the
the work
in the boring, t
very great cost of
and subsequent m
put the hole right.

Boring was recon
a month's labour in

Fig. 92.

Fig. 93.

Fig. 94.

itself to the hole, permitted its descent to the distance required; this being effected, it was turned round so that the steel cutter, shown at *b*, being forced against the sides of the tube, cut it through in the course of ten minutes or a quarter of an hour's turning. See section at *b*, *c*, Fig. 93.

The old tubes being three-ply, three of these knives or cutters were required to cut out the three tubes, the inner one being detached first, and then the two exterior ones; and so soon as these latter were cut out as far as they had been forced into the clay, the work became simplified into following down the interior tubing by the new tubes, as shown by the dotted lines. From *d* at the lower end, it was found that the old inner tube had been so damaged or torn, either by the putting in or hammering it down, as to leave a vent or fissure for the sand to descend, and thus spoil the whole of the work for all future success in the boring, to say nothing of the very great cost of lifting the sand out, and subsequent most arduous labour to put the hole right.

Boring was recommenced after about a month's labour in taking out the old

tubings, leaving the new ones firmly bedded into the lias formation, 112 feet from the surface, and the hole was subsequently bored to a depth of 710 feet in the new red sandstone formation, proceeding at the rate of about 3 feet in the twelve hours, and leaving the hole so as, if requisite, it might be widened out to 4 inches diameter. Fig. 92 shows the action of the knife and spring-cutter when forced down into the tubing, ready to commence cutting. It also shows the lower end of the new tubing, enclosing the others at the commencement of the work. The joints of the new tubes were made by means of a half-lap screw. Fig. 94 is a back view of the knife or cutter *b*. Fig. 93 shows the action of the spring and cutter when the requisite length is cut through and ready for lifting; the position of the tube being maintained perpendicular, or nearly so, by the ball or thickening on the rods at K, and the lower end of the tube being supported by the projecting steel cutter at *b*, the dotted lines from *d* showing the position of the new steel-ended tube when screwed down ready for another operation. In boring deeper after the tubes were removed, three wooden blocks were used round the rods in the new tube to keep them plumb.

In some cases it is necessary to widen out holes below the sharp edge of tubing, so as to permit its descent. This is effected with a rimer, Figs. 81 and 82, and is an operation requiring great care and attention.

To reduce the stoppages for the withdrawal of *débris* the system of Fauvelle was introduced, but it is now very little practised on the Continent, and not at all in Great Britain. The principles upon which it was founded were: first, that the motion given to the tool in rotation was simply derived from the resistance that a rope would oppose to an effort of torsion; and therefore that the limits of application of the system were only such as would provide that the tool should be safely acted upon; and, secondly, that the injection of a current of water, descending through a central tube, should wash out the *débris* created by the cutting tool at the bottom. The difficulties attending the removal of the *débris* were great; and though the system of Fauvelle answered tolerably well when applied

they lift their hands suddenly, thus slackening the ropes and allowing the monkey to descend with its full weight on to the clamp. The monkey is steadied by a third man, who also assists to force it down at each descent. This man, likewise, from time to time, with a pair of gas-tongs, turns the tube round in the ground, which assists the process of driving, particularly when the point comes in contact with stones.

Particular attention must be paid to the clamp, to see that it does not move on the tube; the bolts must be tightened up at the first appearance of any slipping.

When the clamp has been driven down to the ground, the monkey is raised off it, the screws of the clamp are slackened, and the clamp is again screwed to the tube, about 18 inches or 2 feet from the ground. After this, the monkey is lowered on to it, and the pulleys are then raised until they are again 6 or 7 feet from the ground.

The driving is continued until but 5 or 6 inches of the well tube remain above the ground, when the clamp, monkey, and pulleys are removed, and an additional length of tube screwed on to that in the ground. This is done by first screwing a collar on to the tube in the ground, and then screwing the next length of tube into the collar, till it buts against the lower tube; a little white-lead must be placed on the threads of the collar before the ends of the tubes are screwed into it.

The driving can thus be continued until the well has obtained the desired depth. Soon after another length has been added, the upper length should be turned round a little with the gas-tongs, to tighten the joints, which have a tendency to become loose from the jarring of the monkey. Care must be taken, after getting into a water-bearing stratum, not to drive through it, owing to anxiety to get a large supply. From time to time, and always before screwing on an additional length of tube, the well should be sounded, by means of a small lead attached to a line, to ascertain the depth of water, if any, and character of the earth which has penetrated through the holes perforated in the lower part of the well tube. As soon as it appears that the well has been driven deep enough, the pump is screwed on to

the top and the water drawn up. It usually happens that the water is at first thick, and comes in but small quantities; but after pumping for some little time, as the chamber round the bottom of the well becomes enlarged, the quantity increases and the water becomes clearer.

When sinking in gravel or clay, the bottom of the well tube is liable to become filled up by the material penetrating through the holes; and before a supply of water can be obtained, this accumulation must be removed by means of the cleaning pipes.

The cleaning pipes are of small diameter, ½-inch externally, and the several lengths are connected together in the same way as the well tubes, by collars screwing on over the adjoining end of two pipes.

To clear the well, one cleaning pipe after another is lowered into the well, until the lower end touches the accumulation; the pipes must be held carefully, for if one were to drop into the well it would be impossible to get it out without drawing the well. A pump is then attached to the upper cleaning pipe by means of a reducing socket; the lower end of the cleaning pipe is then raised and held about an inch above the accumulation by means of the gas-tongs: water is next poured down the well outside the cleaning pipe, and, being pumped up through the cleaning pipe, brings up with it the upper portion of the accumulation; the cleaning pipe is gradually lowered, and the pumping continued until the whole of the stuff inside the well tube is removed. The pump is then removed from the cleaning pipe, and the cleaning pipes are withdrawn piece by piece; and finally the pump is screwed on to the upper end of the tube well, Fig. 96, which is then in working order.

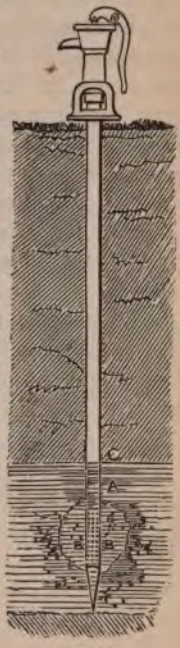


Fig. 96.

The tube being very small, is in itself capable of containing only a limited supply of water, which would be exhausted

its diameter was 3 feet $3\frac{7}{16}$ inches, 1 mètre. The rods were of oak, about 8 inches on the side, and the dimensions of the cutting tool were limited to 3 feet $3\frac{7}{16}$ inches because it worked the whole time in water; but generally the class of borings Kind undertook were of such a description as justified resorting to tools of great dimensions. When sinking the shafts for winning coal, his operations required to be carried on with the full diameters of 10 feet or 14 feet; and he then drove a boring of 3 feet 4 inches diameter in the first instance, and subsequently enlarged this excavation. There can be no objection to executing Artesian borings of this diameter, other than the probable exhaustion of the supply; particularly as it is now known that the yield of water by these methods is proportionate to the diameter of the column; though, strange as it may appear, the first opposition to Kind's plan of sinking the well of Passy was founded upon the assumption that he would not meet with a larger supply of water from the subcretaceous formations than had been met with at Grenelle, where the diameter of the boring was at the bottom not more than 8 inches. It is now, however, proved that there is a direct gain in adopting the larger borings, not only as regards the quantity of water to be derived from them, but also in their execution, arising from the fact that the tools can be made more secure against the effects of torsion or of concussion against the sides of the excavation, which is the cause of the most serious accidents met with in well sinking.

The trepan of M. Kind contains some peculiar details, which are shown in Figs. 97, 98. The trepan is composed of two principal pieces, the frame and the arms, both of wrought iron, with the exception of the teeth of the cutting part, which are of cast steel. The frame has at the bottom a series of holes, slightly conical, into which the teeth are inserted, and tightly wedged up, Fig. 99. These teeth are placed with their cutting edges on the longitudinal axis of the frame that receives them; and at the extremity of the frame there are formed two heads, forged out of the same piece with the body of the tool, which also carries two teeth, placed in the same direction as the others, but

double their width, in order to render this part of the tool more powerful. By increasing the dimensions of these end teeth, the diameter of the boring can be augmented, so as to compensate for the diminution of the clear space caused by the tubing, necessarily introduced for security in traversing strata disposed to fall in, or for the purpose of allowing the water from below to escape at an intermediate level.

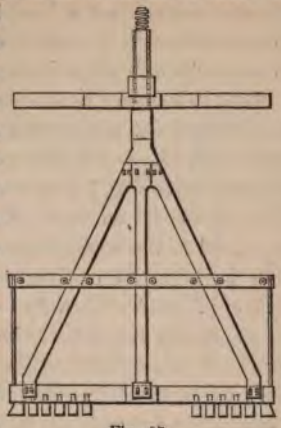


Fig. 97.

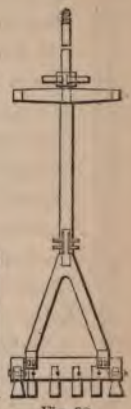


Fig. 98.

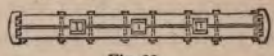


Fig. 99.

Above the lower part of the frame of the trepan is a second piece composed of two parts bolted together, and made to support the lower portion of the frame. This part of the machinery also carries two teeth at its extremities, which serve to guide the tool in its descent, and to work off the asperities left by the lower portion of the trepan. Above this, again, are the guides of the machinery, properly speaking, consisting of two pieces of wrought iron, arranged in the form of a cross, with the ends turned up, so as to preserve the machinery perfectly vertical in its movements, by pressing against the sides of the boring already executed. These pieces are independent of the blades of the trepan, and may be moved closer to it or farther away from it, as may be desired. The stem and the arms are terminated by a single piece of wrought iron, which is joined to the frame with a kind of saddle-joint, and is kept in its place by means of keys and wedges. The whole of the trepan is finally jointed to the great rods that communicate the motion from the surface, by means of a screw-coupling, formed below the part of the tool which bears the joint; this arrangement permits the

free fall of the cutting part, and unites the top of the arms and frame, and the rod, Fig. 100. It has been proposed to substitute for this screw-coupling a keyed joint, in order to avoid the inconvenience frequently found to attend the rusting of the screw, which often interposes great difficulties in cases where it becomes necessary to withdraw the trepan.

Fig. 100.

The sliding joint is the part of Euyenhausen's invention most unhesitatingly adopted by Kind, and it is one of the peculiarities of his system as contrasted with the processes formerly in use. So long as his operations were confined to the small dimensions usually adopted for Artesian borings, he contented himself with making a description of joint with a free fall; a simple movement of disengagement regulating the height fixed by the machinery itself, like the fall of the monkey in a pile-driving machine; but it was found that this system did not answer when applied to large borings, and it also presented certain dangers. Kind then, for the larger class of borings, availed himself of sliding guides, so contrived as to be equally thrown out of gear when the machinery had come to the end of the stroke, and maintained in their respective positions by being made in two pieces, of which the inner one worked upon slides, moving freely in the piece that communicated the motion to the striking part of the machinery. The two parts of the tool were connected with pins, and with a sliding joint, which, in the Passy well, was thrown out of gear by the reaction of the column of water above the tool unloosing the click that upheld the lower part of the trepan, Figs. 101 to 103. The changes thus made in the usual way of releasing the tool, and in guiding it in its fall were, however, matters of detail; they involved no new principle in the manner of well boring: and the modern authorities upon the subject consider that there was something deficient in Kind's system of making the column of water act upon a disc by which the click was set in motion. This system, in fact, required the presence of a column of water not always to be commanded, especially when the borings had to be executed in the carboniferous strata.

defective, because all are established on the supposition that the comminuting tool must be withdrawn, in order that the shell, or other tool intended to remove the products of the working of the comminutor, may be inserted. This remark applies to Kind's operations at Passy and elsewhere, as he removed the rock detached from the bottom of the excavation by a shell, Figs. 105, 106, which was a modification of the tool he invariably employs for this purpose. It consisted of a cylinder of wrought iron, suspended from the rods by a frame, and fastened to it, a little below the centre of gravity, so that the operation of upsetting it, when loaded, could be easily performed. This cylinder was lowered to the level of the last workings of the trepan, and the materials already detached by that instrument were forced into the tool, by the gradual movement of the latter in a vertical direction. Some other implements, employed by Kind for the purpose of removing the products of the excavation in the shafts for the coal-mines of the North of France, were ingenious, and well adapted to the large dimensions of the shafts; but they were all, in some degree, exposed to the danger of becoming fixed, if used in the small borings of Artesian wells, by the minute particles of rocks falling down between their sides and the excavation from above. Their use was therefore abandoned, and the well of Passy was cleared out with the shell, the bottom of which was made to open upwards, with a hinged flap, which admitted the finer materials detached by the trepan. There were also several tools for the purpose of withdrawing the broken parts of the machinery from the excavation, or whatever substances might fall in from above; and all were marked by a great degree of simplicity, but they did not differ enough from those generally used for the same purpose to merit further remarks. In fact, the accidents intended to be guarded against or remedied are so precisely alike in all cases, that there can be little variety in the manufacture of these instruments. But there is no doubt that Kind deprived himself of a valuable

Fig. 105.

Fig. 106.

ance in not using the ball-clack, *la soupape à boulet*, that well-borers employ, Fig. 107.

Passy great strength was given to the head of the striking and to the part of the machinery applied to turn repan, because the great weight of the latter induced the danger of its breaking off under the nce of the shock, and because the solidity of this of the machinery necessarily regulated the whole ng of the tool. The head of the boring arrange- was connected with the balance-beam of the -engine by a straight link-chain, with a screw- ing, admitting of being lengthened as the trepan nded, Figs. 108, 109. The balance-beam, in order crease its elastic force in the upward stroke, is nd's works made of wood, in two pieces; the one being of fir and the lower one of beech. The whole machinery is put in motion by steam, which is admitted upper part of the cylinder, and presses n, and thus raises the tool at the other f the beam to that part in connection he cylinder. The counterpoise to the t of the tools is also placed upon the er-end of the beam. The cylinder re- the steam through ports that are opened losed by hand, like those of a steam- er; so that the number of the strokes piston may be increased or diminished, he length of the strokes may be in- d, as occasion may require.

Fig. 107.

balance-beam is continued beyond the where the piston is connected with it, goes to meet the blocks placed to check rce of the blow given by the descent tool. The guides of the piston-head tached to the part of the machinery acts in this manner; but at Passy, made the balance-beam work upon two free plummer-

Fig. 108. Fig. 109.

blocks, or blocks having no permanent cover, t
be more easily moved whenever it was necessary
beam, for the purpose of taking up or letting d
for changing the tools; for the balance-beam wa
diately over the centre of the tools, and it ther
displaced every time that the latter were require
This was effected by allowing the beam to slide
as to leave the mouth of the pit open. The
above mentioned, likewise prevented the piston
the cylinder cover with too great a force, when
back by the weight of the tools to its original
operation of raising and lowering the rods, or
tools, was performed at Passy by a separate st
the shell was discharged into a special truck,
railway expressly laid for this purpose in the gre
over the excavation. All these arrangements w
with the extreme attention to the details of the
the work which characterizes the proceedings
neers, and conduces so much to their success.

The beating, or comminution of the rock, was
at Passy at the rate of from fifteen stroke to t
minute. The rate of descent, of cour
manner, according to the nature of the r
generally speaking, the trepan was
about eight hours at a time, after whic
the shell let down in order to remove t
number of men employed in the gang,
the superintendent of the well, was abou
sisted of a smith and hammerman, whose
tools in order; and two shifts of men ent
vation, namely, an engine-driver and stoke
or sub-foreman, and three assistants. The t
in sinking the shafts executed upon this syst
France, where it has been applied without
accidents encountered in the Passy well, was fo
tible of being divided in the following mann
cent. to 56 per cent. was employed in manœuv

blocks, or blocks having no permanent cover, that they might be more easily moved whenever it was necessary to displace the beam, for the purpose of taking up or letting down the rods, or for changing the tools; for the balance-beam was always immediately over the centre of the tools, and it therefore had to be displaced every time that the latter were required to be changed. This was effected by allowing the beam to slide horizontally, so as to leave the mouth of the pit open. The counter-check, above mentioned, likewise prevented the piston from striking the cylinder cover with too great a force, when it was brought back by the weight of the tools to its original position. The operation of raising and lowering the rods, or of changing the tools, was performed at Passy by a separate steam-engine, and the shell was discharged into a special truck, moving upon a railway expressly laid for this purpose in the great tower erected over the excavation. All these arrangements were in fact made with the extreme attention to the details of the various parts of the work which characterizes the proceedings of foreign engineers, and conduces so much to their success.

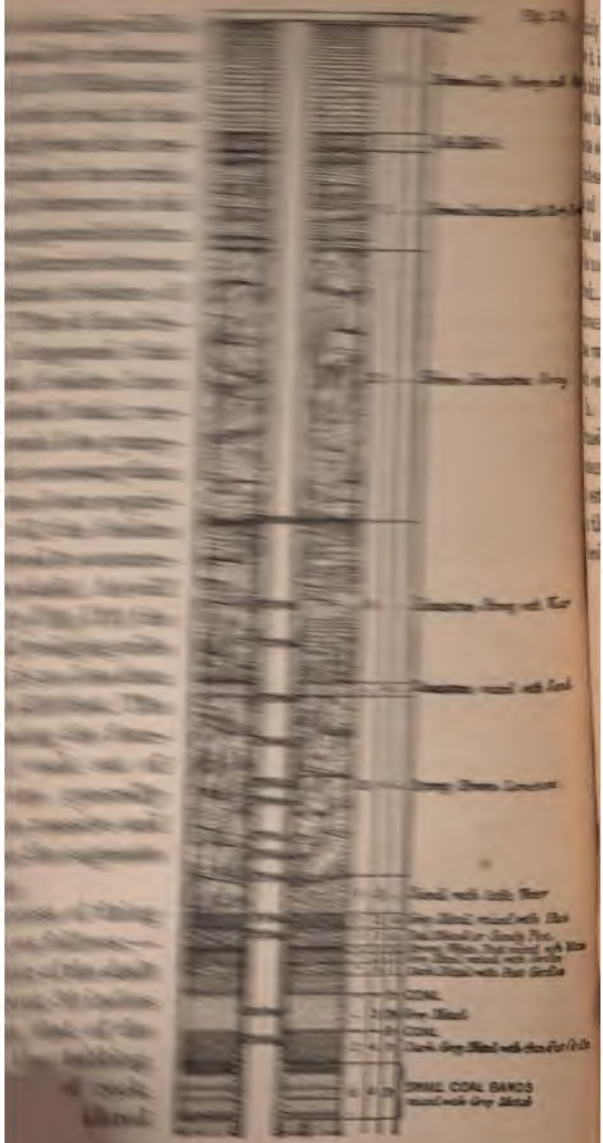
The beating, or comminution of the rock, was usually effected at Passy at the rate of from fifteen strokes to twenty strokes a minute. The rate of descent, of course, differed in a marked manner, according to the nature of the rock operated upon; but, generally speaking, the trepan was worked for the space of about eight hours at a time, after which it was withdrawn, and the shell let down in order to remove the *débris*. The average number of men employed in the gang, besides the foreman, or the superintendent of the well, was about fourteen: they consisted of a smith and hammerman, whose duty it was to keep the tools in order; and two shifts of men entrusted with the excavation, namely, an engine-driver and stoker, a chief workman, or sub-foreman, and three assistants. The total time employed in sinking the shafts executed upon this system in the North of France, where it has been applied without meeting with the accidents encountered in the Passy well, was found to be susceptible of being divided in the following manner: from 25 per cent. to 56 per cent. was employed in manœuvring the trepan;

from 11 per cent. to 14½ per cent. in raising and lowering the tools; from 19 per cent. to 21 per cent. in removing the materials detached from the rocks, and cleaning out the bottom of the excavation; and from 8 per cent. to 10½ per cent. was lost, owing to the stoppage of the engines, or to the accidents from broken tools, or to other causes always attending these operations. In the well of Passy there was, of course, a considerable difference in the proportions of the time employed in the various details of the work; and the long period occupied in obviating the effects of the slips which took place in the clays, both in the basement beds of the Paris basin and in the subcretaceous strata, would render any comparison derived from that well of little value; but it would appear that, until the great accident occurred, the various operations went on precisely as Kind had calculated upon.

Kind-Chaudron System.

In the year 1872 Emerson Bainbridge, C.E., drew attention to the Kind-Chaudron system of sinking mine shafts through water-bearing strata, without the use of pumping machinery, in a paper read before the Institute of Civil Engineers. As the operation is almost identical with that which would have to be carried through in the case of a well sunk through an upper series of water-bearing strata, of minor importance or of impure quality, past rock and into the lower water strata, as for instance through tertiaries and chalk into the lower greensand, the following extract from Bainbridge's paper may be read with interest.

In the first place, it may be desirable to describe briefly the system of sinking hitherto pursued in passing through strata yielding large quantities of water. The most important sinkings of this character have been carried out in the county of Durham, to the east of the point at which the Permian overlie the carboniferous rocks. In this district there is a thin bed of sand between the Permian rock and the coal measures. Towards this bed the feeders of water are generally found to increase, and in the sand there is usually a large reservoir of water. The


COAL
COAL
SMALL COAL BANDS

ıfficiently hard and close to separate the feeders above and elow it, is reached, the shaft is contracted to the diameter f the tubbing, and a smooth horizontal face is made on which ɔ place the wedging crib. The wedging crib, which usually onsists of segments about 4 feet long by 6 inches high by 4 inches wide, is then placed on the bed. To give the crib a ırm and secure position, it is tightly wedged with wood, both ehind and between the joints; the tubbing is then built upon it o the next wedging crib, which rests upon a bell-shaped section f rock. When the tubbing nearly reaches this crib, the rock is emoved piece by piece, and the top ring of tubbing is placed lose up against the crib. It will thus be seen that the fixing of ach crib is a costly process, often causing considerable delay.

In some cases, where it has been difficult to find suitable oundations for intermediate wedging cribs, the whole of the vater-bearing rocks have been sunk through without attempting o stop the feeders separately, and no tubbing has been placed n the shaft till the wedging crib could be fixed below the lowest eeder. This process is more expeditious where there are small

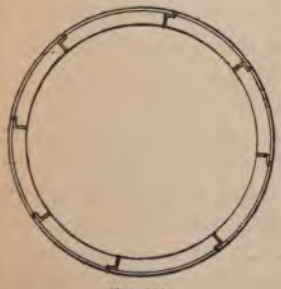


Fig. 111.

Fig. 112.

ıuantities of water; but where the water is excessive greater lelay is caused by contending with it than from putting in ıumerous sets of tubbing to stop the feeders separately. The ubbing used in England has almost invariably been of cast ron; on the Continent, till recently, tubbing of wood has chiefly een used. Illustrations of both descriptions are shown by Figs. 111 and 112.

Figs. 113, 114, show, in elevation, the plant and the arrangements generally in use at extensive sinkings. Where the water is in large quantities it is usually pumped by an engine erected for the purpose, assisted by the engine or engines intended to be employed to raise the coal. A small capstan engine is used for passing the men and material up and down the pit during the sinking, such engine being provided also with a drum on slow motion, which is used for heavy weights. The continual pumping, the placing of cribs, and the fixing of the tubbing are proceeded with till the lowest feeder is reached, when a hard bed is sought for on which to fix the lowest wedging crib. In all cases the water has to be pumped out before the wedging crib, which forms the foundation of each set of tubbing, can be placed.

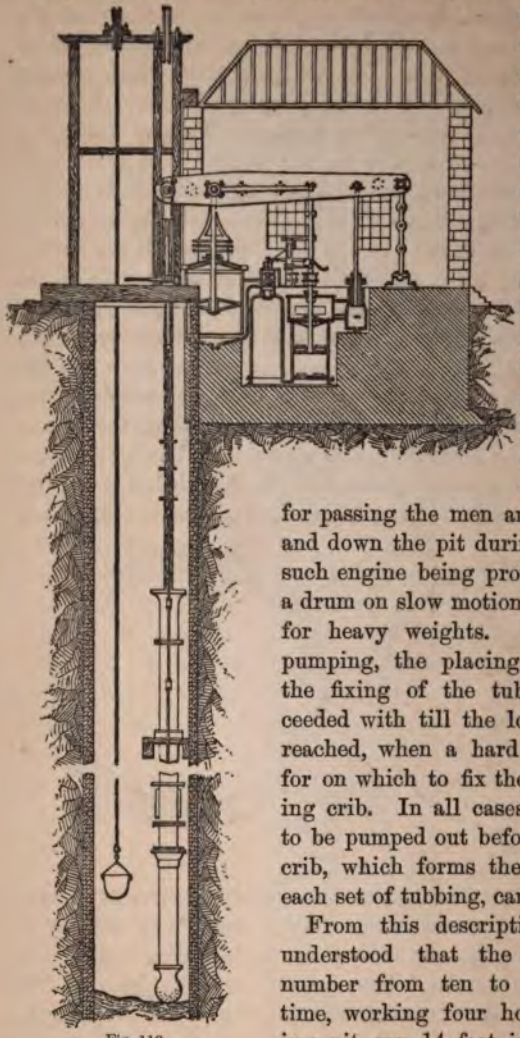


Fig. 113.

From this description it will be understood that the sinkers, who number from ten to twelve at one time, working four hours at a shift in a pit, say, 14 feet in diameter, are compelled to work in water until all the tubbing is fixed. This

es a serious obstacle to blasting, and in other ways delays progress of the work.

The tubbing used for damming back the water is generally in segments from 1 foot to 3 feet high, and about 4 feet in length, the thickness

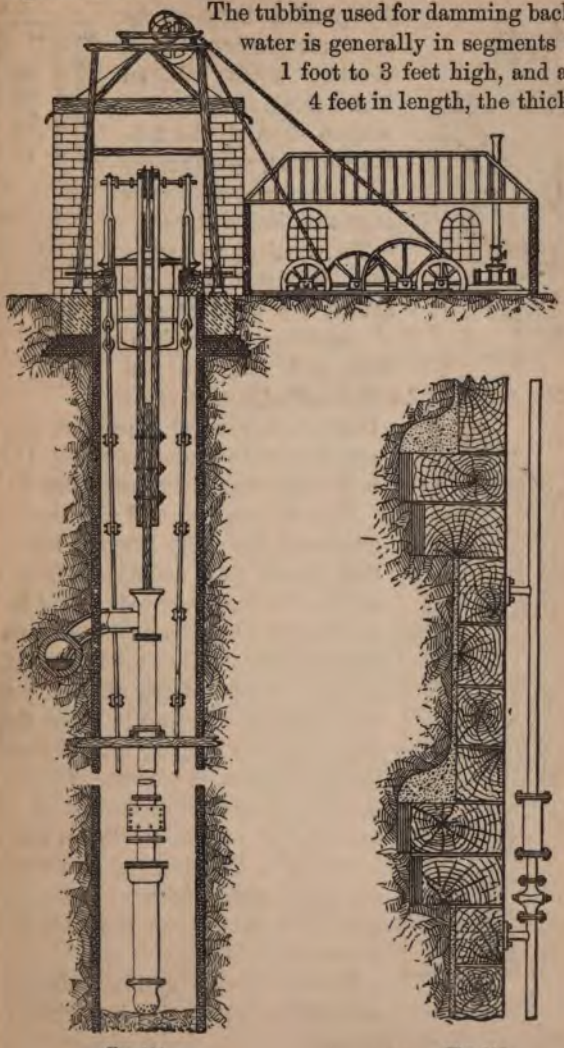


Fig. 114.

Fig. 115.

varying from half an inch to $3\frac{3}{4}$ inches. It is kept in position by packing with wood behind the joints; and is made water-tight by placing between the segments pieces of wood sheeting about half an inch thick, which are wedged when all the tubbing is fixed, usually twice with wood, and sometimes once with iron wedges.

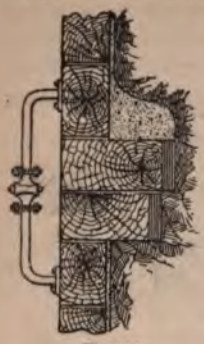


Fig. 116.

To equalize the pressure of water and gas behind the different sets of tubbing, pass pipes, Figs. 115 and 116, are sometimes used. Another expedient to effect this is to have a valve, working upwards, placed in the wedging crib, Fig. 117. A ball is also sometimes used, Fig. 118.

Fig. 118.

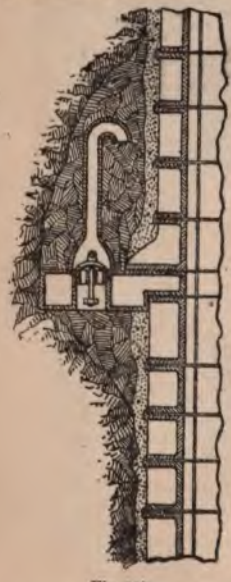


Fig. 117.

The various modes of piercing beds of quicksand are;—By hanging tubbing to that already fixed, and adding fresh rings as the sand is removed. This is only practicable when the quantity of sand is inconsiderable. By heavily weighting a cylinder of iron of the same size as the shaft, and thus forcing it down through the sand. By keeping back the sand by the use of piles—a resource that can only be recommended when the bed of sand is not of great thickness. When the water is excessive, by using pneumatic agency. As these operations are apart from our immediate subject we need not further discuss them.

M. Chaudron's system, which is a modification of Kind's, is divisible into the following distinct processes, which consist of;—

The erection of the necessary machinery on the surface, and the opening of the mine.

The boring of the pits to the lowest part of the water-bearing strata.

The placing of the tubbing.

The introduction of cement behind the tubbing to complete its solidity.

The extraction of the water from the pits, and the placing of the wedging cribs, or "faux cuvelage," below the moss box.

Figs. 119 to 121 show in elevations and in plan the plant usually employed on the surface. O is a small capstan engine, having a cylinder 20 inches in diameter and a stroke of 32 inches, working on the third motion. Attached to this engine, and working in the small pit C, is a counterbalance weight.

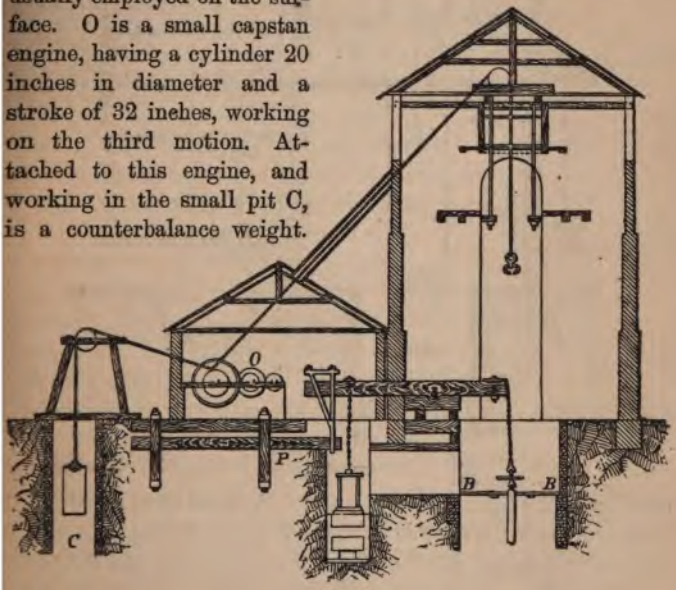


Fig. 119.

This engine is used for raising and lowering boring tools, and for lifting the *débris* resulting from the boring. As far as the platform, which is about 10 feet from the surface, the pit has a diameter of 19 feet, or 4 feet more than the diameter of the pit below. A at level of about 38 feet above this platform there is

a tramway on which small trucks run, carrying the diffe cylinder on one side, and the boring tools on the other. At level of 48 feet above the platform are placed supports for th wooden spears to which the boring tools are attached. Th machinery for boring is worked by a cylinder, which has a dia meter of $39\frac{1}{3}$ inches, and a full stroke of $39\frac{1}{3}$ inches, the usua

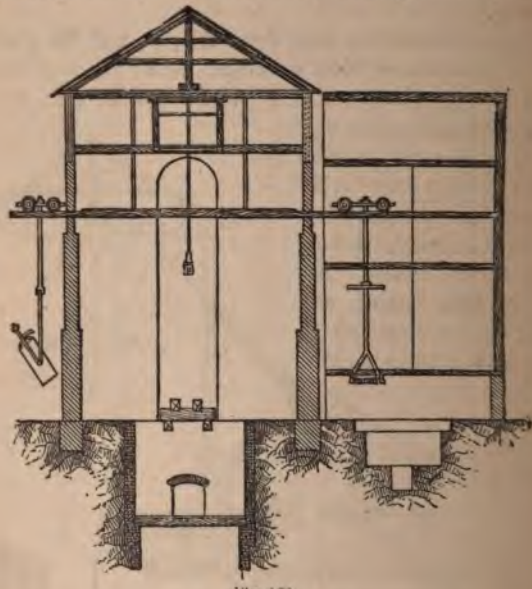


Fig. 120.

stroke varying from 2 feet to 3 feet. A massive beam of wo transmits motion from this cylinder to the boring apparatus, th connection between the beam and the piston-rod and the bea and the boring tools being made by a chain. The engine-ma sits close to the engine, and applies the steam above the pist only. The down stroke of the boring tools is caused by th sudden opening of the exhaust, and a frame then prevents th shock of the boring rods from being too severe. The engin work at speeds varying from 12 to 18 strokes a minute, accor ing to the character of the strata passed through.

After the working platform is fixed, the first boring tool applied is the small trepan, Figs. 122 to 125. This tool is attached to the wooden beam by the same arrangement shown by Fig. 109. The boring tools can be lowered at pleasure by means of an adjusting screw. Next in order comes the handle for boring. This is worked by four men on the platform, and is turned by the aid of a swivel. Attached to the handle-piece are wooden rods, made from Riga pitch pine. These rods are 59 feet in length and $7\frac{3}{4}$ inches square. A swivelled ring, Figs. 126, 127, is attached to the rope when raising and lowering the boring rods. The small trepan cuts a hole 4 feet $8\frac{3}{4}$ inches in diameter, and has fourteen teeth, fitted in cylindrical holes and secured by pins entering through circular slots. The teeth are steeled. At a distance of 4 feet 4 inches above the main teeth of the trepan there is an arm, with a tooth at each end. This piece answers the purpose of a guide, and at the same time removes irregularities from the sides of the hole. At a distance of 13 feet 6 inches above the main teeth are the actual guides, consisting of two strong arms of iron fixed on the tool, and placed at right angles to each other. The hole made by the small trepan is not kept at any fixed distance in advance of the full-sized pit, but the distance generally varies from 10 to 30 yards. With the small trepan, which weighs 8 tons, the progress varies from 6 to 10 feet a day.

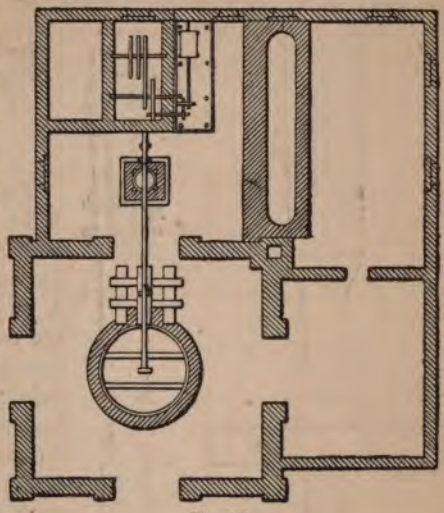


Fig. 121.

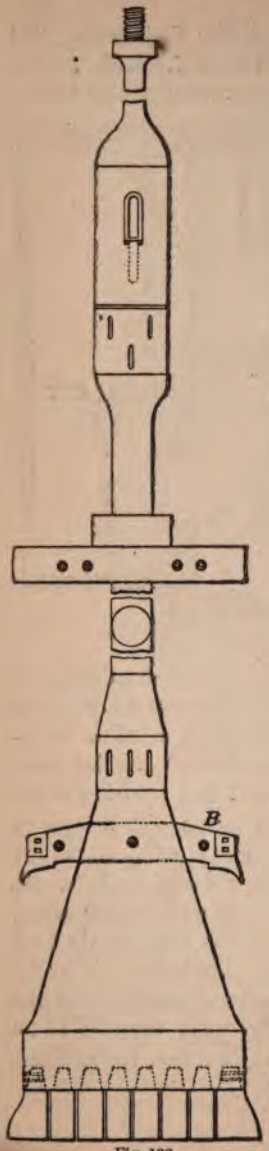


Fig. 122.

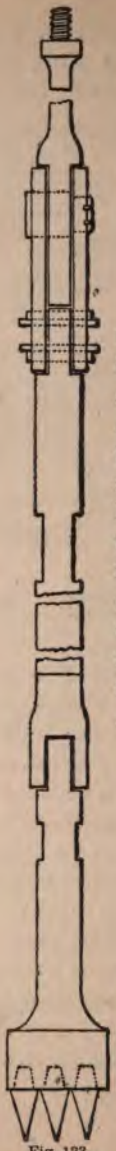
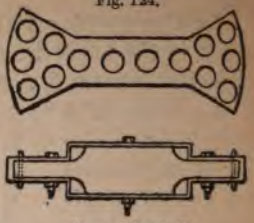


Fig. 123.

Fig. 124.



Plan of Guide B.

Fig. 125.

The large trepan, Figs. 128 to 130, weighs 16½ tons, is forged in one solid piece, and has twenty-eight teeth. A projection of iron forms the centre of this trepan, and fits loosely into the hole made by the small trepan, acting as a guide for the tool. At a distance of 7 feet 6 inches above the teeth, a guide is sometimes fixed on the frame, but is not furnished with teeth. At a distance of 13 feet

Fig. 126.

Fig. 127.

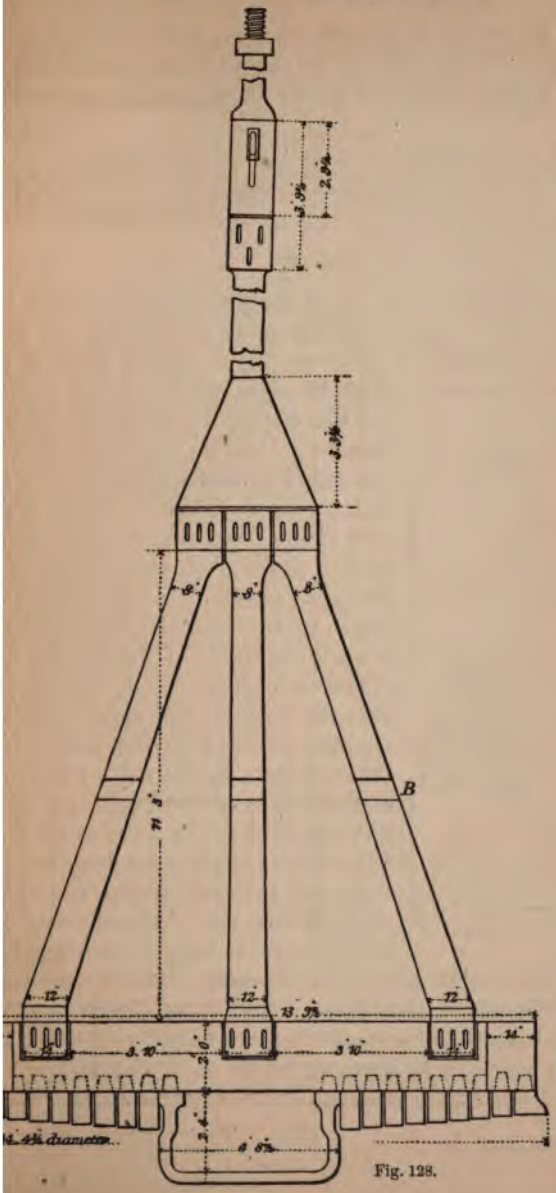


Fig. 128.

Fig. 129.

3 inches from the teeth are two other guides at right angles to each other. These guides are let down the pit with the boring tool, the hinged part of the guides being raised whilst passing

Fig. 130.

through the beams at the top of the pit, which are only 6 feet 7 inches apart. When the tool is ready to work, the two arms are let down against the side of the pit, and are hung in the shaft by ropes, thus acting as a guide for the trepan, which moves through them. To provide against a shock to the spears when the trepan strikes the rock on the down stroke, at the upper part of the frame a slot motion is arranged, the play of which amounts to about half an inch. The teeth of the large trepan are not horizontal, but are deeper towards the inside of the pit, the face of the inside tooth being $3\frac{3}{4}$ inches lower than the outside. The object of this is to cause the *débris* to drop at once into the small hole, by the face of the rock at the bottom of the pit being somewhat inclined. The teeth used, Figs. 131 to 134, are the same both for the large and the small trepan, and weigh about 72 lb. each. As a rule, only one set of teeth is kept in use, this set working for twelve hours, the alternate twelve hours being employed in raising the *débris*. This time is divided in about the following proportions;—Boring, twelve hours; drawing the rods, one hour to five hours, according to depth; raising the *débris*, two hours; and lowering the rods one hour to five hours.

Fig. 131.

Fig. 132.

Fig. 133.

Fig. 134.

The maximum speed of the larger trepan may be taken at about 3 feet a day. The ordinary distance sunk is not more than 2 feet a day, and in flint and other hard rocks the boring has proceeded as slowly as 3 inches a day.

The *débris* in the small bore-hole contains pieces of a maximum size of about 8 cubic inches. In the large boring, pieces of rock measuring 32 cubic inches have been found. As a rule, however, the material is beaten very fine, having much the appearance of mud or sand. In both the large and the small borings the *débris* is raised by a shell, similar to Figs. 105, 106, and in this system consisting of a wrought-iron cylinder, 3 feet 3 inches in diameter by 6 feet 9 inches long, and containing two flap valves at the bottom, through which the excavated material enters. This apparatus is passed down the shaft by the bore rods, and it is moved up and down through a distance varying from 6 to 8 inches, for about a quarter of an hour, and is then drawn up and emptied. In some cases where the rock is hard, three sizes of trepan are used consecutively, the sizes being 5 feet, 8 feet, and 13 feet.

Fig. 135. Fig. 136. Fig. 137. Fig. 138.

Fig. 139. Fig. 140.

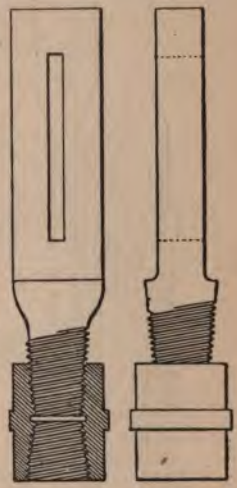


Fig. 141. Fig. 142.

The several other tools and appliances used during the boring operations are shown, Figs. 135 to 140, including the key, Figs. 139, 140, used at the surface to disconnect the rods, the hook on which each rod is hung after being raised to the high platform and there detached, the bar upon which the hooks are moved,

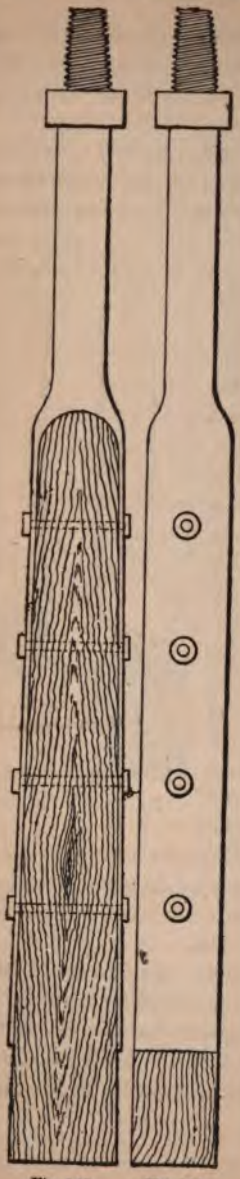


Fig. 143. Fig. 144.

Fig. 145. Fig. 146.

ıd the fork for suspending the rods or tools from the rollers hen it is desired to move the rods or tools from above the ıaft.

Figs. 141 to 146 are of the connections to the trepan and ɔears or rods.

Should broken tools fall into the shaft, several varieties of ɔparatus are used for their recovery. In case of broken rods of ıy kind having a protuberıce that can be clutched, a ɔok or crow, Figs. 137, 138, ' an epicycloidal form, enɔles the object to be taken ɔld of very readily. Where ıe broken part has no ıoulder which can be held, ıt is simply a bar, the apıratus shown by Figs. 147, 48, is employed. This is mposed of two parts. The ds, the bottom of which ıve teeth inside, are preɔnted from diverging by the ɔne and slide on the main ɔds. When passed over a ɔd or pipe, they clutch it y means of the teeth, and raw it up. Chaudron has, y this tool, raised a column of pipes 295 feet in length and inches in diameter. An instrument, called a "grapin," Figs. 49, 150, is used for raising broken teeth or other small objects hich may have fallen into the bottom of the shaft. This tool lso has one part sliding in the other, and is lowered with the laws closed. The parts are moved by two ropes worked from ıe surface. By weighting the cross-bar, which is attached to ıe moving parts, the pressure desired can be exerted on the laws. The weight is then lifted, the claws are opened, and re made to close upon the substance to be raised. This instruıent is now seldom required.

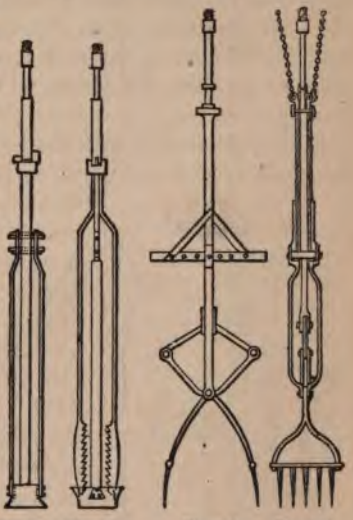


Fig. 147. Fig. 148. Fig. 149. Fig. 150.

In boring shafts in the manner described, without bei to prove in the usual way the perpendicularity of the s might be feared that the system would be open to objec this account. It appears, however, that in all cases Chaudron has sunk shafts by this system he has succe making them perfectly vertical. This is ensured by the effect of the treble guide, which the chisels and the two arms attached to the boring tools afford, and by the fact the least divergence from a plumb-line is made by the tool, the friction of the tool upon one side of the shaf great as to cause the borers to be unable to turn the ment.

Boring alternately with the large and the small instr the shaft is at length sunk to the point at which the feeder of water is encountered new district this has to be ta some extent, at hazard; but whe have been sunk previously, it is ficult to tell, by observing the almost the exact point at wh bottom of the tubbing may be fixed. This point being ascer the third process is arrived at.

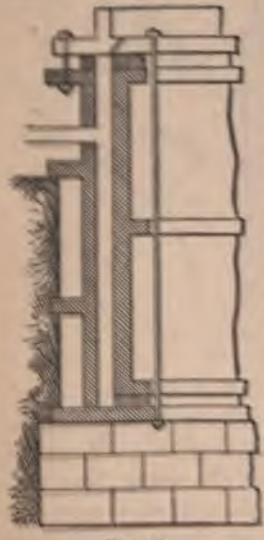


Fig. 151.

As the object of placing t in a shaft is effectually to s the feeders, which for water may have some bad qualities, secure a water-tight joint at th it is important that the bed or the moss box has to rest sho quite level and smooth. Thi tained by the use of a tool, te "scraper," attached to the bo the blades being made to mov the face of the bed intended for the moss box. The employed is cast in complete cylinders. At Maurage ea has an internal diameter of 12 feet and is 4 feet 9 inch

Each ring has an inside flange at the top and bottom, and also a rib in the middle, the top and bottom of the ring being turned and faced. The rings of tubbing are attached to each other by twenty-eight bolts 1·1 inch in diameter, passed through holes bored in the flanges. The tubbing is suspended in the pit by means of six rods, which are let down by capstans placed at a distance of 30 feet above the top of the pit. These machines work upon long screws. When a new ring of tubbing is added, the rods are detached at a lower level, and are hung upon chains, thus leaving an open space for passing it forward. Before each ring is put into the pit it is tested by hydraulic apparatus, Fig. 151. The tubbing is usually proved to one-half more pressure than it is expected to be subjected to. At Maurage, where a length of 550 feet of tubbing has to be put in, the chief particulars respecting it are;—

	Length.	Thickness.	Pressure expected.	Pressure at which Tubbing is proved.
	feet.	inches.	lbs. a square inch.	lbs. a square inch.
Top	130	1·17	30	45
	60	1·31	60	90
	60	1·57	90	135
	60	1·76	120	180
	60	1·96	150	225
	60	2·16	180	270
	60	2·35	210	315
Bottom ..	60	2·55	240	360

The joints between the rings of tubbing are made with sheet lead one-eighth of an inch thick, coated with red-lead. The lead is allowed to obtrude from the joint one-third of an inch, and is wedged up by a tool which has a face one-twelfth of an inch thick. The mode of suspending the tubbing to the rods will be understood by referring to Figs. 152 to 154. The rods are attached to a ring by the bolts connecting one ring of tubbing with another. The bottom ring of tubbing and the ring carrying the moss box have their top flange turned inwards, but their bottom flange outwards. A strong web of iron, forming the base

of a tube 16½ inches in diameter, is attached to the tubbing. The object of this tube is to cause the water in the shaft to ease the suspension rods, by bearing part of the weight of the tubbing.

Fig. 152.

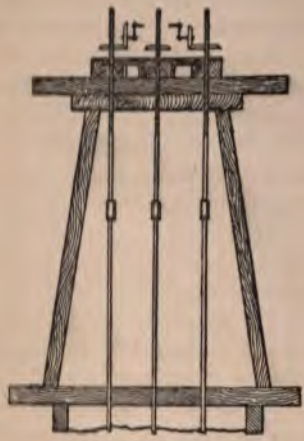


Fig. 153.

Fig. 154.

Cocks to admit water are placed at intervals up the tube, by which means the weight upon the rods can be easily regulated, so that not more than one-tenth to one-twentieth of the weight of the tubbing is suspended by the rods at one time. The ring holding the moss box is hung from the bottom joint in the tubbing by sliding rods.

The arrangement of the moss box which forms the base of the tubbing is one of the most important points requiring attention

in this system of sinking. Ordinary peat moss is used. It is enclosed in a net, which, with the aid of springs, keeps it in its place during the descent of the tubbing. When the moss box, which hangs on short rods fixed to the tubbing, reaches the face of rock, it is dropped gently upon it, and the whole weight of the tubbing is allowed to rest upon the bed. This compresses the moss, the capacity of the chamber holding it is diminished, and the moss is forced against the sides of the shaft, thus forming a water-tight joint, past which no water can escape. This completes the third process.

It may be noted that up to this point the following important differences between this and the ordinary system of placing tubbing are to be observed;—The tubbing, on reaching its bed, bears the aggregate pressure of all the feeders of water which have been met with in the shaft. The tubbing, having been passed down the shaft in the manner described, no wedging behind, or other modes of consolidating it in the shaft, have been carried out. The connection between each ring of tubbing is so carefully made, that the repeated wedging of the joints, as in the ordinary system, is rendered unnecessary. The pit is still full of water up to the ordinary level.

Under these conditions the next process is;—The introduction of cement behind the tubbing to complete its solidity.

Before the water is removed, the annular space between the tubbing and the sides of the shaft is filled with hydraulic cement, to render the tubbing impermeable, by a process of consolidation, less liable to the effect of any pressure of water or gas which may be exerted towards the centre of the shaft. The cement is inserted behind the tubbing by close ladles, Figs. 155, 156, capable of holding 44 gallons, and consisting of two iron plates, one-eighth of an inch thick, fixed on two wooden uprights $3\frac{1}{8}$ inches square. This apparatus is curved to suit the mean circumference of the space to be concreted. A piston is placed at the top of the ladle, and to this piston is attached a rod, which can be moved from the surface; a door is also attached to the piston. The ladle containing the concrete is passed down behind the tubbing by means of a windlass at the surface, and when it reaches the

lowest point, the piston is pushed down and the cement allowed to escape from the chamber. The weight of the cement and the ladle is sufficient with a little ballast to enable it to descend easily.

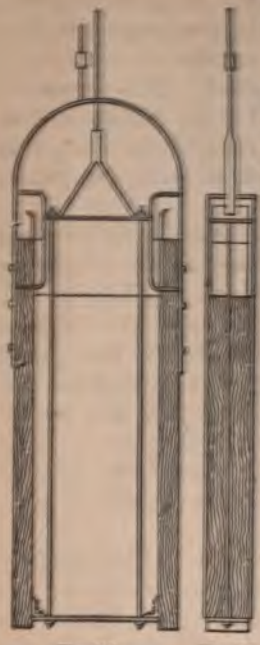


Fig. 155. Fig. 156.

A number of experiments have been made to discover a cement which will not harden too quickly, and which, when hardened, will form a perfectly compact and solid mass. A composition having the following proportions has been found the best;—Hydraulic lime, from the lias near Metz, slaked by sprinkling, 1 part; picked sand, from the Vosges sandstone, 1 part; trass, from Andernacht on the Rhine, 1 part; cement from Ropp (Haute Saone), ½ part.

Six men are employed in putting in the cement;—two at the windlass for letting down the ladle, two for working the rods attached to the piston, and two on the working platform. The rods referred to have been found such an inconvenience, that lately a rope on another windlass has been used, and an appliance arranged for dropping the piston by moving the rope.

When a sufficient time has elapsed for the cement to harden, the water within the tubbing, now effectually separated from the feeders, is drawn out by a bucket worked by the crab engine,—an operation which occupies from one to three weeks, according to circumstances. When concluded, the joint between the moss box and the rock bed can be examined. In some cases this joint is considered sufficient; but it is generally thought desirable to form a base to the tubbing by building a few feet of brickwork in cement on a ring or crib of wood, as in Fig. 157. Another wooden crib is then placed on the top of this brickwork, and

this, two cast-iron segmental wedging cribs with a broad so wedged perfectly tight. On ıse so prepared, four or more ɔf tubbing in segments are fixed, ɔ ring coming close against the of the moss box. This being he work is completed, and the g of the shaft is continued in the ry way.

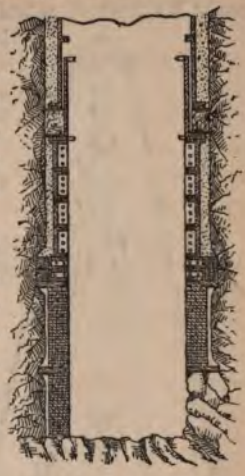


Fig. 157.

application of the boring trepan o be recommended in the sinking dry part of the shaft. The use tool would cause the sinking to over a longer period, since the ng of the rock passed through ıch minute particles would lead of time.

Dru's System.

system applied by Dru is worthy of attention, not so ɔn account of the novelty of the invention, or of any new ɔle involved in it, as on account of the contrivances it ıs for the application of the tool, "*à chute libre*," or the lling tool, to Artesian wells of large diameters. It has ılready explained that under Kind's arrangements the was thrown out of gear by the reaction of the water was allowed to find its way into the column of the exca- ; but that it is not always possible to command the supply quantity necessary for that purpose; and even when le, the clutch Kind adopted was so shaped as to be subject ch and rapid wear. Dru, with a view to obviate both nconveniences, made his first trepan similar to that shown . 101, in which it will be seen that the tool was gradually until it came in contact with the fixed part of the upper ıery, when it was thrown out of gear. The bearings of ıtch were parallel to the horizontal line, and were found

in practice to be more evenly worn, so that this instrument could be worked sometimes from eight days to fourteen days without intermission; whereas, on Kind's system, the trepan was frequently withdrawn after two days' or three days' service.

We take the following complete account of the system from a paper read by M. Dru at the Conservatoire des Arts et Métiers, Paris, 6th June, 1867.

It will be seen from Figs. 158, 159, that the boring rod A is suspended from the outer end of the working beam B, which is made of timber hooped with iron, working upon a middle bearing, and is connected at the inner end to the vertical steam cylinder C, of 10 inches diameter and 39 inches stroke. The stroke of the boring rod is reduced to 22 inches, by the inner end of the beam being made longer than the outer end, serving as a partial counterbalance for the weight of the boring rod. The steam cylinder is shown enlarged in Fig. 160, and is single-acting, being used only to lift the boring rod at each

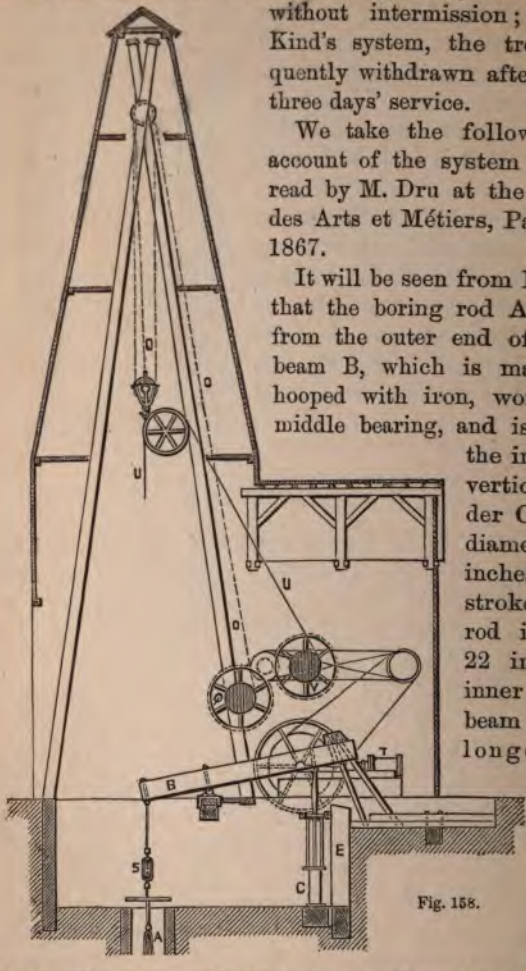
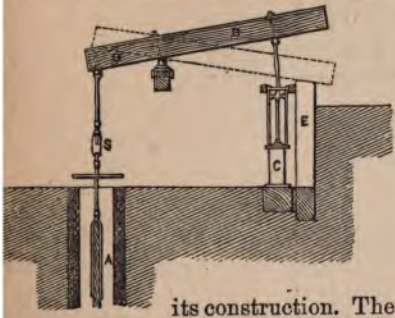


Fig. 158.

ke, and the rod is lowered again by releasing the steam a the top side of the piston; the stroke is limited by timber s both below and above the end of the working beam B.

'he boring tool is the part of most importance in the appa- s, and the one that has involved most difficulty in maturing



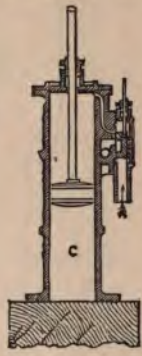


Fig. 160.

Fig. 161.

Fig. 162.

Fig. 159.

its construction. The points to be aimed at in this are,—simplicity of construction and repairs; the greatest force of blow possible for each unit of striking surface; and freedom from liability to get turned aside and choked.

The tool used in small borings is a single chisel, as shown in Figs. 161, 162; but for the large borings it is found best to divide the tool-face into separate chisels, each of convenient size and weight for forging. All the chisels, however, are kept in a straight line, whereby extent of striking surface is reduced; and the tool is ren- ed less liable to be turned aside by meeting a hard portion flint on a single point of the striking edge, which would inish the effect of the blow.

'he tool is shown in Figs. 163 to 169, and is composed of a ught-iron body D, connected by a screwed end E to the ing rod, and carrying the chisels F F, fixed in separate

sockets and secured by nuts above; two or four chisels are used, or sometimes even a greater number, according to the

Fig. 163.

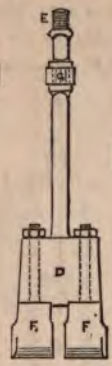


Fig. 164.

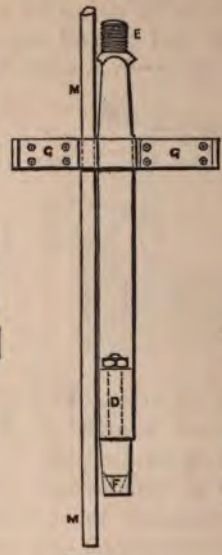


Fig. 166.

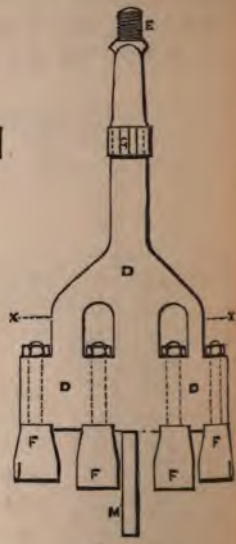


Fig. 167.

Fig. 165.

Fig. 168.

Fig. 169.

size of the hole to be bored. This construction allows of any broken chisel being easily replaced; and also, by changing the breadth of the two outer chisels, the diameter of the hole bored can be regulated exactly as may be desired. When four chisels are used, the two centre ones are made a little longer than the others, as shown in Fig. 167, to form a leading hole as a guide to the boring rod. A cross-bar G, of the same width as the tool, guides it in the hole in the direction at right angles to the tool; and in the case of the larger and longer tools a second cross-bar higher up, at right angles to the first and parallel to the striking edge of the tool, is also added.

If the whole length of the boring rod were allowed to fall suddenly to the bottom of a large bore-hole at each stroke,

equent breakages would occur; it is therefore found requisite arrange for the tool to be detached from the boring rod at a ed point in each stroke, and this has led to the general

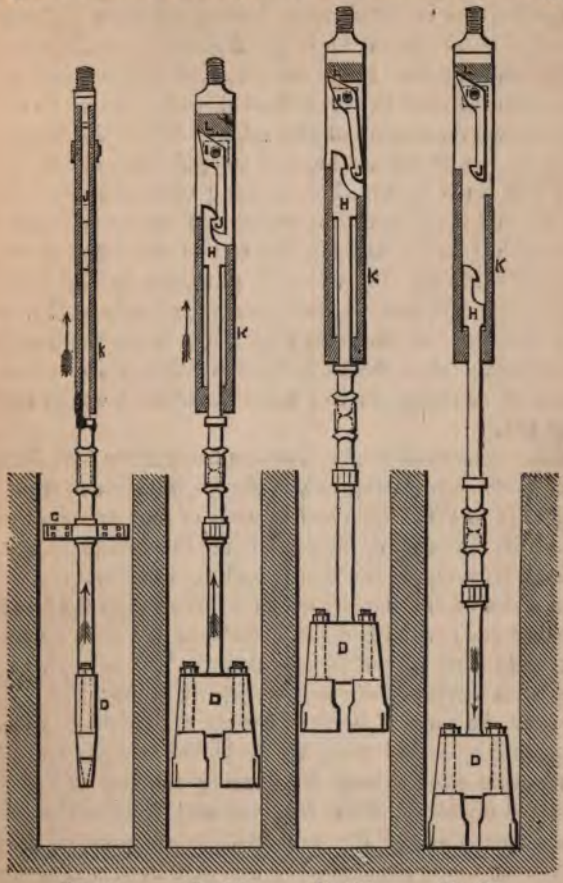


Fig. 170. Fig. 171. Fig. 172. Fig. 173.

option of *free-falling tools*. M. Dru's plan of self-acting free-lling tool, liberated by reaction, is shown in side and front ew in Figs. 170 to 173. The hook H, attached to the head

of the boring tool D, slides vertically in the box K, which is screwed to the lower extremity of the boring rod; and the hook engages with the catch J, centred in the sides of the box K, whereby the tool is lifted as the boring rod rises. The tail of the catch J bears against an inclined plane L, at the top of the box K; and the two holes carrying the centre-pin I of the catch, are made oval in the vertical direction, so as to allow a slight vertical movement of the catch. When the boring rod reaches the top of the stroke, it is stopped suddenly by the tail end of the beam B, Fig. 159, striking upon the wood buffer-block E; and the shock thus occasioned causes a slight jump of the catch J in the box K; the tail of the catch is thereby thrown outwards by the incline L, as shown in Fig. 172, liberating the hook H, and the tool then falls freely to the bottom of the bore-hole, as shown in Fig. 173. When the boring rod descends again after the tool, the catch J again engages with the hook H, enabling the tool to be raised for the next blow, as in Fig. 171.

Another construction of self-acting free-falling tool, liberated by a separate disengaging rod, is shown in side and front view in Figs. 174 to 178. This tool consists of four principal pieces, the hook H, the catch J, the pawl I, and the disengaging rod M. The hook H, carrying the boring tool D, slides between the two vertical sides of the box K, which is screwed to the bottom of the boring rod; and the catch J works in the same space upon a centre-pin fixed in the box, so that the tool is carried by the rod, when hooked on the catch, as shown in Fig. 175. At the same time the pawl I, at the back of the catch J, secures it from getting unhooked from the tool; but this pawl is centred in a separate sliding hoop N, forming the top of the disengaging rod M, which slides freely up and down within a fixed distance upon the box K; and in its lowest position the hoop N rests upon the upper of the two guides P P, Fig. 174, through which the disengaging rod M slides outside the box K. In lowering the boring rod, the disengaging rod M reaches the bottom of the bore-hole first, as shown in Figs. 174, 175, and being then stopped it prevents the pawl I from descending

ny lower; and the inclined back of the catch J sliding down ast the pawl, the latter forces the catch out of the hook H, as

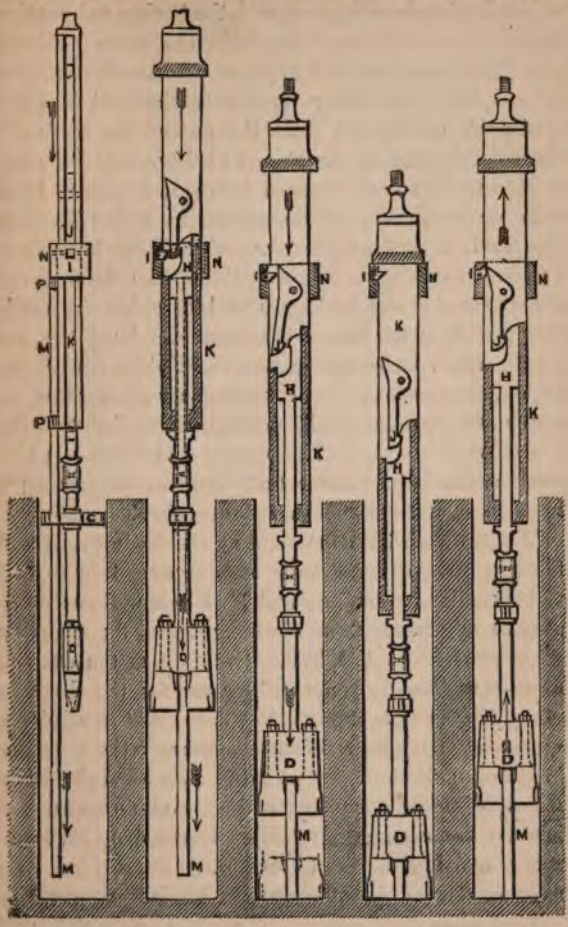


Fig. 174. Fig. 175. Fig. 176. Fig. 177. Fig. 178.

nown in Fig. 176, thus allowing the tool D to fall freely and trike its blow. The height of fall of the tool is always the

same, being determined only by the length of the disengaging rod M.

The blow having been struck, and the boring rod continuing to be lowered to the bottom of the hole, the catch J falls back into its original position, and engages again with the hook H, as shown in Fig. 177, ready for lifting the tool in the next stroke. As the boring rod rises, the tail of the catch J trips up the pawl I in passing, as shown in Fig. 176, allowing the catch to pass freely; and the pawl before it begins to be lifted returns to the original position, shown in Fig. 177, where it locks the catch J, and prevents any risk of its becoming unhooked either in raising or lowering the tool in the well.

The boring tool shown in Figs. 163, 164, which was employed for boring a well of 19 inches diameter, weighs $\frac{3}{4}$ ton, and is liberated by reaction, by the arrangement shown in Figs. 170 to 173; and the same mode of liberation was applied in the first instance to the larger tool, shown in Figs. 166 to 169, employed in sinking a well of 47 in. diameter at Butte-aux-Cailles. The great weight of the latter tool, however, amounting to as much as $3\frac{1}{2}$ tons, necessitated so violent a shock for the purpose of liberating the tool by reaction, that the boring rods and the rest of the apparatus would have been damaged by a continuance of that mode of working; and M. Dru was therefore led to design the arrangement of the disengaging rod for releasing the tool, as shown in Figs. 174, 175. In this case the cross-guide G fixed upon the tool is made with an eye for the disengaging rod M to work through freely. For borings of small diameter, however, the disengaging rod cannot supersede the reaction system of liberation, as the latter alone is able to work in borings as small as $3\frac{1}{4}$ inches diameter; and a bore-hole no larger than this diameter has been successfully completed by M. Dru with the reaction tool to a depth of 750 feet.

The boring rods employed are of two kinds, wrought iron and wood. The wood rods seen in Figs. 159, 179, are used for borings of large diameter, as they possess the advantage of having a larger section for stiffness without increasing the weight; and also when immersed in water the greater portion of

their weight is floated. The wood for the rods requires to be carefully selected, and care has to be taken to choose the timber from the thick part of the tree, and not the toppings. In France, Lorraine, or Vosges, deals are preferred.

Fig. 179.

The boring rods, whether of wood or iron, are screwed together either by solid sockets, as in Fig. 181, or with separate collars, as in Figs. 180, 182. The separate collars are preferred for the purpose, on account of being easy to forge; and also because, as only one half of the collar works in coupling and uncoupling the rods, while the other half is fixed, the screw-thread becomes worn only at one end, and by changing the collar, end for end, a new thread is obtained when one is worn out, the worn end being then jammed fast as the fixed end of the collar.

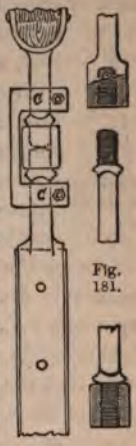


Fig. 181.

Fig. 180.

Fig. 182.

The boring rod is guided in the lower part of the hole by a lantern R, Fig. 159, shown to a larger scale in Fig. 179, which consists of four vertical iron bars curved in at both ends, where they are secured by movable sockets upon the boring rod, and fixed by a nut at the top. By changing the bars, the size of the lantern is readily adjusted to any required diameter of bore-hole, as indicated by the dotted lines. In raising up or letting down the boring rod, two lengths of about 30 feet each are detached or added at once, and a few shorter rods of different lengths are used to make up the exact length required. The coupling screw S, Fig. 158, by which the boring rod is connected to the working beam B, serves to complete the adjustment of length; this is turned by a cross-bar, and then secured by a cross-pin through the screw.

In ordinary work, breakages of the boring rod generally take

place in the iron, and more particularly at the part screwed, as that is the weakest part. In the case of breakages, the tools usually employed for picking up the broken ends are a conical screwed socket, shown in Fig. 183, and a crow's foot, shown in Fig. 184; the socket being made with an ordinary V-thread for cases where the breakage occurs in the iron; but having a sharper thread, like a wood screw, when used where the breakage is in one of the wood rods. In order to ascertain the shape of the fractured end left in the bore-hole, and its position relatively to the centre line of the hole, a similar conical socket is first lowered, having its under surface filled up level with wax, so as to take an impression of the broken end, and show what size of screwed socket should be employed for getting it up. Tools with nippers are sometimes used in large borings, as it is not advisable to subject the rods to a twist.

Fig. 183.

Fig. 184.

When the boring tool has detached a sufficient quantity of material, the boring rod and tool are drawn up by means of the rope O, Fig. 158, winding upon the drum Q, which is driven by straps and gearing from the steam-engine T. A shell is then lowered into the bore-hole by the wire-rope U, from the other drum V, and is afterwards drawn up again with the excavated material. A friction break is applied to the drum Q, for regulating the rate of lowering the boring rod down the well. The shell shown in Figs. 186, 187, consists of a riveted iron cylinder, with a handle at the top, which can either be screwed to the boring rod or attached to the wire-rope; and the bottom is closed by a large valve, opening inwards. Two different forms of valve are used, either a pair of flap-valves, as shown in Fig. 186, or a single-cone valve, Fig. 187; and the bottom ring of the cylinder, forming the seating of the valve, is forged solid, and steeled on

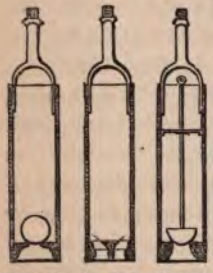


Fig. 185. Fig. 186. Fig. 187.

the lower edge. On lowering this cylinder to the bottom of the bore-hole, the valve opens, and the loose material enters the cylinder, where it is retained by the closing of the valve, whilst the shell is drawn up again to the surface. In boring through chalk, as in the case of the deep wells in the Paris basin, the hole is first made of about half the final diameter for 60 to 90 feet depth, and it is then enlarged to the full diameter by using a larger tool. This is done for convenience of working; for if the whole area were acted upon at once, it would involve crushing all the flints in the chalk; but, by putting a shell in the advanced hole, the flints that are detached during the working of the second larger tool are received in the shell and removed by it, without getting broken by the tool.

The resistance experienced in boring through different strata is various; and some rocks passed through are so hard, that with 12,000 blows a day of a boring tool weighing nearly 10 cwt., with 19 inches height of fall, the bore-hole was advanced only 3 to 4 inches a day. As the opposite case, strata of running sand have been met with so wet, that a slight movement of the rod at the bottom of the hole was sufficient to make the sand rise 30 to 40 feet in the bore-hole. In these cases Dru has adopted the Chinese method of effecting a speedy clearance, by means of a shell closed by a large ball-clack at the bottom, as shown in Fig. 186, and suspended by a rope, to which a vertical movement is given; each time the shell falls upon the sand a portion of this is forced up into the cylinder, and retained there by the ball-valve.

Borings of large diameter, for mines or other shafts, are also sunk by means of the same description of boring tools, only considerably increased in size, extending up to as much as 14 feet diameter. The well is then lined with cast-iron or wrought-iron tubing, for the purpose of making it water-tight; and a special contrivance, invented by Kind, and alluded to at p. 110, has been adopted for making a water-tight joint between the tubing and the bottom of the well, or with another portion of tubing previously lowered down. This is done by a stuffing box, shown in Fig. 188, which contains a packing of moss at

A A. The upper portion of the tubing is drawn down to the lower portion by the tightening screws B B, so as to compress the moss-packing when the weight is not sufficient for the purpose. A space C is left between the tubing and the side of the well, to admit of the passage of the stuffing-box flange, and also for running in concrete for the completion of the operation. The moss-packing rests upon the bottom flange D; but this flange is sometimes omitted. The joint is thus simply made by pressing out the moss-packing against the sides of the well; and this material, being easily compressible and not liable to decay under water, is found to make a very satisfactory and durable joint.

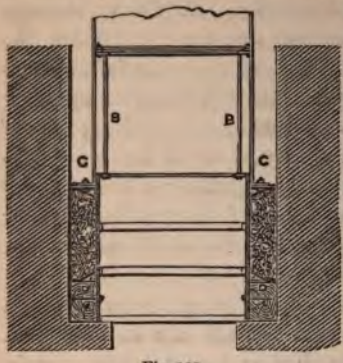


Fig. 188.

M. Dru states that the reaction tool has been successfully employed for borings up to as large as about 4 feet diameter, witness the case of the well at Butte-aux-Cailles of 47 inches diameter; but beyond that size he considers the shock requisite to liberate the larger and heavier tool would probably be so excessive, as to be injurious to the boring rods and the rest of the attachments; and he therefore designed the arrangement of the disengaging rod for liberating the tool in borings of large diameter, whereby all shock upon the boring rods was avoided and the tool was liberated with complete certainty.

In practice it is necessary, as with the common chisel, to turn the boring tool partly round between each stroke, so as to prevent it from falling every time in the same position at the bottom of the well; and this was effected in the well at Butte-aux-Cailles by manual power at the top of the well, by means of a long hand-lever fixed to the boring rod by a clip bolted on, which was turned round by a couple of men through part of a revolution during the time that the tool was being lifted. The

turning was ordinarily done in the right-hand direction only, so as to avoid the risk of unscrewing any of the screwed couplings of the boring rods; and care was taken to give the boring rod half a turn when the tool was at the bottom, so as to tighten the screw-couplings, which otherwise might shake loose. In the event of a fracture, however, leaving a considerable length of boring rod in the hole, it was sometimes necessary to have the means of unscrewing the couplings of the portion left in the hole, so as to raise it in parts instead of all at once. In that case a locking clip was added at each screwed joint above, and secured by bolts, as shown at C in Fig. 180, at the time of putting the rods together for lowering them down the well to recover the broken portion; and by this means the ends of the rods were prevented from becoming unscrewed in the coupling sockets, when the rods were turned round backwards for unscrewing the joints in the broken length at the bottom of the bore-hole.

When running sands are met with, the plan adopted is to use the Chinese ball-scoop, or shell, Fig. 186, described for clearing the bottom of the bore-hole; and where there is too much sand for it to be got rid of in this way, a tube has to be sent down from the surface to shut off the sand. This, of course, necessitates diminishing the diameter of the hole in passing through the sand; but on reaching the solid rock below the running sand, an expanding tool is used for continuing the bore-hole below the tubing with the same diameter as above it, so as to allow the tubing to go down with the hole.

In the case of meeting with a surface of very hard rock at a considerable inclination to the bore-hole, M. Dru employs a tool, the cutters of which are fixed in a circle all round the edge of the tool, instead of in a single diameter line; the length of the tool is also considerably increased in such cases, as compared with the tools used for ordinary work, so that it is guided for a length of as much as 20 feet. He uses this tool in all cases where from any cause the hole is found to be going crooked, and has even succeeded by this means in straightening a hole that had previously been bored crooked.

The cutting action of this tool is all round its edge; and therefore in meeting with an inclined hard surface, as there is nothing to cut on the lower side, the force of the blow is brought to bear on the upper side alone, until an entrance is effected into the hard rock in a true straight line with the upper part of the hole.

Although as regards diameter, depth, and flow of water in favourable localities, some extraordinary results have been obtained with this system of boring by rods worked by steam power, yet, as Dru himself observes, "in some instances his own experience of boring had been, that owing to the difficulties attending the operation, the occurrence of delays from accidents was the rule, while the regular working of the machinery was the exception." A further disadvantage to be noticed is that, owing to the time and labour involved in raising and lowering heavy rods in borings of 10 inches diameter and upwards, there is a strong inducement to keep the boring tool at work for a much longer period than is actually necessary for breaking up fresh material at each stroke. The fact is that after from 100 to 200 blows have been given, the boring tool merely falls into the accumulated *débris* and pounds this into dust, without again touching the surface of the solid rock. It may therefore be easily understood how much time is totally lost out of the periods of five to eight hours during which with the rod system the tool is allowed to continue working.

Mather and Platt's System.

In the most recent method of boring adopted in England, the rope employed in the Chinese system has been reverted to, in place of the iron or wood rods used on the Continent. A flexible rope admits of being handled with greater facility than iron rods, but wants the advantage of rigidity: in the Chinese method it admitted of withdrawing the chisel or bucket very rapidly, but gave no certainty to the operation of the chisel at the bottom of the hole. The rods on the other hand enable a very effective blow to be given, with a definite turning or

screwing motion between the blows according to the requirements of the strata; but the time and trouble of raising heavy rods from great depths on each occasion of changing from boring to clearing out the hole form a serious drawback, which makes the stoppages occupy really a longer time than the actual working of the machinery.

The method invented by Colin Mather, and manufactured by Mather and Platt, of Oldham, employed largely in England for deep boring, seems to combine the advantages of the systems hitherto used, and to be free from many of their disadvantages. The distinctive fea-

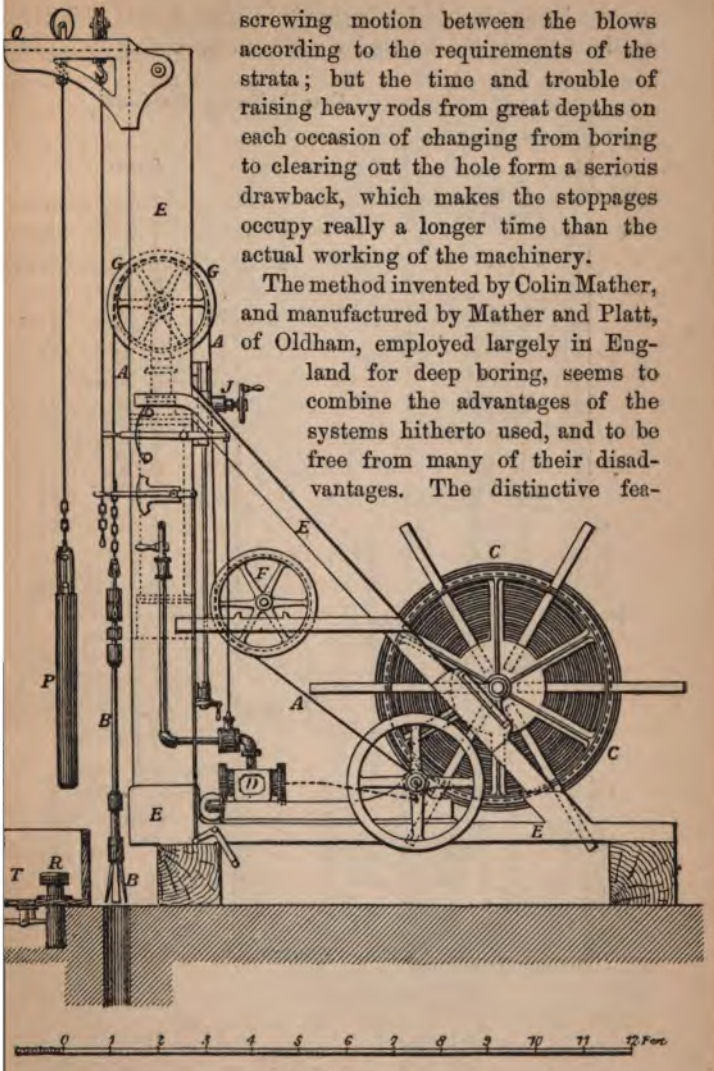


Fig. 189.

[illegible] of this plan, which is shown in Figs. 189 to 195, are the [illegible] of giving the percussive action to the boring tool, and the

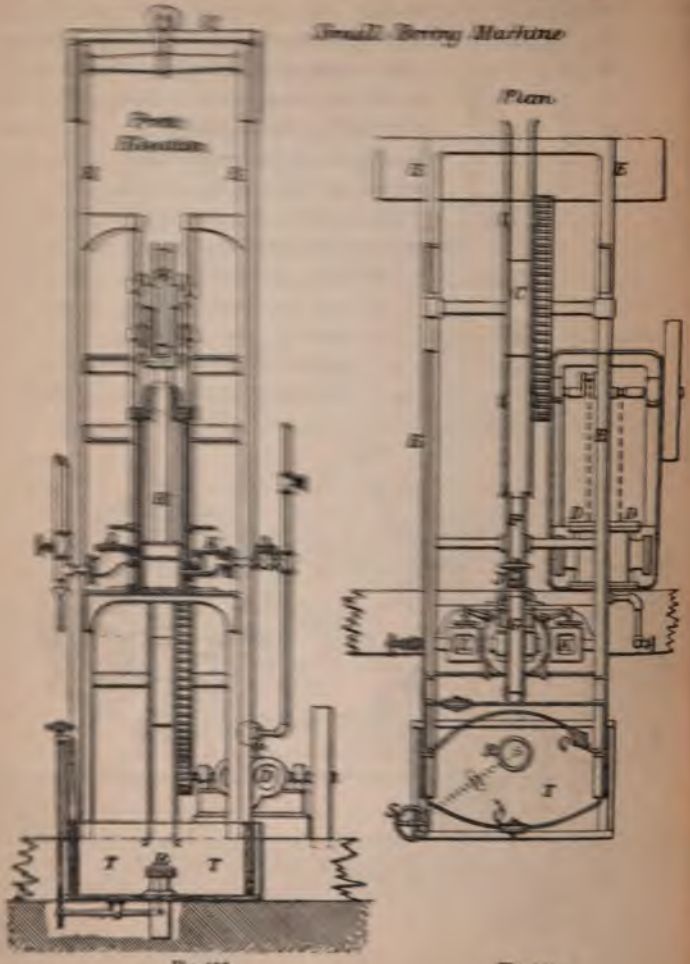


Fig. 190. Fig. 191.

construction of the tool or boring-head, and of the shell-pump

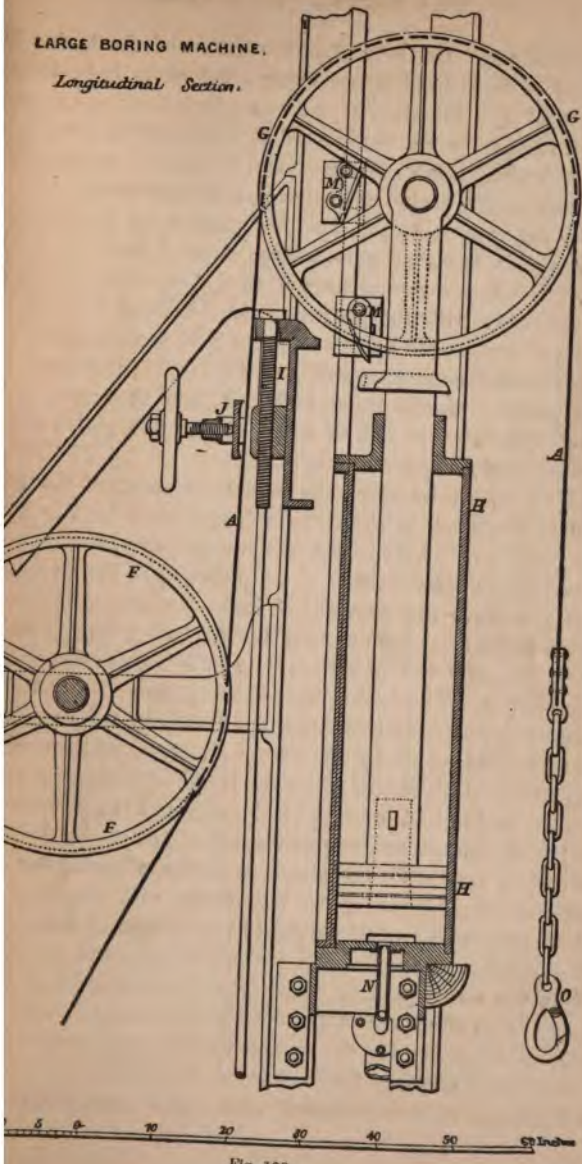

LARGE BORING MACHINE.
Longitudinal Section.
G
G
M
M
I
J
A
A
H
H
F
F
N
O
0
5
10
20
30
40
50
60 Inches

Fig. 192.

for clearing out the hole after the action of t
Instead of these implements being attached to
suspended by a flat hemp rope, about ½ inch thic
broad, such as is commonly used at collieries;
tool and shell-pump are raised and lowered as
bore-hole as the bucket and cages in a colliery s

The flat rope A A, Fig. 189, from which the
is suspended, is wound upon a large drum C dri
engine D with a reversing motion, so that one m
the operation with the greatest ease. All the
are fitted into a wood or iron framing E E, rend
a compact and complete machine. On leaving
rope passes under a guide pulley F, and the
pulley G carried in a fork at the top of the
vertical single-acting steam cylinder.

This cylinder, by which the percussive action
head is produced, is shown to a larger scale
sections, Figs. 192, 193; and in the larger size
shown, the cylinder is fitted with a piston of 15 i
having a heavy cast-iron rod 7 inches square,
with a fork at the top carrying the flanged pul
3 feet diameter and of sufficient breadth for th
pass over it. The boring-head having been
winding drum to the bottom of the bore-hole, t
secure at that length by the clamp J; steam is
underneath the piston in the cylinder H by the
and the boring tool is lifted by the ascent of the
pulley G; and on arriving at the top of the str
valve L is opened for the steam to escape, allo
rod and carrying pulley to fall freely with t
which falls with its full weight to the bottom o
The exhaust port is 6 inches above the bottom
while the steam port is situated at the botton
thus always an elastic cushion of steam retained
of that thickness for the piston to fall upon,
piston from striking the bottom of the cylind
and exhaust valves are worked with a self-actin

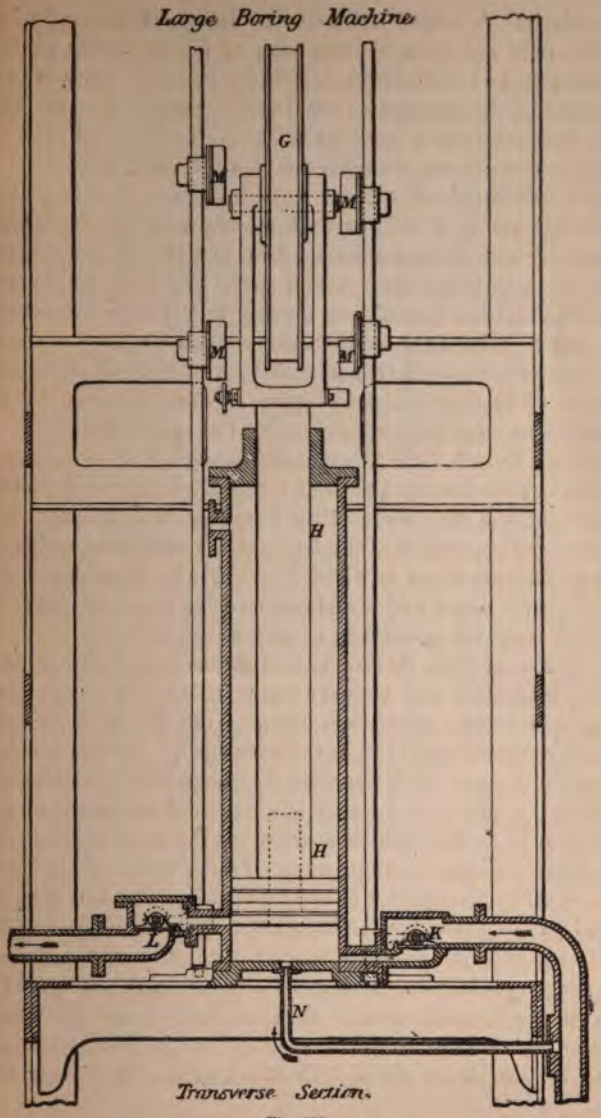


Fig. 193.

tappets M M, which are actuated by the movement of the piston-rod; and a rapid succession of blows is thus given by the boring tool on the bottom of the bore-hole. As it is necessary that motion should be given to the piston before the valves can be acted upon, a small jet of steam N is allowed to be constantly blowing into the bottom of the cylinder; this causes the piston to move slowly at first, so as to take up the slack of the rope and allow it to receive the weight of the boring-head gradually and without a jerk. An arm attached to the piston-rod then comes in contact with a tappet which opens the steam valve K, and the piston rises quickly to the top of the stroke; another tappet worked by the same arm then shuts off the steam, and the exhaust valve L is opened by a corresponding arrangement on the opposite side of the piston-rod, as shown in Fig. 189. By shifting these tappets the length of stroke of the piston can be varied from 1 to 8 feet in the large machine, according to the material to be bored through; and the height of fall of the boring-head at the bottom of the bore-hole is double the length of stroke of the piston. The fall of the boring-head and piston can also be regulated by a weighted valve on the exhaust pipe, checking the escape of the steam, so as to cause the descent to take place slowly or quickly, as may be desired.

The boring-head B, Fig. 189, is shown to a larger scale in Figs. 194, 195, and consists of a wrought-iron bar about 4 inches diameter and 8 feet long, to the bottom of which a cast-iron cylindrical block C is secured. This block has numerous square holes through it, into which the chisels or cutters D D are inserted with taper shanks, as shown in Fig. 195, so as to be very firm when working, but to be readily taken out for repairing and sharpening. Two different arrangements of the cutters are shown in the elevation, Fig. 194, and the plan, Fig. 196. A little above the block C another cylindrical casting E is fixed upon the bar B, which acts simply as a guide to keep the bar perpendicular. Higher still is fixed a second guide F, but on the circumference of this are secured cast-iron plates made with ribs of a saw-tooth or ratchet shape, catching only in one direction; these ribs are placed at an inclination like seg-

a screw-thread of
; pitch, so that as
bears against the
des of the bore-
n the bar is raised
ed they assist in
t, for causing the
strike in a fresh
each stroke. Each
plate has the pro-
bs inclined in the
direction, so that
of the ribs are
o turn the bar
rising, and the
lf to turn it in
ne direction in
These projecting
bs simply assist
ng the bar, and
tely above the
nide F is the ar-
nt by which the
rotation is se-
To effect this ob-
cast-iron collars,
H, are cottered
he top of the bar
placed about 12
part; the upper
the lower collar
rmed with deep
eeth of about 2
pitch, and the
ace of the top
I is formed with
ratchet-teeth, set

Fig. 195.

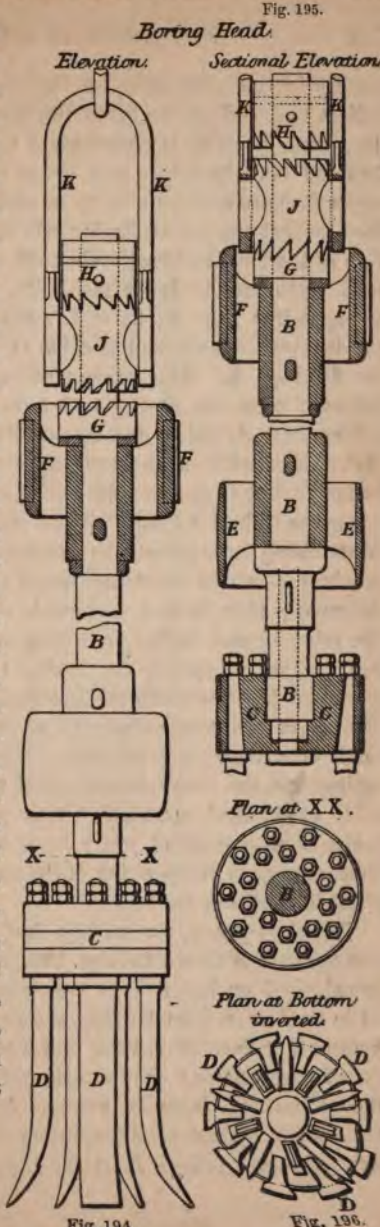


Fig. 194.

Fig. 196.

exactly in line with those on the lower collar. Between these collars and sliding freely on the neck of the boring bar B is a deep bush J, which is also formed with corresponding ratchet-teeth on both its upper and lower faces; but the teeth on the upper face are set half a tooth in advance of those on the lower face, so that the perpendicular side of each tooth on the upper face of the bush is directly above the centre of the inclined side of a tooth on the lower face. To this bush is attached the wrought-iron bow K, by which the whole boring bar is suspended with a hook and shackle O, Fig. 192, from the end of the flat rope A. The rotary motion of the bar is obtained as follows: when the boring tool falls and strikes the blow, the lifting bush J, which during the lifting has been engaged with the ratchet-teeth of the top collar H, falls upon those of the bottom collar G, and thereby receives a twist backwards through the space of half a tooth; and on commencing to lift again, the bush rising up against the ratchet-teeth of the top collar H receives a further twist backwards through half a tooth. The flat rope is thus twisted backwards to the extent of one tooth of the ratchet; and during the lifting of the tool it untwists itself again, thereby rotating the boring tool forwards through that extent of twist between each successive blow of the tool. The amount of the rotation may be varied by making the ratchet-teeth of coarser or finer pitch. The motion is entirely self-acting, and the rotary movement of the boring tool is ensured with mechanical accuracy. This simple and most effective action taking place at every blow of the tool produces a constant change in the position of the cutters, thus increasing their effect in breaking the rock.

The shell-pump, for raising the material broken up by the boring-head, is shown in Figs. 197, 198, and consists of a cylindrical shell or barrel P of cast iron, about 8 feet long and a little smaller in diameter than the size of the bore-hole. At the bottom is a clack A opening upwards, somewhat similar to that in ordinary pumps; but its seating, instead of being fastened to the cylinder P, is in an annular frame C, which is held up against the bottom of the cylinder by a rod D passing up to a wrought-iron bridge E at the top, where it is secured by a

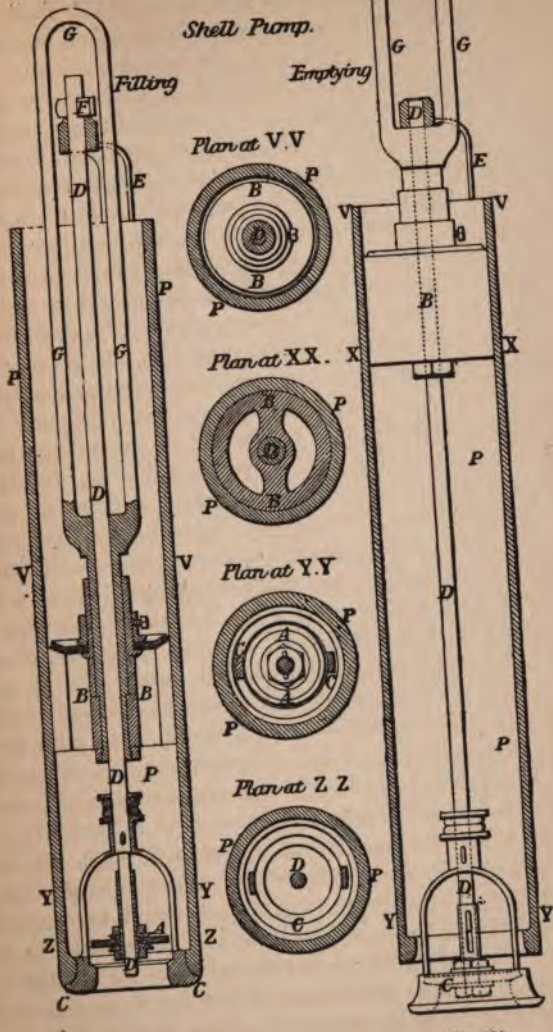


Fig. 197.

Fig. 198.

cotter F. Inside the cylinder works a bucket B, similar to that of a common lift-pump, having an indiarubber disc valve on the top side; and the rod D of the bottom clack passes freely through the bucket. The rod G of the bucket itself is formed like a long link in a chain, and by this link the pump is suspended from the shackle O, Fig. 192, at the end of the flat rope, the bridge E, Fig. 197, preventing the bucket from being drawn out of the cylinder. The bottom clack A is made with an indiarubber disc, which opens sufficiently to allow the water and smaller particles of stone to enter the cylinder; and in order to enable the pieces of broken rock to be brought up as large as possible, the entire clack is free to rise bodily about 6 inches from the annular frame C, as shown in Fig. 197, thereby affording ample space for large pieces of rock to enter the cylinder, when drawn in by the up stroke of the bucket.

The general working of the boring machine is as follows. The winding drum C, Fig. 189, is 10 feet diameter in the large machine, and is capable of holding 3000 feet length of rope $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches broad and $\frac{1}{2}$ inch thick. When the boring-head B is hooked on the shackle at the end of the rope A, its weight pulls round the drum and winding engine, and by means of a break it is lowered steadily to the bottom of the bore-hole; the rope is then secured at that length by screwing up tight the clamp J. The small steam jet N, Figs. 192, 193, is next turned on, for starting the working of the percussion cylinder H; and the boring-head is then kept continuously at work until it has broken up a sufficient quantity of material at the bottom of the bore-hole. The clamp J which grips the rope is made with a slide and screw I, Fig. 192, whereby more rope can be gradually given out as the boring-head penetrates deeper in the hole. In order to increase the lift of the boring-head, or to compensate for the elastic stretching of the rope, which is found to amount to 1 inch in each 100 feet length, it is simply necessary to raise the top pair of tappets on the tappet rods whilst the percussive motion is in operation. When the boring-head has been kept at work long enough, the steam is shut off from the percussion cylinder, the rope unclamped, the winding engine

put in motion, and the boring-head wound up to the surface, where it is then slung from an overhead suspension bar Q, Fig. 189, by means of a hook mounted on a roller for running the boring-head away to one side, clear of the bore-hole.

The shell-pump is next lowered down the bore-hole by the rope, and the *débris* pumped into it by lowering and raising the bucket about three times at the bottom of the hole, which is readily effected by means of the reversing motion of the winding engine. The pump is then brought up to the surface, and emptied by the following very simple arrangement: it is slung by a traversing hook from the overhead suspension bar Q, Fig. 189, and is brought perpendicularly over a small table R in the waste tank T; and the table is raised by the screw S until it receives the weight of the pump. The cotter F, Fig. 197, which holds up the clack seating C at the bottom of the pump, is then knocked out; and the table being lowered by the screw, the whole clack seating C descends with it, as shown in Fig. 198, and the contents of the pump are washed out by the rush of water contained in the pump cylinder. The table is then raised again by the screw, replacing the clack seating in its proper position, in which it is secured by driving the cotter F into the slot at the top; and the pump is again ready to be lowered down the bore-hole as before. It is sometimes necessary for the pump to be emptied and lowered three or four times in order to remove all the material that has been broken up by the boring-head at one operation.

The rapidity with which these operations may be carried on is found in the experience of the working of the machine to be as follows. The boring-head is lowered at the rate of 500 feet a minute. The percussive motion gives twenty-four blows a minute; this rate of working continued for about ten minutes in red sandstone and similar strata is sufficient for enabling the cutters to penetrate about 6 inches depth, when the boring-head is wound up again at the rate of 300 feet a minute. The shell-pump is lowered and raised at the same speeds, but only remains down about two minutes; and the emptying of the pump when drawn up occupies about two or three minutes.

In the construction of this machine it will be seen that the great desideratum of all earth boring has been well kept in view; namely, to bore holes of large diameter to great depths with rapidity and safety. The object is to keep either the boring-head or the shell-pump constantly at work at the bottom of the bore-hole, where the actual work has to be done; to lose as little time as possible in raising, lowering, and changing the tools; to expedite all the operations at the surface; and to economize manual labour in every particular. With this machine, one man standing on a platform at the side of the percussion cylinder performs all the operations of raising and lowering by the winding engine, changing the boring-head and shell-pump, regulating the percussive action, and clamping or unclamping the rope: all the handles for the various steam valves are close to his hand, and the break for lowering is worked by his foot. Two labourers attend to changing the cutters and clearing the pump. Duplicate boring-heads and pumps are slung to the overhead suspension bar Q, Fig. 189, ready for use, thus avoiding all delay when any change is requisite.

As is well known by those who have charge of such operations, in well boring innumerable accidents and stoppages occur from causes which cannot be prevented, with however much vigilance and skill the operations may be conducted. Hard and soft strata intermingled, highly inclined rocks, running sands, and fissures and dislocations are fruitful sources of annoyance and delay, and sometimes of complete failure; and it will therefore be interesting to notice a few of the ordinary difficulties arising out of these circumstances. In all the bore-holes yet executed by this system, the various special instruments used under any circumstances of accident or complicated strata are fully shown in Figs. 199 to 207.

The boring-head while at work may suddenly be jammed fast, either by breaking into a fissure, or in consequence of broken rock falling upon it from loose strata above. All the strain possible is then put upon the rope, either by the percussion cylinder or by the winding engine; and if the rope is an old one or rotten it breaks, leaving perhaps a long length in the

Fig. 200.

ACCIDENT TOOLS

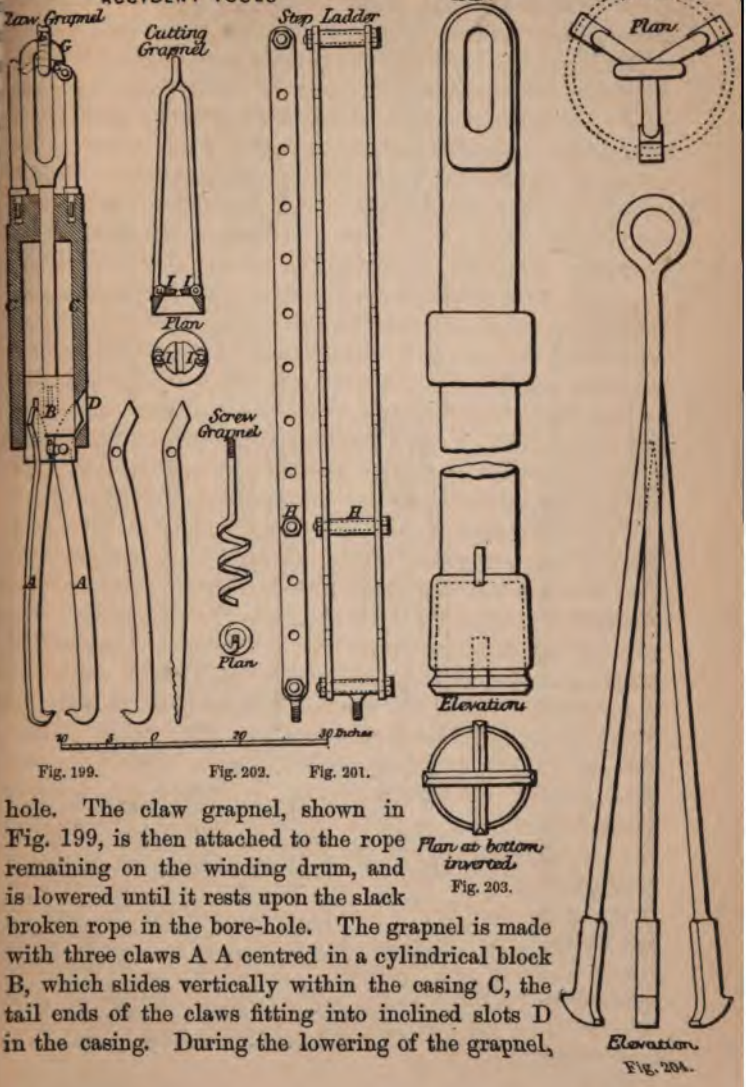


Fig. 199. Fig. 202. Fig. 201. Fig. 203. Fig. 204.

hole. The claw grapnel, shown in Fig. 199, is then attached to the rope remaining on the winding drum, and is lowered until it rests upon the slack broken rope in the bore-hole. The grapnel is made with three claws A A centred in a cylindrical block B, which slides vertically within the casing C, the tail ends of the claws fitting into inclined slots D in the casing. During the lowering of the grapnel,

Fig. 206.

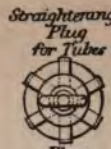


Fig. 205.

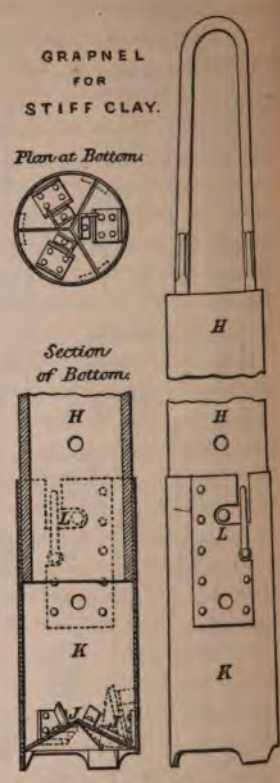


Fig. 207.

the claws are kept open, in consequence of the trigger E being held up in the position shown in Fig. 199, by the long link F, which suspends the grapnel from the top rope. But as soon as the grapnel rests upon the broken rope below, the suspending link F continuing to descend allows the trigger E to fall out of it; and then in hauling up again, the

grapnel is lifted only by the bow G of the internal block B, and the entire weight of the external casing C bears upon the inclined tail-ends of the claws A, causing them to close in tight upon the broken rope and lay hold of it securely. The claws are made either hooked at the extremity or serrated. The grapnel is then hauled up sufficiently to pull the broken rope tight, and wrought-iron rods 1 inch square with hooks attached at the bottom are let down to catch the bow of the boring-head, which is readily accomplished. Two powerful screw-jacks are applied to the rods at the surface, by means of the step-ladder shown in Fig. 201, in which the cross-pin H is inserted at any pair of the holes, so as to suit the height of the screw-jacks.

If the boring-head does not yield quickly to these efforts, the attempt to recover it is abandoned, and it is got out of the way by being broken up into pieces. For this purpose the broken rope in the bore-hole has first to be removed, and it is therefore caught hold of with a sharp hook and pulled tight in the hole, while the cutting grapnel, shown in Fig. 200, is slipped over it and lowered by the rods to the bottom. This tool is made with a pair of sharp cutting jaws or knives I I opening upwards, which in lowering pass down freely over the rope; but when the rods are pulled up with considerable force, the jaws nipping the rope between them cut it through, and it is thus removed altogether from the bore-hole. The solid wrought-iron breaking-up bar, Fig. 203, which weighs about a ton, is then lowered, and by means of the percussion cylinder it is made to pound away at the boring-head, until the latter is either driven out of the way into one side of the bore-hole, or broken up into such fragments as that, partly by the shell-pump and partly by the grapnels, the whole obstacle is removed. The boring is then proceeded with again, the same as before the accident.

The same mishap may occur with the shell-pump getting jammed fast in the bore-hole, as illustrated in Fig. 208; and the same means of removing the obstacle are then adopted. Experience has shown the danger of putting any greater strain upon the rope than the percussion cylinder can exert; and it is therefore usual to lower the grapnel rods at once, if the boring-

head or pump gets fast, thus avoiding the risk of breaking the rope.

The breaking of a cutter in the boring-head is not an uncommon occurrence. If, however, the bucket grapnel, or the small screw grapnel, Fig. 202, be employed for its recovery, the hole is readily cleared without any important delay. The screw grapnel, Fig. 202, is applied by means of the iron grappling rods, so that by turning the rods the screw works itself round the cutter or other similar article in the bore-hole, and securely holds it while the rods are drawn up again to the surface. The bucket grapnel, Fig. 206, is also employed for raising clay, as well as for the purpose of bringing up cores out of the bore-hole, where these are not raised by the boring-head itself in the manner already described. The action of this grapnel is nearly similar to that of the claw grapnel, Fig. 199; the three jaws A A, hinged to the bottom of the cylindrical casing C, and attached by connecting rods to the internal block B sliding within the casing C, are kept open during the lowering of the tool, the trigger E being held up in the position shown in Fig. 206, by the long suspending link F. On reaching the bottom, the trigger is liberated by the further descent of the link F, which, in hauling up again, lifts only the bow G of the internal block B; so that the jaws A are made to close inwards upon the core, which is thus grasped firmly between them and brought up within the grapnel. Where there is clay or similar material at the bottom of the bore-hole, the weight of the heavy block B in the grapnel causes the sharp edges of the pointed jaws to penetrate to some

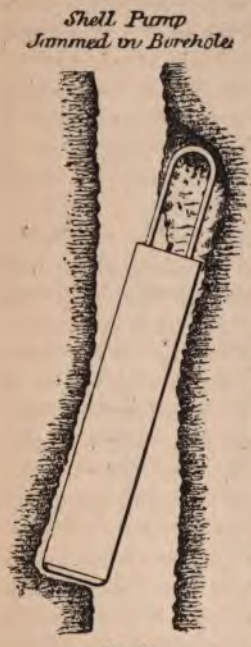


Fig. 208.

depth into the material, a quantity of which is thus enclosed within them and brought up.

Another grapnel that is also used where a bore-hole passes through a bed of very stiff clay is shown in Fig. 207, and consists of a long cast-iron cylinder H fitted with a sheet-iron mouthpiece K at the bottom, in which are hinged three conical steel jaws J J opening upwards. The weight of the tool forces it down into the clay with the jaws open; and then on raising it the jaws, having a tendency to fall, cut into the clay and enclose a quantity of it inside the mouthpiece, which on being brought up to the surface is detached from the cylinder H and cleaned out. A second mouthpiece is put on and sent down for working in the bore-hole while the first is being emptied, the attachment of the mouthpiece to the cylinder being made by a common bayonet-joint L, so as to admit of readily connecting and disconnecting it.

A running sand in soft clay is, however, the most serious difficulty met with in well boring. Under such circumstances the bore-hole has to be tubed from top to bottom, which greatly increases the expense of the undertaking, not only by the cost of the tubes, but also by the time and labour expended in inserting them. When a permanent water supply is the main object of the boring, the additional expense of tubing the bore-hole is not of much consequence, as the tubed hole is more durable, and the surface water is thereby excluded; but in exploring for mineral it is a serious matter, as the final result of the bore-hole is then by no means certain. The mode of inserting tubes has become a question of great importance in connection with this system of boring, and much time and thought having been spent in perfecting the method now adopted, its value has been proved by the repeated success with which it has been carried out.

The tubes used by Mather and Platt are of cast iron, varying in thickness from $\frac{5}{8}$ to 1 inch according to their diameter, and are all 9 feet in length. The successive lengths are connected together by means of wrought-iron covering hoops 9 inches long, made of the same outside diameter as the tube, so as to be flush with it. These hoops are from $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{3}{8}$ inch thick, and the

ends of each tube are reduced in diameter by turning down for $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches from the end, to fit inside the hoops, as shown in Fig. 209. A hoop is shrunk fast on one end of each tube, leaving $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches of socket projecting to receive the end of the next tube to be connected. Four or six rows of screws with countersunk heads, placed at equal distances round the hoop, are screwed through into the tubes to couple the two lengths securely together. Thus a flush joint is obtained both inside and outside the tubes. The lowest tube is provided at the bottom with a steel shoe, having a sharp edge for penetrating the ground more readily.

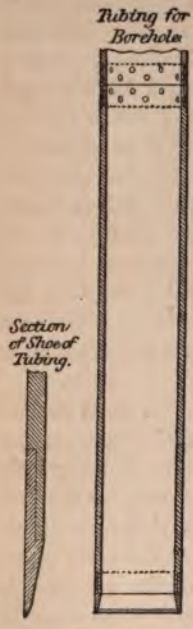
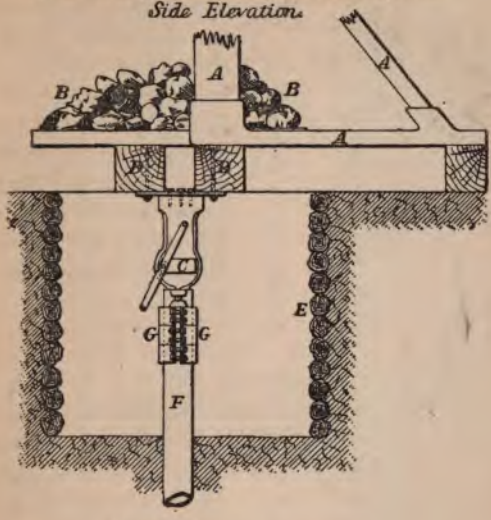


Fig. 209.

In small borings, from 6 to 12 inches diameter, the tubes are inserted into the bore-hole by means of screw-jacks, by the simple and inexpensive method shown in Figs. 210, 211. The boring machine foundation A A, which is of timber, is weighted at B B by stones, pig iron, or any available material; and two screw-jacks C C, each of about 10 tons power, are secured with the screws downwards, underneath the beams D D crossing the shallow well E, which is always excavated at the top of the bore-hole. A tube F having been lowered into the mouth of the bore-hole by the winding engine, a pair of deep clamps G are screwed tightly round it, and the screw-jacks acting upon these clamps force the tube down into the ground. The boring is then resumed, and as it proceeds the jacks are occasionally worked, so as to force the tube if possible even ahead of the boring tool. The clamps are then slackened and shifted up the tubes, to suit the length of the screws of the jacks; two men work the jacks, and couple the lengths of tubes as they are successively added. The actual boring is carried on simultaneously within the tubes, and is not in the least impeded

their insertion, which simply involves the labour of an addi-
ıal man or two.

Fig. 210.



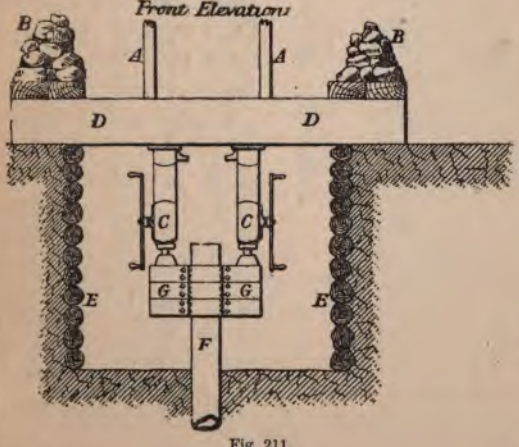


Fig. 211.

A more perfect and powerful tube-forcing appara
adopted where tubes of from 18 to 24 inches diameter h
be inserted to a great dep
illustration of which is af
by an extensive piece of w
the Horse Fort, standing
channel at Gosport. Thi
is a huge round tower, as
in Fig. 212; and to supp
garrison with fresh water, a
hole is sunk into the chal
cast-iron well A, consisti
cylinders 6 feet diameter
feet long, has been sunk 9
into the bed of the chan
the cent
the fort,
from the
tom of
well an 1
bore-hole
now in
gress. The present dep
400 feet, and the bore-h
tubed the whole distance
cast-iron tubes 1 inch
coupled as before describe

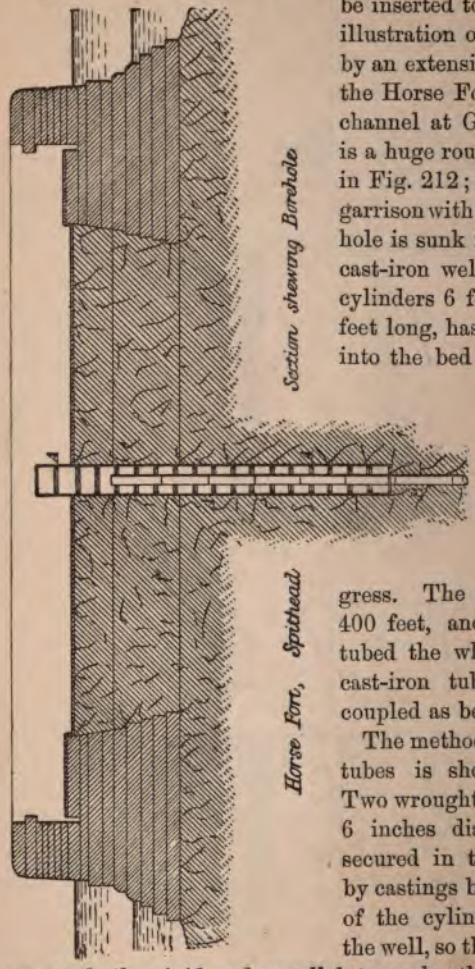


Fig. 212.

The method of inserting
tubes is shown in Fig.
Two wrought-iron column
6 inches diameter, are
secured in the position
by castings bolted to the
of the cylinders A A f
the well, so that the two
are perfectly rigid and parallel to each other. A ca
carrying on its under side two 5-inch hydraulic ram

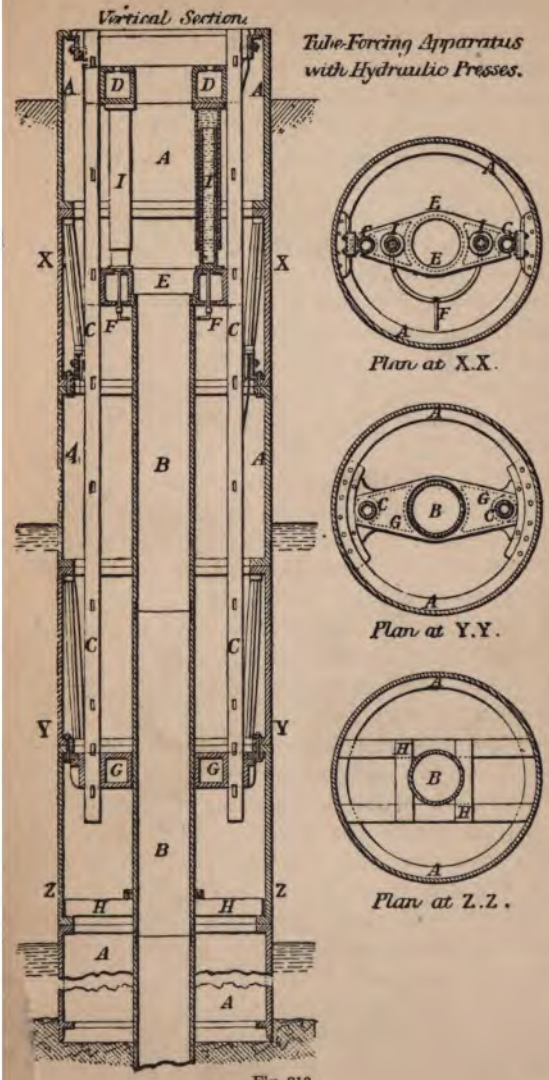

Vertical Section.
Tube-Forcing Apparatus with Hydraulic Presses.
Plan at X.X.
Plan at Y.Y.
Plan at Z.Z.
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
X
Y
Z

Fig. 213.

4 feet length, is formed so as to slide freely between the columns, which act as guides; the hole in the centre of this casting is large enough to pass a bore-tube freely through it, and by means of cotters passed through the slots in the columns the casting is securely fixed at any height. A second casting E, exactly the same shape as the top one, is placed upon the top of the tubes B B to be forced down, a loose wrought-iron hoop being first put upon the shoulder at the top of the tube, large enough to prevent the casting E from sliding down the outside of the tubes; this casting or crosshead rests unsecured on the top of the tube and is free to move with it. The hydraulic cylinders I, with their rams pushed home, are lowered upon the crosshead E, and the top casting D to which they are attached is then secured firmly to the columns C by cottering through the slots. A small pipe F, having a long telescope joint, connects the hydraulic cylinders I with the pumps at the surface which supply the hydraulic pressure. By this arrangement a force of 3 tons on the square inch, or about 120 tons total upon the two rams, has frequently been exerted to force down the tubes at the Horse Fort. After the rams have made their full stroke of about 3 feet 6 inches, the pressure is let off, and the hydraulic cylinders I with the top casting D slide down the rams resting on the crosshead E, until the rams are again pushed home. The top casting D is then fixed in its new position upon the columns C, by cottering fast as before, and the hydraulic pressure is again applied; and this is repeated until the length of two tubes, making 18 feet, has been forced down. The whole hydraulic apparatus is then drawn up again to the top, another 18 feet of tubing added, and the operation of forcing down resumed. The tubes are steadied by guides at G and H, Fig. 213, shown also in the plans.

The boring operations are carried on uninterruptedly during the process of tubing, excepting only for a few minutes when fresh tubes are being added. It will be seen that the cast-iron well is in this case the ultimate abutment against which the pressure is exerted in forcing the tubes down, instead of the weight of the boring machine with stones and pig iron added,

as in the case where the screw-jacks are used; the hydraulic method was designed specially for the work at Gosport, and has acted most perfectly. Both the cast-iron well and the bore-hole are entirely shut off from all percolation of sea-water, by first filling up the well 30 feet with clay round the tubes, and making the tubes themselves water-tight at the joints at the time of putting them together.

In the event of any accident occurring to the tubes while they are being forced down the bore-hole, such as requires them to be drawn up again out of the hole, the prong grapnel, Fig. 204, is employed for the purpose, having three expanding hooked prongs, which slide down readily inside the tube, and spring open on reaching the bottom; the hooks then project underneath the edge of the tube, which is thus raised on hauling up the grapnel. In case the tubes get disjointed and become crooked during the process of tubing, the long straightening plug, Fig. 205, consisting of a stout piece of timber faced with wrought-iron strips, is lowered down inside them; above this is a heavy cast-iron block, the weight of which forces the plug past the part where the tubes have got displaced, and thereby straightens them again.

Although there are few localities where the geological formation is not favourable to the yield of pure water if a boring be carried deep enough, yet it rarely happens that free-flowing wells such as those in Paris and Hull are the result. Generally after the water-bearing strata have been pierced, the level to which the water will rise is at some depth below the surface of the ground; and only by the aid of pumps can the desired supply be brought to the surface. Various pumping arrangements have therefore been adopted to suit the different conditions that are met with.

It is not the object of the present work to treat of the forms and fittings of pumps, and the following details are only given as completing Mather and Platt's system.

It is always desirable to sink a cast-iron well, such as that at the Horse Fort, as nearly as possible down to the level at which the water stands in the bore-hole. The sinking of such a well

is rendered an easy and rapid operation, with the aid of the boring machine in winding out the material from the bottom, and keeping the sinkers dry by the use of the dip bucket, shown in Figs. 214 to 216, which will lift from 50 to 100 gallons of water a minute, for taking off the surface drainage. A well having thus been made down to the level of the water in the bore-hole, the permanent pumps are then applied to the bore-hole as follows, the size of the pumps varying according to the diameter of the bore-hole. Taking the case of a 15-inch bore-hole, a pump barrel consisting of a plain cast-iron cylinder, say 12 inches diameter and 12 feet long, as shown in section in Fig. 219, is attached at the bottom of cast-iron or copper pipes, which are $\frac{1}{4}$ inch larger in diameter than the pump barrel, and are coupled together in lengths by flanges, Fig. 217. By adding the requisite number of lengths of pipe at the top, the pump barrel is lowered to any desired depth down the bore-hole: the nearer to the depth of the water-bearing strata the better. The topmost length of pipe has a broad flange at its upper end, which rests upon a preparation made to receive it on the cast-iron bottom of the well, as at C in Fig. 219.

Fig. 214. Fig. 215.

Fig. 216.

Fig. 217.

Fig. 218.

A pump bucket D, Fig. 219, with a water passage through it and a clack on the top side, is then lowered into the barrel, being suspended by a solid wrought-iron pump-rod E, which is made up of lengths of 30 feet coupled together by right-and-left-hand screw-couplings, as in Fig. 218. A second bucket F

Pumping Engine and Borehole.

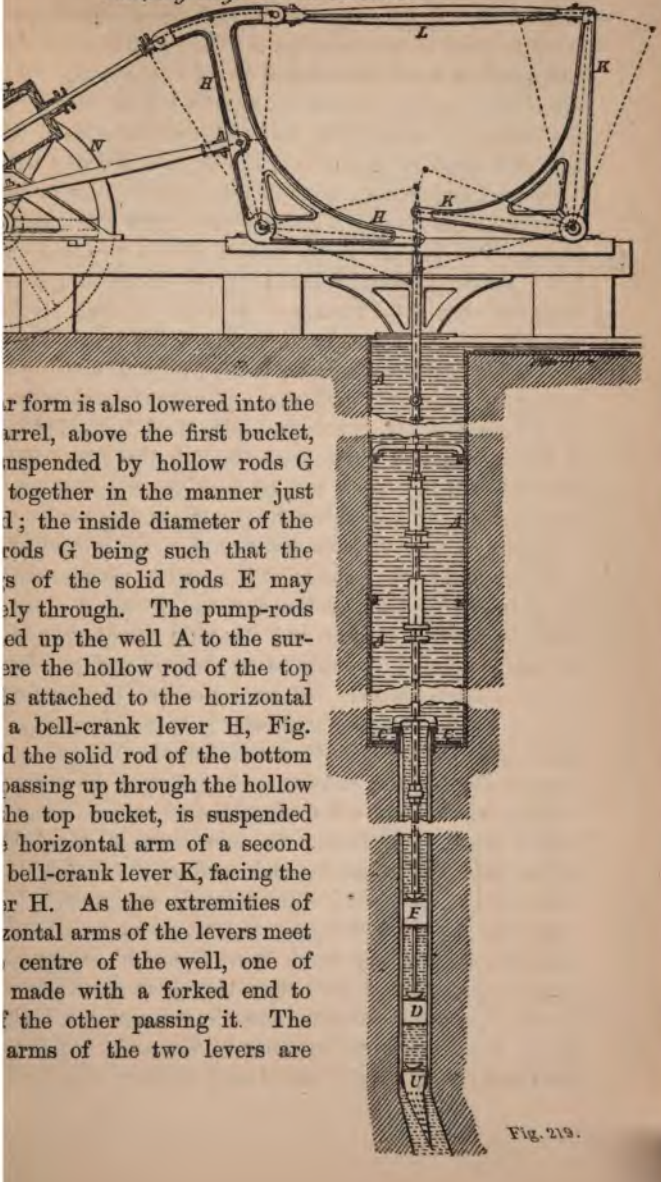


Fig. 219.

ır form is also lowered into the
ırrel, above the first bucket,
ıuspended by hollow rods G
together in the manner just
d; the inside diameter of the
rods G being such that the
s of the solid rods E may
ely through. The pump-rods
ed up the well A to the sur-
ere the hollow rod of the top
s attached to the horizontal
a bell-crank lever H, Fig.
d the solid rod of the bottom
passing up through the hollow
he top bucket, is suspended
horizontal arm of a second
bell-crank lever K, facing the
ır H. As the extremities of
zontal arms of the levers meet
centre of the well, one of
made with a forked end to
the other passing it. The
arms of the two levers are

coupled by a connecting rod L, and a reciprocating motion is given to them by means of an oscillating steam cylinder M, the piston-rod of which is attached direct to the extremity of one of the vertical arms; a crank and flywheel N are also connected to the levers, for controlling the motion at the ends of the stroke. With the proportion shown in the Figure of 3 to 4 between the horizontal and vertical arms of the bell-crank levers, the stroke of 3 feet 4 inches of the steam piston gives 4 feet stroke of the pump. The reciprocating motion of the reversed bell-crank levers causes the two buckets to move always in opposite directions, so that they meet and separate at each stroke of the engine. A continuous flow of water is the result, for when the top bucket is descending the bottom bucket is rising and delivering its water through the top bucket; and when the top bucket rises, it lifts the water above it while the bottom bucket is descending, and water rises through the descending bottom bucket to fill the space left between the two buckets. In this way the effect of a double-acting pump is produced.

Although a continuous delivery of water is thus obtained of equal amount in each stroke, it is found in practice that a heavy shock is occasioned at each end of the stroke, in consequence of both the buckets starting and stopping simultaneously, causing the whole column of water to be stopped and put into motion again at each stroke. As an air-vessel for keeping up the motion of the water is inapplicable in such a situation, a modified arrangement of the two bell-crank levers has been adopted, which answers the purpose, causing each bucket at the commencement of its up stroke to take the lift off the other, before the up stroke of the latter is completed. By this means all shock is avoided, as the first bucket gently and gradually relieves the second, before the return stroke of the second commences.

In this improved pumping motion, which is shown in Figs. 220, 221, the two bell-crank levers H and K, working the pump buckets, are centred one above the other, the upper one being inverted; the vertical arms are slotted, and are both actuated by the same crank-pin working in the slots, the revolution of the crank thus giving an oscillating movement to the two levers

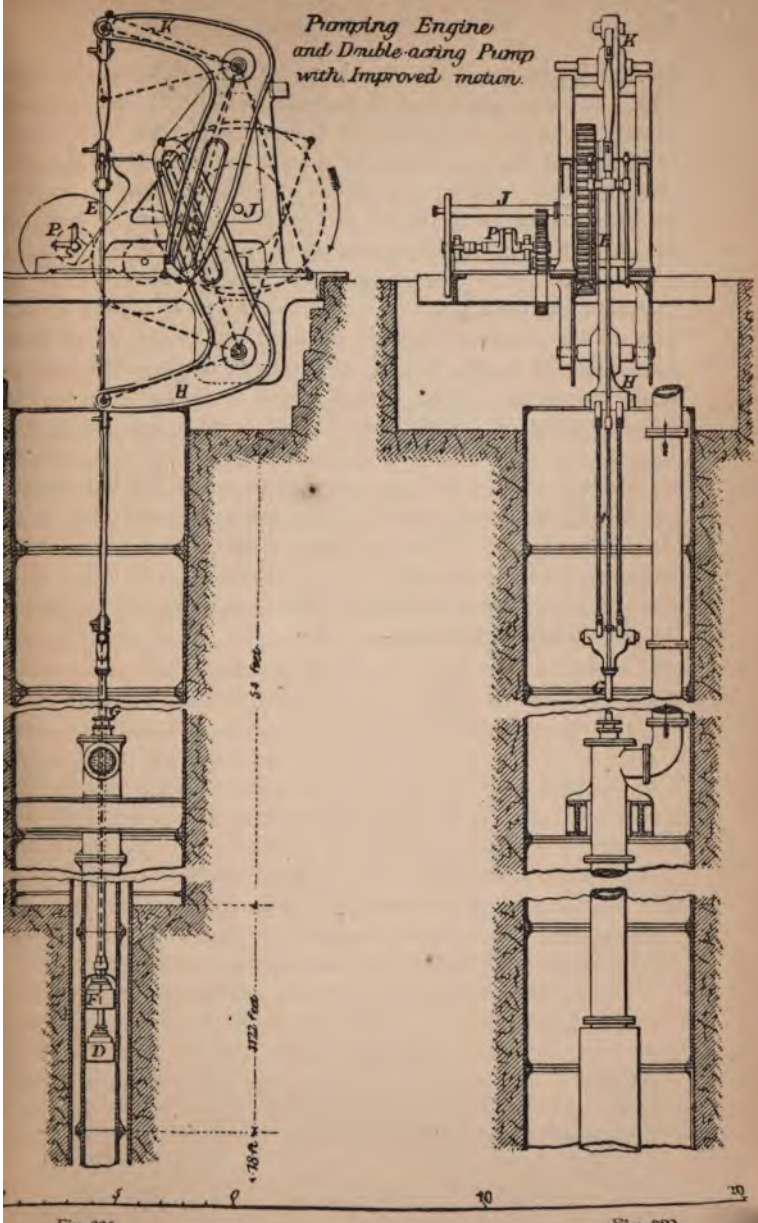


Fig. 220. Fig. 221.

through the extent of the arcs shown by the dotted lines in Fig. 220. The solid pump-rod E suspending the bottom bucket D is attached to the upper bell-crank lever K, and the hollow rod G of the top bucket is suspended from the lower lever H; the crank-shaft J working the levers is made to revolve in the direction shown by the arrow in Fig. 220, by means of gearing driven by the horizontal steam-engine P.

The result of this arrangement is, that in the revolution of the crank the dead point of one of the levers is passed before that of the other is reached; so that the bucket which first comes to rest at the end of its stroke is started into motion again before the second bucket comes to rest. Thus in the lifting stroke of the bottom bucket worked by the upper lever K, the bucket in ascending has only reached the position shown at D in Fig. 220, at the moment when the top bucket worked by the lower lever H arrives at the bottom extremity of its stroke, and the bottom bucket D, which is still rising, continues to lift until it reaches its highest position, by which time the top bucket has got well into motion in its up stroke, and is in its turn lifting the water.

CHAPTER VII.

EXAMPLES OF WELLS EXECUTED, AND OF DISTRICTS SUPPLIED BY WELLS.

Permian Strata.

Durham.—Large quantities of water are pumped from the lower Permian sandstone beneath the magnesian limestone of this county, and are used for the supply of the towns of Sunderland, South Shields, Jarrow, and many villages. The quantity, calculated by Daglish and Foster to reach five millions of gallons a day, is obtained from an area of fifty square miles overlying the coal measures. The water-level has not been lowered in the rock by these operations. Along the coast it is that of mean tide, and inland rises to a level of 180 feet. In the coal measures below there is little water, and that little is saline. Sedgwick gives the strata as red gypseous marls, 100 feet; thin bedded grey limestone, 80 feet; red gypseous marls, slightly salt, 200 feet; magnesian limestone, 500 feet; marl slate, 60 feet; lower red sandstone, 200 feet.

Coventry.—Warwickshire. The town is supplied with 750,000 gallons of water a day from two bore-holes made in the bottom of the reservoir. The bore-holes are respectively 6 inches and 8 inches diameter, and 200 feet and 300 feet deep. The town is situated on the Permian formation, but Latham states that the supply is procured from the red sandstone, and, from observations made, it has been found that the two bore-holes yield water at the rate of 700 gallons a minute.

Trias Strata.

Birkenhead.—There are here several deep wells belonging to the Tranmere Local Board, the Birkenhead Commissioners, and

the Wirral Water Company, yielding together about 4,000,000 gallons a day. Figs. 222, 223, show a section and plan of the No. 2 or new engine well at the Birkenhead Waterworks. The shaft is 7 feet diameter for 105 feet, with a bore-hole 26 inches for 35 feet, 18 inches for 16 feet, 12 inches for 99 feet, and 7 inches for 150 feet, or a total depth from surface of 405 feet. The water-level is about 95 feet from surface when the engine is not at work. At the upper water-level, shown in the 26-inch hole, the yield was at the rate of 1,807,400 gallons in twenty-four hours, at the lower level at the rate of 2,000,000 gallons in the same time. At the water-level indicated in the 7-inch bore, water was met with in large quantities. The old engine well is almost identical.

Figs. 224, 225, are a section and plan, and Fig. 226 enlarged parts of the well at Aspinall's brewery, Birkenhead. It consists of a shallow shaft 5 feet in diameter and steined, continued by means of iron cylinders 3 feet 3 inches in diameter and 50 feet in depth. When sand with much water of poor quality was met with, a series of lining tubes was introduced from the point A A, the space between these and the cylinders being filled with concrete. The tubes were discontinued at the sandstone, and the lowest portion of the hole, 3 inches in diameter, is unlined. The water overflows.

Figs. 227, 228, are a section and plan of the well at Cook's brewery, Birkenhead. The shaft is 6 feet diameter, lined with 9-inch steining, and is 66 feet deep. At 29 feet from surface it is enlarged for the purpose of affording increased storage room for the water. There is a 16-inch pipe at bottom of shaft 49 feet deep, continued by a 12-inch bore-hole 13 feet into the red sandstone. The water-level is 27 feet from the surface of the ground.

Birmingham.—Out of the 7,000,000 gallons a day supplied to the town in 1865 by the Waterworks Company, 2,000,000 were derived from wells in the new red sandstone. In that year an Act was passed authorizing the sinking of several new wells, whereby the quantity may be greatly increased.

Burton-on-Trent.—Fig. 229 is a section of the well at the

London and Colonial Brewery. Extraordinary precautions were

Fig. 222.

NEW ENGINE WELL, BIRKENHEAD WATERWORKS.

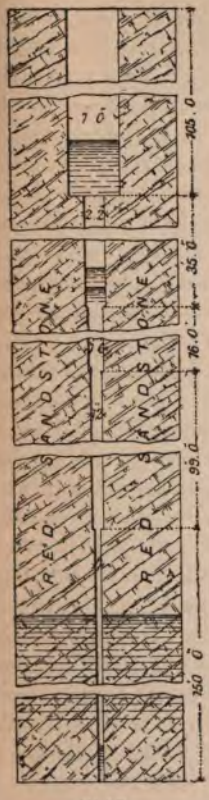


Fig. 223.

Fig. 224.

WELL AT ASPINALL'S BREWERY, BIRKENHEAD.

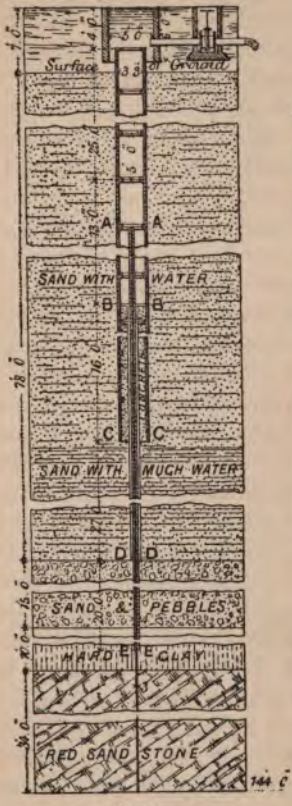


Fig. 225.

Fig. 226.

taken in constructing this well to obtain the water from the

lower strata perfectly free from admixture with that from above. There is a steined shaft within which is an iron cylinder, and this again is lined with brick steining backed with concrete. The bore-hole, 182 feet deep and 4 inches diameter, is lined throughout with copper tubes. At the top the bore-hole is surrounded with a short tube upon which a thread is cut, so that, if necessary, a pipe may be screwed on and up to surface. The water rises to within 6 feet 3 inches of the level of the ground. Fig. 230 is an enlarged section of the arrangements at the top of the bore-hole, and Fig. 231 an enlarged section of the pipe joints.

Crewe.—Cheshire. A very plentiful supply of water for the supply of the town and works of Crewe is obtained from a well sunk in the new red sandstone. The water is said to be very pure, and from the analysis of Dr. Zeidler it appears that there are only 6·10 grains of solid matter to the gallon.

Leamington.—The well in this town is situated at the foot of Newbold Hill, and is 5 feet in diameter and sunk to a depth of 50 feet. At the bottom of the well a bore-hole, part of the way 18 inches and the remainder 12 inches in diameter, is carried down 200 feet. It passes through alternating beds of marl and sandstone, and the surface water met with has been bricked or puddled out. The yield is about 320,000 gallons in twenty-four hours. Previously to this well being made, a trial-boring, of which Figs. 232, 233, are sections, was made. This boring was lined with iron tubes 9 inches in diameter for 17 feet, inside this 8 inches in diameter for 22 feet 9 inches, and within this again a 5-inch tube. It was continued by a 5-inch bore reduced to 4½ inches, and at bottom to 3 inches.

Liverpool.—The oldest wells are at Bootle, to the north of the town; these consisted in the first instance of three lodges or excavations in the rock, covering about 10,000 feet super and about 26½ feet deep. These were covered with timber or slate roofs, and in them 16 bore-holes were sunk, of various diameters and at depths ranging from 13 feet to 600 feet. In 1850 the yield of one of these bore-holes was 921,192 gallons in twenty-four hours, and the total yield in the same time only 1,102,065.

Fig. 227.

AT COOK'S BREWERY, BIRKENHEAD.

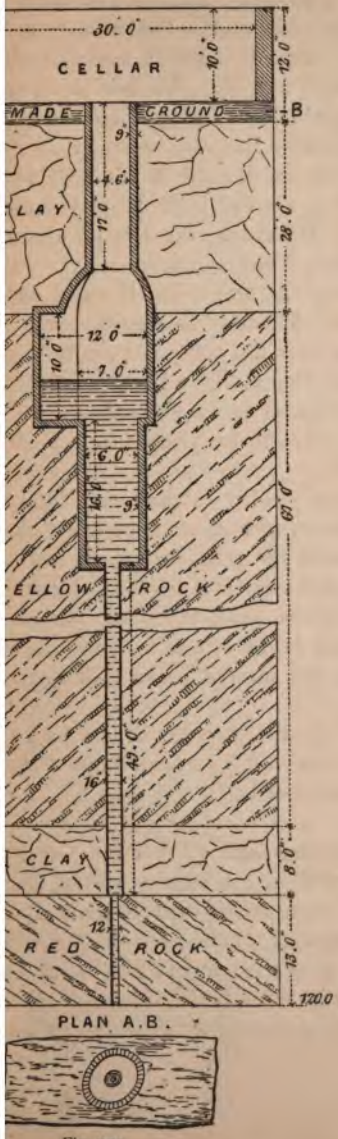


Fig. 228.

Fig. 229.

WELL AT LONDON AND COLONIAL BREWERY, BURTON-ON-TRENT.

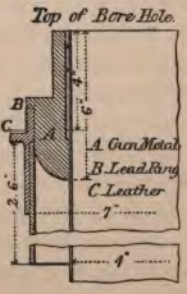


Fig. 230.

Fig. 231.

The water was collected in the lodges and conveyed by a tunnel 255 feet to a well 8 feet in diameter and 50 feet deep, from which it was pumped. The yield of the Bootle well in 1865 was 643,678 gallons a day. Since this time a new well of oval form, 12 feet by 9 feet and 108 feet deep, has been sunk, and at its completion the yield rose to 1,575,000 gallons a day, but it has again diminished considerably.

The Green Lane wells were commenced in 1845, the surface being 144 feet above the sea-level and their depth 185 feet, or 41 feet below the sea-level. Headings extend in all about 300 feet from the shafts in various directions, three separate shafts being carried up to the surface. At first the yield was 1,250,000 gallons a day. A bore-hole, 6 inches in diameter, was then driven to a depth of 60 feet from the bottom of the well, when the yield increased to 2,317,000 gallons. In June, 1856, the bore-hole was widened to 9 inches and carried down 101 feet farther, when the yield amounted to its present supply of over 3,000,000 gallons a day.

The large quantity of water yielded by the Green Lane well is probably due to the existence of a large fault which is considered to pass in a north-westerly direction by the well. In 1869 a bore-hole, 24 inches in diameter at the top and diminishing to 18 inches in diameter, was sunk from the bottom of a new shaft, 174 feet deep, to a depth of 310 feet, and the additional quantity of water derived from the new hole was about 800,000 gallons a day.

The Windsor Station well is of oval form, 12 feet by 10 feet and 210 feet deep, with a length of headings of 594 feet, and a bore-hole 4 inches in diameter and 245 feet deep. The yield is 980,000 gallons a day.

The Dudlow Lane well is also oval, 12 feet by 9 feet, and is sunk to a depth of 247 feet from the surface of the ground. Headings have been driven from the bottom of the well for a total distance of 213 feet, and an 18-inch bore-hole has been sunk to a depth of 196 feet from the bottom of the well, which is chiefly in a close hard rock, with occasional white beds from which the water is mainly obtained. The yield is nearly 1,500,000 gallons a day.

TRIAL BORING FOR WELL AT LEAMINGTON.

Fig. 232.

Fig. 233.

The total weekly supply from wells in Liverpool is upwards of 41,000,000 gallons, and there are also a great number of private wells drawing water from the sandstone, and their supply may be roughly estimated at 30,000,000 gallons a week.

Longton, Staffordshire.—The Potteries obtain a portion of their supply from a series of wells at Longton, which are shown in the diagrammatic sectional plan, Fig. 234. The well marked

PLAN OF WELLS AT LONGTON.

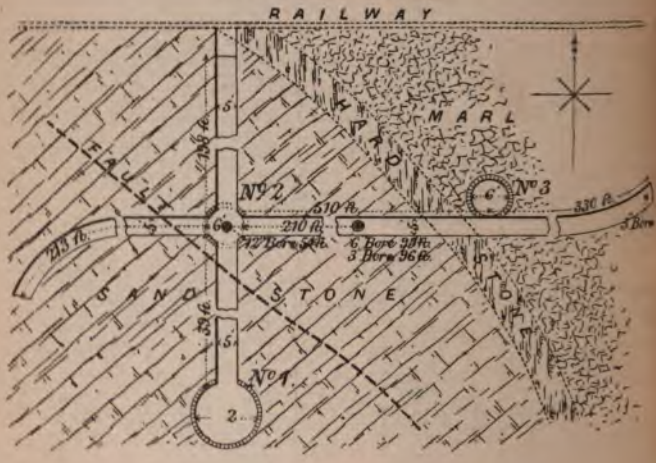


Fig. 234.

No. 1 is 12 feet in diameter, and 135 feet deep in the new red sandstone. When finished the water rose to within 35 feet from the surface. The cost of the first 45 feet was 3*l.* 10*s.* a yard; of the second 45 feet, 6*l.* 10*s.* a yard; and the third 45 feet, 9*l.* a yard. When this well was 36 feet down, a large quantity of water was met with, so a heading was driven at that depth in the direction of No. 2 well; this, after 30 feet, passed through a fault which drained off the water, and the sinking of No. 1 was proceeded with. After the engine had been erected and pumping some short time, it was proposed to drive headings from the bottom; but owing to the pumps taking up so much room in

shaft, there was not space enough for sinking operations to arried on, and No. 2 well was therefore sunk for convenience , at the cost of about 30*s.* a yard. When No. 2 was down eet, a trial bore-hole 3 inches diameter was put down, and r rose in a jet about 3 feet high. The well was then con- ed to the level of No. 1, and a heading, 39 feet long, driven een the two shafts. No. 2 has now a 12-inch bore-hole at om, down 54 feet.

Leadings have also been driven W. and N. of No. 2 well, at st of 30*s.* a yard. The western heading is 213 feet long, en with a slight rise, and gave much water. There are two lings N., running in the direction of the railway, one over other. The lower was driven level with the bottom of the t, but no water met with; the upper is 36 feet from the ace, and is intended to carry away surplus water down to a of earthenware pipes which are led along the railway to w-level reservoir.

n the eastern heading there is a rise of 4 feet, owing to the re of the strata; and after it had been driven 510 feet, well 3 was sunk for ventilation and for drawing out material. ed of very hard sandstone, 63 feet long, was passed, cost 10*s.* a yard, and beyond came marl, in which driving cost 45*s.* ard. This heading was continued 330 feet beyond No. 3, an air-hole 3 inches diameter put down 126 yards deep, no water was met with. The bed of hard sandstone was found in driving the lower N. heading, which was discon- ued after going into it some 5 or 6 feet. The yield from se wells is about 600,000 gallons a day, and recently a new e-hole at No. 3 well, when down 350 feet, gave some 380,000 ons a day additional.

Leek.—The Potteries waterworks have also wells at the Wall- nge Springs, near Leek; these rise from the conglomerate s, and are stated to yield 3,000,000 gallons daily. The water n these springs is pumped into Ladderidge reservoir, and is ributed from thence into the town of Newcastle-under-Lyme the Potteries.

Middlesborough.—The Figs. 235 to 238 are sections and plans

WELL AT BOLCKOW AND VAUGHAN'S, MIDDLESBOROUGH.

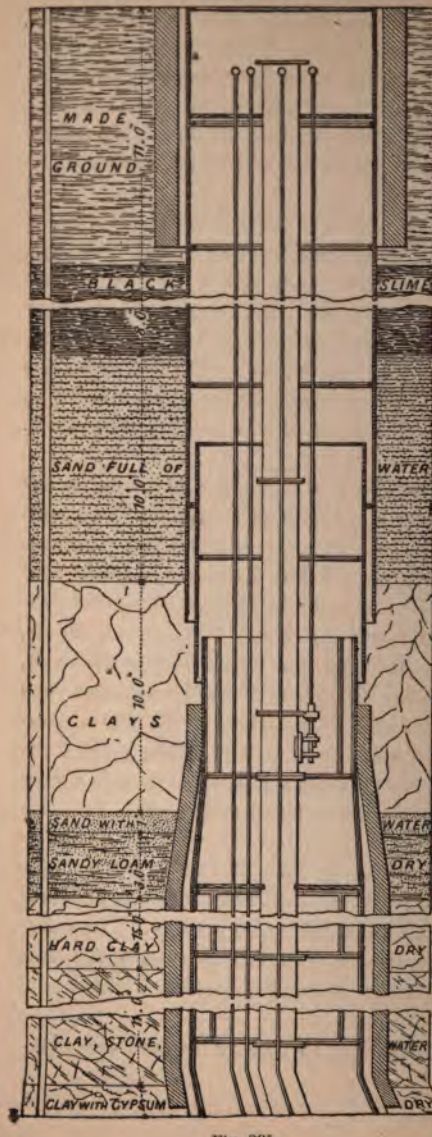


Fig. 235.

Fig. 237.

of a well at th
of Messrs. Bolc
Vaughan, M
borough, made
the direction o
Homersham, C
trial hole was f
down to a depth
feet 6 inches,
shaft afterward
by Messrs. Doc
Son to that
through alte
beds of clay,
gypsum, and sa
At the bottom
shaft a bore-
18 inches
throughout w
with Mathe
Platt's appar
a depth of 13
the first 1160
which were
new red sands
terspersed wi

WELL AT LOCKOW AND VAUGHAN'S, MIDDLESBOROUGH

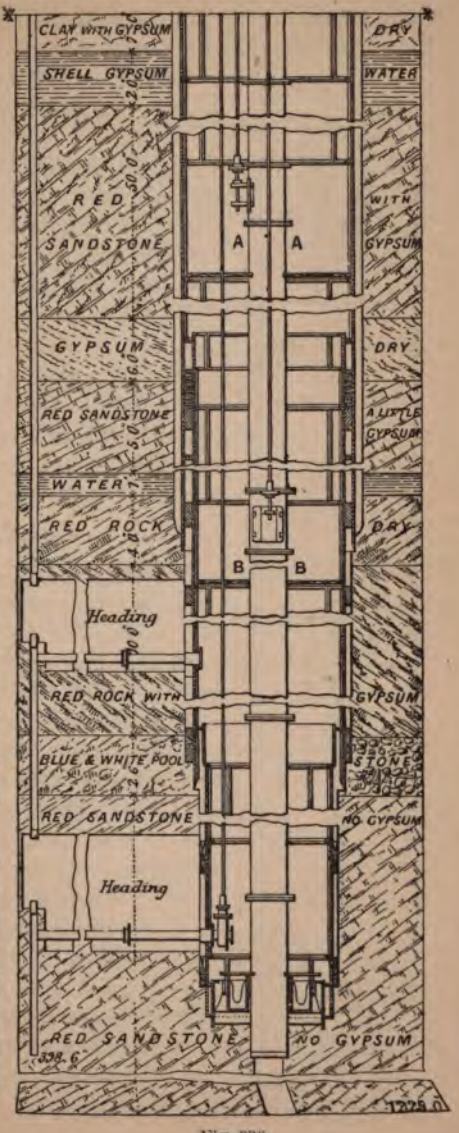


Fig. 236.

. B.B.

. 238.

white sand-
marl, and
Next came 40
ypsum, hard
dstone, and
and the re-
00 feet were
d sandstone,
rock, occa-
ers of lime-
l then salt
the bottom.
time spent
this bore-
510 days, or
e of 2 feet
day.
erefordshire.
l at the Alton
rewery is
Figs. 239.
shaft, 5 feet
er and 27
is steined
h brickwork
tance of 17

feet. At the bottom is a 12-inch bore-hole 100 feet 9 inches deep, unlined. The water is abundant. At level of the bore a heading, 6 feet high, 5 feet wide, and 27 long, has been driven, to afford storage room.

Fig. 239.

WELL AT ROSS, HEREFORDSHIRE.

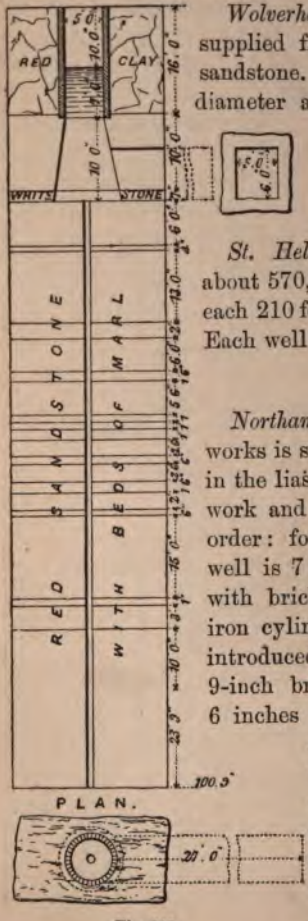


Fig. 240.

Wolverhampton.—This town is partially supplied from wells sunk in the new red sandstone. There are two shafts, 7 feet in diameter and 1300 feet deep, a heading 459 feet long, and in this a boring of 390 feet. The yield when first completed was 211,000 gallons a day.

St. Helens, Lancashire.—Supplied with about 570,000 gallons daily from two wells, each 210 feet deep, in the new red sandstone. Each well has a bore-hole at the bottom.

OOLITIC STRATA.

Northampton.—The well at the waterworks is sunk and bored 253 feet 3 inches in the lias. The shaft is steined with brickwork and iron cylinders in the following order: for 16 feet 9 inches in depth the well is 7 feet 6 inches in diameter, lined with brickwork; at this depth two cast-iron cylinders 5 feet 6 inches diameter are introduced, which are again succeeded by 9-inch brickwork, commencing at 5 feet 6 inches internal diameter and widening out to 7 feet 6 inches in diameter. The bottom of the shaft is floored with bricks at a distance of 120 feet from surface. At this point the bore-hole commences, and for the first 31 feet it is lined with 14-inch pipes, which rise into the

Fig. 241.
AT SWANAGE, DORSET.

PLAN.

Fig. 242.

shaft 5 feet above the floor. The remaining portion of the bore-hole, 102 feet, is 9 inches diameter.

Swanage, Dorset.—The section and plan, Figs. 241, 242, are of a well at Swanage, sunk 60 feet and bored 53 feet, the lining tube rising 8 feet into the shaft, which is 5 feet 6 inches in diameter, and lined with 9-inch steining. The strata passed through are clays and limestones, and may perhaps be referred to the Purbeck beds. At first this well yielded little or no water, but it now gives a sufficient supply.

Cretaceous Strata.

Bishop Stortford.—The waterworks and well are situate west of the town, near the farm buildings known as Marsh Barns. The shaft is 160 feet deep, the bore-hole 140 feet. The following is a section of the strata;—

	Feet.
Boulder Clay	17
London Clay, 54 feet;—	
Brown Clay	14
Black Clay	2
Black Sandy Loam, with iron pyrites	12
Black Clay, with lignite	11
Dark Grey Sand, with large pieces of sandstone and shells	15
Reading Beds, 45½ feet;—	
Black Clay	2
Brown Clay	20
Light Brown Sand	0½
Variegated Sand	18
Brown Clay	4
Flints and Pebbles	1
To Chalk	116½
Chalk	183½
Total	300

	Feet	In.
Brought forward	336	0
[illegible]	30	0
To Chalk	366	0
[illegible] 202 feet:—		
Chalk	88	0
[illegible]	1	0
Chalk	113	0
Total	568	0

Chelsea, New River Company.—Situate at the engine-house between the two reservoirs. The well is 171 feet deep, and is stained partly with brickwork and partly with iron cylinders. For 12 feet in depth the well is 11 feet 6 inches in diameter, and stained with 14-inch brickwork; for a farther depth of 44 feet it is 5 feet diameter, and stained with 9-inch brickwork; of the 44 feet, 41 feet are lined with cast-iron cylinders, 8 feet diameter, which are also carried to a depth of 105 feet from the surface. There are fifteen cylinders of this size in use, and they are succeeded by others 5 feet 10 inches diameter, of which there are six in use; these are again succeeded by two cylinders 6 feet diameter. The whole of the cylinders are 6 feet in depth. The bottom of the last cylinder is 118 feet from the surface, at which point they rest upon a foundation of 9-inch brick steining 7 feet in depth. At the bottom of the 5-feet cylinders the well widens out in the form of a cone 12 feet 6 inches diameter at the floor, which is 26 feet below the bottom of the 5-feet cylinder. In the centre of the well a bore-hole, 3 inches diameter and 27 feet deep, was made, and the well is provided on the floor-level with headings.

Section of Strata.	Feet.	In.
Surface Earth	1	6
Gravel	8	0
London Clay, 47 feet:—		
Blue Clay	45	0
Yellow Clay	2	0
Reading Beds, 51 feet:—		
White Sand	12	0
Dark Sand	39	0
To Chalk	107	6
Chalk	63	6
Total	171	0

west side of which, nearest the sea, is more than 60 feet r than the middle or bottom of the basin. The water is ned as at Lewes Road, from fissures running generally ght angles to the coast-line, but they are of much larger and at far greater distances from each other; whereas at Lewes Road well it is rare that 30 feet of headings were n without finding a fissure, and the yield of the largest not more than 100 to 150 gallons a minute. At Goldstone ly 160 feet were traversed without any result, and then an mous fissure was pierced which yielded at once nearly 1000 ns a minute; and the same interval was found between this the next fissure, which was of a capacity nearly as large. The length of the headings at Goldstone Bottom is 13,000 feet. yield from each well is about 3,000,000 gallons daily.

helmsford.—The well belonging to the Local Board of lth, situated at Moulsham, yields about 95,000 gallons of r a day. It is sunk for 200 feet; the rest bored. Water flowed at first, but now that the well is in use and pumped , the water only rises to 76 feet from the surface. The wing strata were pierced;—

	Feet.	In.
BLACK SOIL (Mould)	3	0
DRIFT, 63½ feet;—		
Yellow Clay	2	6
Gravel	12	6
Quicksand	44	6
Sand, with stones	4	0
LONDON CLAY, 186½ feet;—		
Clay	104	0
Clay, with sand	50	0
Dark Sand	12	6
Clay Slate (? septaria)	0	9
Clay and Shells	4	0
Clay Slate (? septaria)	0	3
Dark Sand and Clay	9	6
Sand and Shells	4	0
Pebbles	1	6
WOOLWICH BEDS;—		
Sand	7	0
Red Clay	12	0
Clay and Sand	64	0
Carried forward	336	0

WELL AT HIGHBURY.

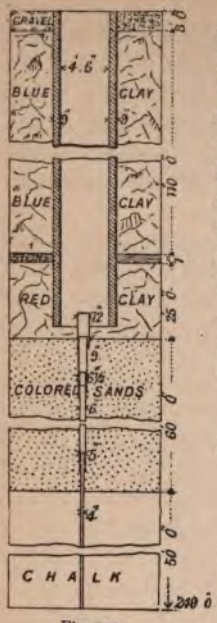


Fig. 243.

Fig. 244.

Pipes Enlarged

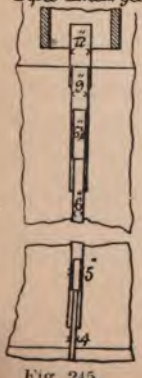


Fig. 245.

Highbury, Middlesex.—Well at the residence of H. Rydon, Esq., New Park. Figs. 243 to 245. The shaft is 4 feet 6 inches diameter, and 136 feet deep, steined with 9-inch work set in cement. The bore was commenced with a 12-inch hole, but the character of the ground was such that the successive reductions in size, shown in the enlarged section of the lining tubes, Fig. 245, had to be made. When in the chalk the bore was continued some 48 feet unlined. The strata passed were;—

GRAVEL	3 feet.
LONDON CLAY, 111 feet;—	
Blue Clay	110 „
Claystone	1 „
READING AND THANET SAND, 85 feet;—	
Mottled Clay..	25 „
Coloured Sand	60 „
To Chalk	199 „
CHALK	50 „
Total	249 „

Kentish Town.—This well was sunk under the supposition that as the outcrop of the subcretaceous formations was continuous around the margin of the cretaceous basin surrounding and underlying the London tertiaries, except at the eastern border, those subcretaceous formations would be found under London, just as they actually were at Paris. This proved to be the case until the gault was passed, when a series of sandstones and clays was encountered, occupying the place of the lower greensand, but evidently of older geological character, and having many of the features of the new red sandstone.

The surface of the ground, Fig. 246, is 174 feet above Thames high-water mark. There is a shaft for 539 feet; the remainder being bored. The following detailed account of the strata is due to Prestwich.

BORING AT KENTISH TOWN, LONDON.

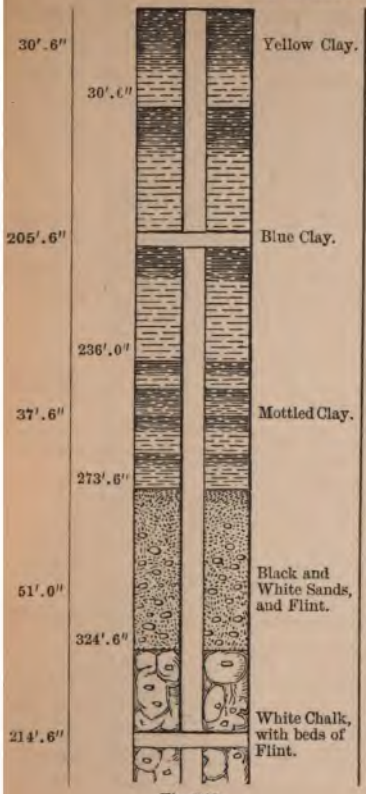


Fig. 246.

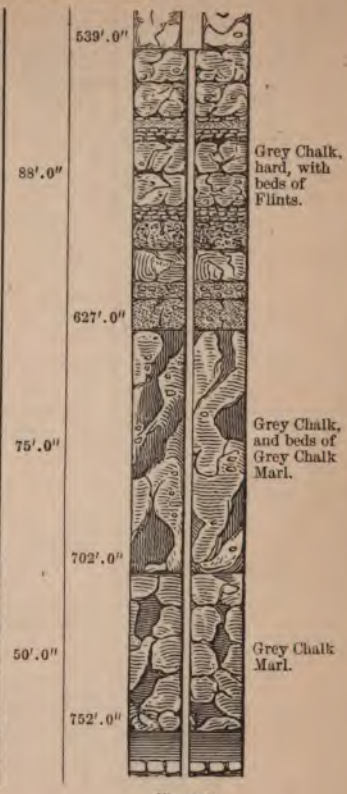


Fig. 247.

	Feet.	In.
LONDON CLAY, 236 feet;—		
Yellow Clay	30	6
Blue Clay, with septaria	205	6
READING BEDS, 61½ feet;—		
Red, Yellow, and Blue Mottled Clay	37	6
White Sand, with flint pebbles	0	6
Black Sand, passing into the bed below	2	0
Mottled Green and Red Clay	1	0
Clayey Sand	3	0
Dark Grey Sand, with layers of clay	9	6
Ash-coloured Quicksand	6	6
Flint Pebbles	1	6
Carried forward	297	6

BORING AT KENTISH TOWN, LONDON—*continued.*

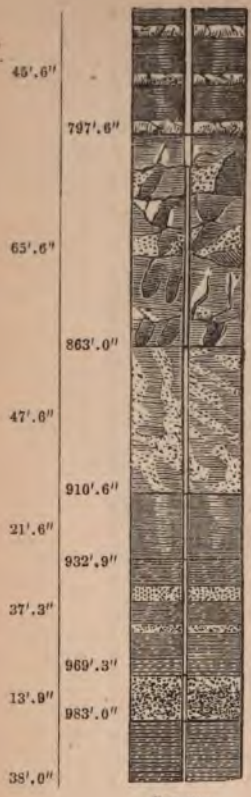


Fig. 248.

Fig. 249.

	Feet.	In.
Brought forward	297	6
THANET SAND, 27 feet;—		
Ash-coloured Sand	10	0
Clayey Sand	4	0
Dark Grey Clayey Sand	11	0
Angular Green-coated Flints	2	0
CHALK, WITH FLINTS (? UPPER CHALK), 244½ feet;—		
Chalk, with flints	119	6
Hard Chalk, without flints	8	0
Chalk, softer, with a few flints	31	6
Nodular Chalk, with three beds of tabular flints..	13	6
Carried forward	497	0

	Feet.	In.
Brought forward	497	0
CHALK, WITH FLINTS, *continued*;—		
Chalk, with layers of flint	32	6
Chalk, with a few flints and patches of sand ..	9	6
Very Light-grey Chalk, with a few flints	30	0
CHALK, WITHOUT FLINTS (LOWER CHALK), 341 feet;—		
Light Grey Chalk, and a few thin beds of marl ..	133	0
Grey Chalk Marl, with compact and marly beds and occasional pyrites	161	0
Grey Marl	20	0
Harder Grey Marl, rather sandy and with occasional pyrites	27	0
CHALK MARL, 59¼ feet;—		
Hard Rocky Marl (? Tottenhoe Stone)	0	6
Bluish Grey Marl, rather sandy, lower part more clayey	58	9
UPPER GREENSAND;—		
Dark Green Sand, mixed with grey clay	13	9
GAULT, 130½ feet;—		
Bluish Grey Micaceous Clay, slightly sandy ..	39	0
The same, with two layers of clayey greensand ..	6	7
Micaceous Blue Clay; at base a layer full of phosphatic nodules	84	11
LOWER GREENSAND (?), 188½ feet;—		
Red and Yellow Clayey Sand and Sandstone ..	1	0
Compact Red Clay, with patches of variegated sandstone	4	0
Dark Red Clay	4	7
Red Clay, Whitish Sand, and Mottled Sandstone..	3	0
Hard Red Conglomerate, with pebbles from the size of a marble to that of a cannon-ball ..	2	0
Micaceous Red Clay, mottled in places..	26	0
Layers of White Sandstone and Red Sand	3	8
Mottled Sandstone	0	4
Red Sand and Sandstone, with pebbles (a spring)	2	0
Layers of Red Sandstone and White Sand	4	0
Pebbly Red Sand and Sandstone	1	0
White and Red Sandstone	5	0
Fine Light Red Sand	2	9
Hard Sandstone..	0	3
Very Fine Light Red Sand	4	0
Red Clay	2	0
Clayey Sand	1	3
Red Sandy Micaceous Clay, with sandstone.. ..	2	5
Compact Hard Greenish Sandstone	10	0
Very Micaceous Red Clay	1	0
Grey and Red Clayey Sand	1	1
Light-coloured Soft Sandstone	2	1
Red Sand and Sandstone	6	2
Greenish Sandstone	4	0
White and Grey Clayey Sand, with iron pyrites ..	2	0
Reddish Clayey Sand, with layers of sandstone ..	3	8
Carried forward	١٢٨٢	٩

	Feet.	In.
Brought forward	1212	9
LOWER GREENSAND (?), *continued*;—		
Micaceous Red Clay	18	4
Greenish Sandstone	0	5
Red Mottled Micaceous Clay, with patches of sand	34	6
Red Quartzose Micaceous Sandstone	2	0
Brownish-red Clayey Sand and Sandstone	4	0
Very Hard Micaceous Sandstone, with pebbles of white quartz	4	0
Light Red Clayey Sand	10	0
Red Micaceous Quartzose Sandstone	8	0
Light Red Clayey Sand, small fragments of chalk	2	0
Whitish and Greenish Hard Micaceous Sandstone	6	0
Total	1302	0

The engravings, Figs. 246 to 249, which are on the authority of G. R. Burnell, do not exactly agree with Prestwich's section, but in the main they are both alike. The following summary may be found of service;—

	Feet.	In.
London Clay	236	0
Lower London Tertiaries..	88	6
Chalk	644	9
Upper Greensand	13	9
Gault	130	6
Lower Greensand (?)	188	6

Michelmersh, Hants.—Fig. 250 shows a section of a well in this village, comprised within the writer's practice. The shaft is 4 ft. 6 in. in diameter and 400 feet deep, steined both above and below the chalk with 9-inch work, the upper course having rings of cement at every 12 inches.

The strata pierced were;—

	Feet.	In.
Surface Soil	4	0
Dark Clay	27	0
Chalk	250	0
Band of Calcareous Sand	2	6
Upper Greensand..	17	0
Total	300	6

The water rises some 19 feet in the shaft, and is abundant although up to the present its quantity has not been tested.

Mile End, Middlesex.—Well at Charrington, Head, and Co.' brewery. Figs. 251 to 253. The surface is 33½ feet above Trinity high-water mark.

In the upper part there are three iron cylinders built upon

)-inch brickwork, which is carried down into the mottled clay. A 9-inch iron cylinder, partially supported by rods from the surface, rises some 28 feet into the brick shaft into which it is built by means of rings. Another iron cylinder is carried down into the chalk, the space between the cylinders being filled in with concrete.

WELL AT MICHELMERSH.

Fig. 250.

The strata passed were ;—

	Feet.	In.
MADE EARTH	7	0
VALLEY DRIFT, 6 feet ;—		
Sand	3	0
Gravel	3	0
LONDON CLAY, 86 feet ;—		
Blue Clay	7	0
Hard Brown Clay, with claystones	68	0
Brown Sandy Clay	2	0
Hard Brown Sandy Clay, rotten at bottom	9	0
WOOLWICH AND READING BEDS	63	0
THANET SAND, 40 feet ;—		
Green Sand..	2	0
Brownish-green Quicksand and Pebbles	2	0
Brown Sand	2	0
Grey and Brownish-green Sand..	2	0
Green Sand and Pebbles ..	2	0
Brown Sand	2	0
Green Sand and Pebbles	15	0
Grey Sand and small Pebbles	2	0
Dark Grey and Green Sand	10	6
Green Sand and Green-coated Flints	0	6
To Chalk	202	0
Chalk Flints..	0	6
Hard Chalk and Water	2	0
Total	204	6

The water-level is some 103 feet from surface, and the yield 50,000 to 70,000 gallons a day.

Norwich.—Well at Coleman's works. After a few feet of alluvium the borer passed through hard chalk with flints at distances of about 6 or 7 feet apart, for 700 feet, with the exception

WELL AT CHARRINGTON'S, MILE END.

Fig. 252.

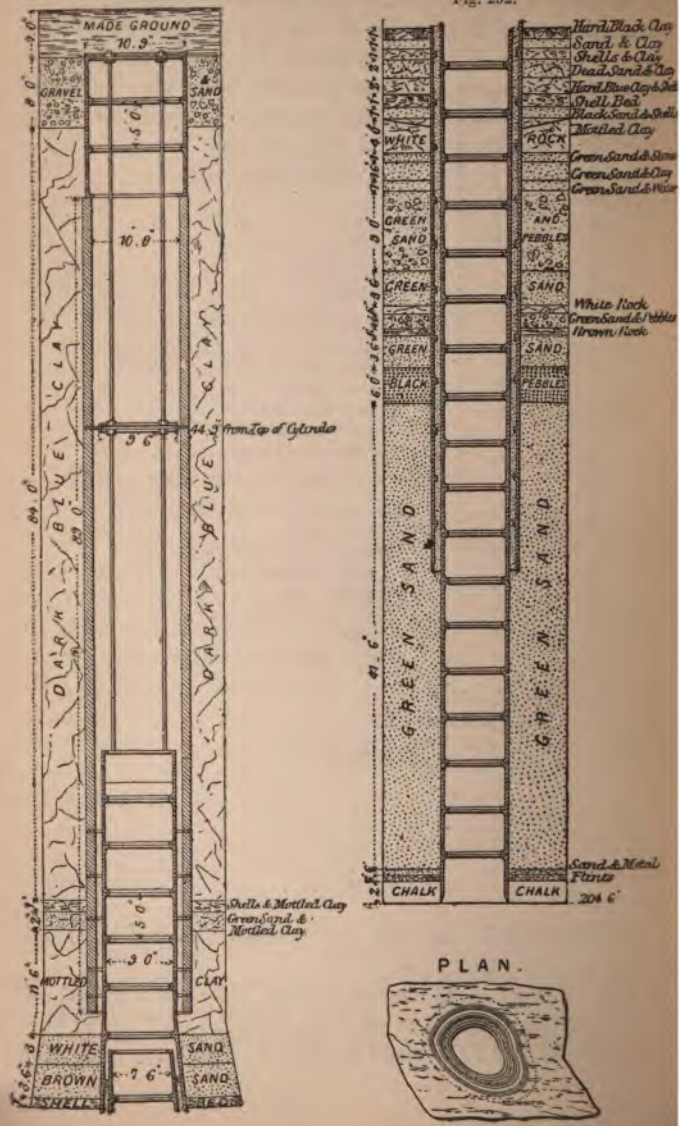


Fig. 251.

Fig. 252.

of 10 feet at the depth of 500 feet where the rock was soft and of a rusty colour, thence the flints were thicker, namely, about 4 feet apart to the depth of 1050 feet. After this 102 feet were pierced of chalk, free from flints, to the upper greensand, a stratum of about 6 feet, and then gault for 36 feet. The whole boring being full of water to within 16 feet of the surface.

Section of strata ;—

	Feet.
Alluvium	12
Hard Chalk, with flints	483
Soft Chalk	10
Hard Chalk	190
Hard Chalk, flints closer	350
Chalk without flints	102
Upper Greensand	6
Gault	36
Total	1189

Paris.—The wells sunk in the Paris basin, of which Fig. 254 is a section, are very numerous, and many of them of great depth. Fig. 255 is a plan indicating the position of the principal wells, and Figs. 256 to 258 sections giving each a summary of the nature and thickness of the formations passed through.

For boring these wells special tools had to be used, which have already been described at length in Chap. VI.

A large Artesian well was, in 1867, being constructed by Dru at Butte-aux-Cailles, Fig. 255, for the supply of the city of Paris, which is intended to be carried down through the greensand to a depth of 2600 or 2900 feet to reach the Portland limestone. The boring in 1867 was 490 feet deep, and its diameter 47 inches.

During the previous 2½ years, M. Dru was engaged in sinking a similar well of 19 inches diameter for supplying the Sugar Refinery of M. Say, in Paris, Fig. 255; 1570 feet deep of this well had been bored in 1867, see Fig. 258.

The well at Grenelle was sunk by Mulot in 1832, and after more than eight years' incessant labour, water rose on the 26th of February, 1842, from the total depth of 1806 feet 9 inches. The diameter of the bore-hole is 8 inches, ending, as is seen in the detail sections, Figs. 259 to 262, in the lower greensand.

GEOLOGICAL SECTION FROM NIORT TO VERDUN, THROUGH THE PARIS BASIN.

Horizontal scale, 90 miles the inch.
Vertical scale, 1500 feet the inch.

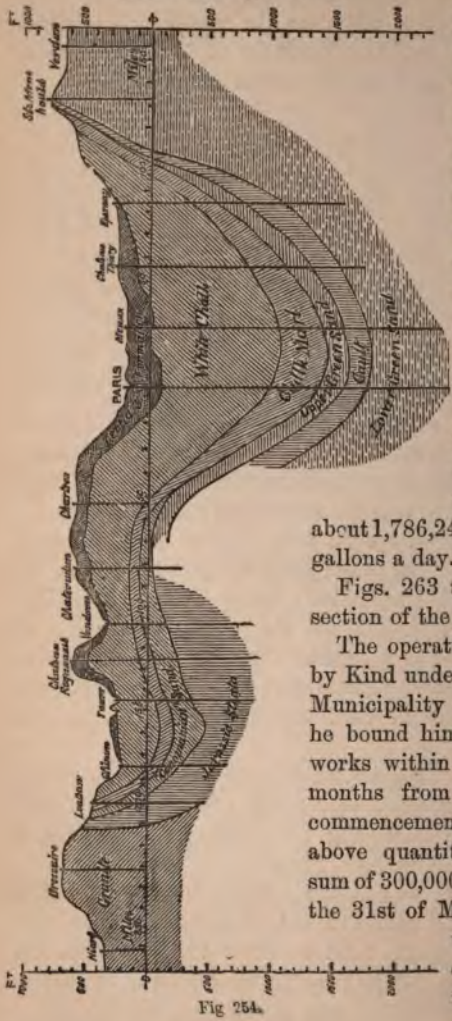


Fig 254.

The well of Passy was intended to be executed in the Paris basin which it was to traverse with a diameter, hitherto unattempted, of 1 mètre (3·2809 feet); that of the Grenelle well being only 20 centimètres (8 inches). It was calculated that it would reach the water-bearing stratum at nearly the same depth as the latter, and would yield 8000 mètres or 10,000 cubic mètres in twenty-four hours, or about 1,786,240 gallons to 2,232,800 gallons a day.

Figs. 263 to 266 show a detail section of the strata passed.

The operations were undertaken by Kind under a contract with the Municipality of Paris, by which he bound himself to complete the works within the space of twelve months from the date of their commencement, and to deliver the above quantity of water for the sum of 300,000 francs, 12,000*l*. On the 31st of May, 1857—after the workmen had been engaged nearly the time stipulated for

the completion of the work, and when the boring had been advanced to the depth of 1732 feet from the surface—the excavation suddenly collapsed in the upper strata, at about 100 feet from the ground, and filled up the bore. Kind would have been ruined had the engineers of the town held him to the strict letter of his contract; but it was decided to behave in a liberal manner, and to release him from it, the town retaining his services for the completion of the well, as also the right to use his patent machinery. The difficulties encountered in carrying the excavation through the clays of the upper strata were found to be so serious that, under the new arrangement, it required six years and nine months of continuous efforts to reach the water-bear-

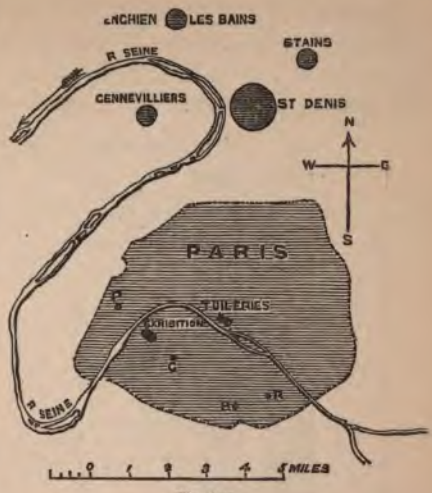


Fig. 255.

Reference.—P. Passy. G. Grenelle. B. Butte-aux-Cailles. R. Sugar Refinery.

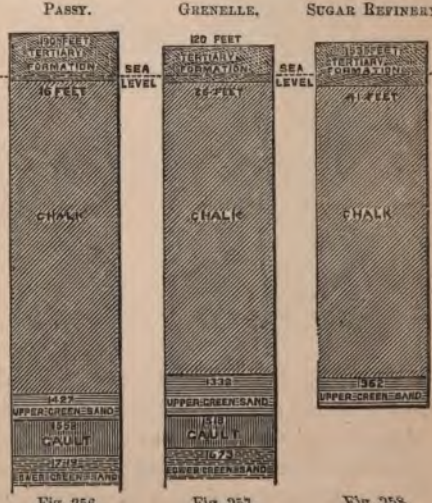


Fig. 256. Fig. 257. Fig. 258.

ing stratum, of which time the far larger portion was employed in traversing the clay beds. The upper part of this well was finally lined with solid masonry, to the depth of 150 feet from the surface; and beyond that depth tubing of wood and iron was

BORING AT GRENELLE, PARIS.

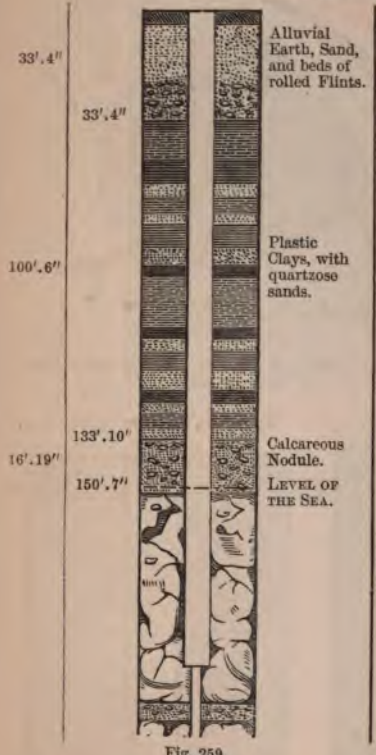


Fig. 259.

Fig. 260.

introduced. This tubing was continued to the depth of 1804 feet from the surface, and had at the bottom a length of copper pipe pierced with holes to allow the water to enter. At this depth the compound tubing could not be made to descend any lower; but the engineers employed by the city of Paris were

convinced that they could obtain the water by means of a preliminary boring; and therefore they proceeded to sink in the interior of the above tube of 3·2809 feet diameter, an inner tube 2 feet 4 inches diameter, formed of wrought-iron plates

BORING AT GRENELLE, PARIS—*continued.*

Fig. 261.

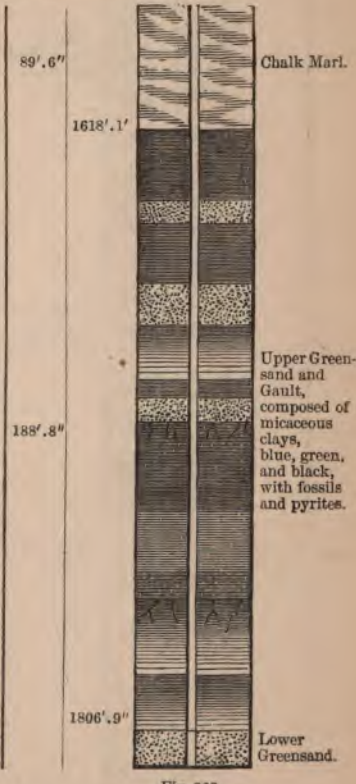


Fig. 262.

2 inches thick, so as to enable them to traverse the clays encountered at this zone. At last, the water-bearing strata were met with on the 24th of September, 1861, at the depth of 1913 feet 10 inches from the ground-line; the yield of the well

being, at the first stroke of the tool that pierced the crust, 15,000 cubic mètres in 24 hours, or 3,349,200 gallons a day; it quickly rose to 25,000 cubic mètres, or 5,582,000 gallons

BORING AT PASSY, PARIS.

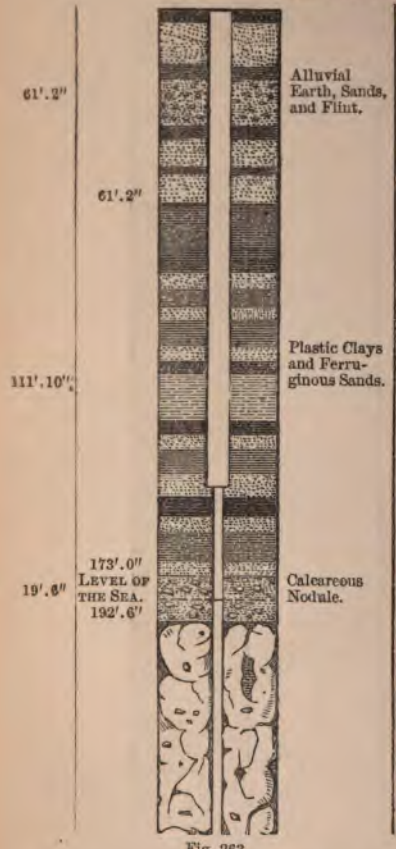


Fig. 263.

Fig. 264.

a day; and as long as the column of water rose without a sensible diminution, it continued to deliver a uniform quanti of 17,000 mètres, or 3,795,000 gallons a day. The total co

of this well was more than 40,000*l.*, instead of 12,000*l.*, at which Kind had originally estimated it.

It may be questioned whether the engineers of the town

BORING AT PASSY, PARIS—*continued.*

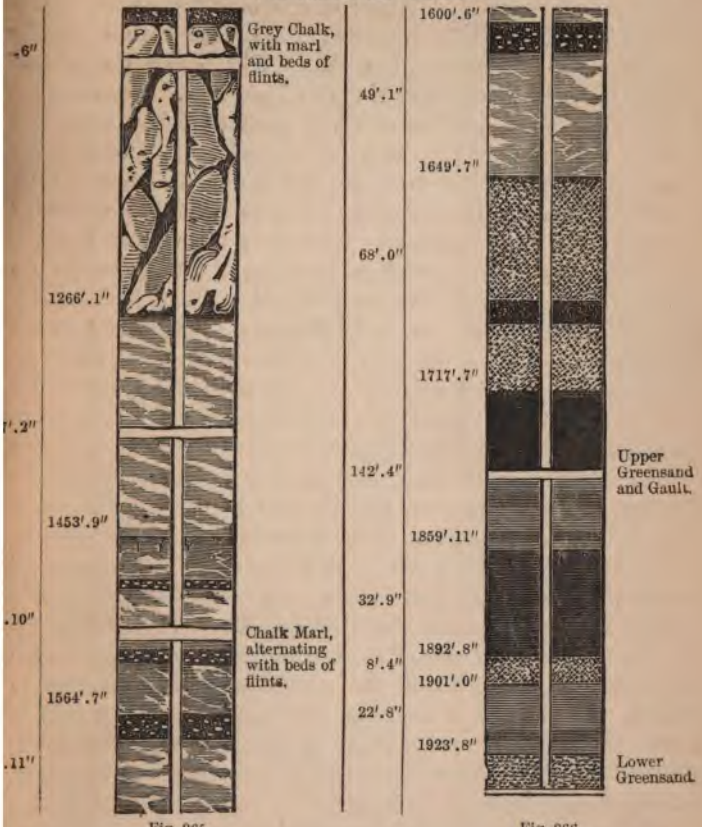


Fig. 265. Fig. 266.

were justified in passing the contract with Kind to finish the work within the time, and for the sum at which he undertook it; but they certainly treated him with kindness and consideration,

in allowing him to conduct the work at the expense of the city of Paris, for so long a period after the expiration of his contract. It seems, however, that the French well-borers could not at the time have attempted to continue the well upon any other system than that introduced by Kind; that is to say, upon the supposition that it should be completed of the dimensions originally undertaken. Experience has shown that both steining and tubing were badly executed at the well of Passy. The masonry lining was introduced after Kind's contract had expired, and when he had ceased to have the control of the works; the wrought-iron tubing at the lower part of the excavation being a subsequent idea. It has followed from this defective system of tubing—the wood necessarily yielding in the vertical joints—that the water in its upward passage escaped through the joints, and went to supply the basement beds of the Paris basin, which are as much resorted to as the London sand-beds for an Artesian supply; and, in fact, the level of the water has been raised in the neighbouring wells by the quantity let in from below, and the yield of the well itself has been proportionally diminished, until it has fallen to 450,000 gallons a day. That the increased yield of the neighbouring wells is to be accounted for by the escape of the water from the Artesian boring is additionally proved by the temperature of the water in them; it is found to be nearly 82° Fah., or nearly that observed in the water of Passy. This was an unfortunate complication of the bargain made between Kind and the Municipal Council; but it in no respect affects the choice of the boring machinery, which seems to have complied with all the conditions it was designed to meet. The descent of the tubes and their nature ought to have been the subject of special study by the engineers of the town, who should have known the nature of the strata to be traversed better than Kind could be supposed to do, and should have insisted upon the tubing being executed of cast or wrought iron, so as effectually to resist the passage of the water. At any rate, this precaution ought to have been taken in the portions of the well carried through the basement beds of the Paris basin, or *through* the lower members of the chalk and the upper greensand.

Ponders End, Middlesex.—At the works f the London Jute Company. It will be een from the Figs. 267, 268, that this well bored all but the top 4 feet, which is 5 feet cross and steined with 9-inch work. The ppermost tube is 12 inches in diameter, ecreased to 9 inches, and then to 8 inches, nd ending with a 6-inch bore, unlined, in e chalk.

The strata passed were;—

	Feet.	In.
ALLUVIUM, 6 feet;—		
Clay and Mud	3	6
Peat	2	6
SAND AND SHINGLE (GRAVEL).. ..	7	0
LONDON CLAY, 15 feet;—		
Blue Clay	8	0
Sandy Clay (basement bed?)..	7	0
READING BEDS, 49½ feet;—		
Dead Sand..	10	0
Mottled Clays	22	0
Sand and Metal (pyrites?) ..	1	0
Sandy Clay	3	0
Sand and Pebbles	4	0
Dead Sand..	1	6
Dead Sand and Pebbles	1	0
Sand and Pebbles	7	0
THANET SAND (?), 35 feet;—		
Green Sand	27	0
Dead Sand..	8	0
To Chalk	112	6
IN CHALK	290	6
Total	403	0

The water at this well overflows.

Freshwater, Isle of Wight.—Well, Figs. 9, 270, sunk at Golden Hill for H.M. overnment. The diameter of the shaft

Fig. 267.
WELL AT PONDERS END.

Fig. 268.

is 4 feet 6 inches, brickwork 9 inches thick, there are 3 feet in cement at the top of the well, and 3 feet 9 inches at the bottom.

WELL AT FRESHWATER, ISLE OF WIGHT.

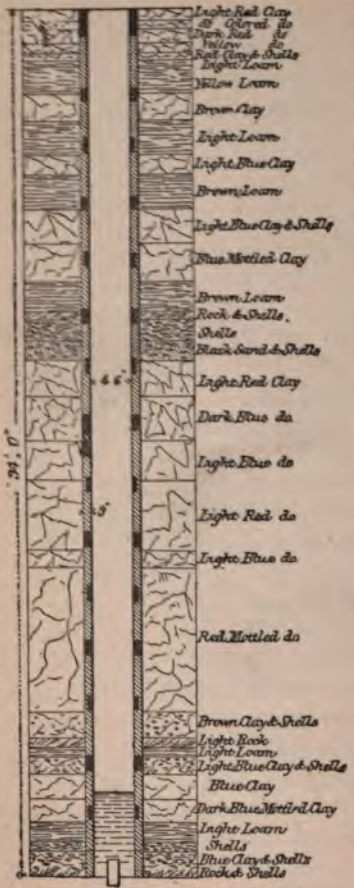


Fig. 269.

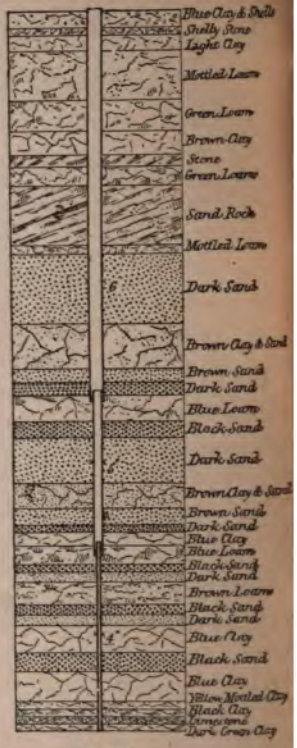


Fig. 270.

There are four courses in cement every 5 feet, internal work four courses in cement every 10 feet. The bore hole is lined throughout with pipes of 6 inches, 5 inches, and 4 inches diameter respectively.

Winchfield, Hants.—Well, Figs. 271 to 273, at the brewery of Messrs. W. Cave and Son. The shaft above the steining is lined with iron cylinders into which the bore-pipe is carried up.

The strata passed were;—

	Feet.
Made Earth, Soil, Gravel, Blue Clay and Dead Sand	350
Dark Sandy Clay	3
Black Pebbles	2
Coloured Clay	5
Stone (septaria?)	2
Coloured Clay	22
Coarse Shifting Sands	7
Total	391

Fig. 271.
WELL AT WINCHFIELD, HANTS.

Fig. 272. Fig. 273.

The following Table, compiled from the Government Memoirs and other reliable sources, furnishes in a condensed form the most important particulars relating to wells, and trial bore-holes comprised within the geographical area known as the London Basin.

The first column gives the name of the place where the well is situated, the second column that of the county, and the third column the precise locality. The following abbreviations have been employed: B. for Bedfordshire; Berks, Berkshire; Bucks, Buckinghamshire; E., Essex; H., Hampshire; Herts, Hertfordshire; K., Kent; M., Middlesex; S., Surrey.

O.D. stands for, above Ordnance Datum; T., above Trinity high-water mark.

PARTICULARS OF WELLS.

Name of Place.	County.	Locality.	Depth of Shaft.	Depth of Bore.	Depth in Tertiary Strata.	Depth in Chalk.	Depth to Water from Surface.	Remarks.
			feet.	feet.	feet.	feet.	feet.	
Abridge	E.	Brewery	100	190	290	—	30	London Clay, 280 feet.
Acton	M.	Mr. Engleheart's ..	—	—	284	119	12	
Ditto	"	Mr. Wood's..	—	—	315	135	40	
Ditto, East ..	"	Mr. Davis's	—	—	267	68		
Albany Street ..	"	London	—	—	182	125	—	100 feet O.D.
Aldershot Place ..	H.	— —	—	—	194	—	—	260 feet O.D.
Ditto	"	— —	—	—	148	69½	—	245 feet O.D.
Amwell End ..	Herts.	New River Company..	72	347¾	36	383¾	—	Yield about 2,500,000 gallons a day.
Arlesey	B.	Asylum	100	365	7	120	—	233 feet O.D.; water rises into shaft; yield 2640 gallons an hour.
Ash	S.	S.W. Railway Station.	—	600	370	230	—	290 feet O.D.
Bank of England..	M.	London	137	197½	234½	100	88	About 27 feet T.; yield, 35 gallons a minute.
Bagshot	S.	Orphan Asylum.. ..	123	523	646	—	—	Last 192 feet London Clay.
Balham Hill.. ..	"	Near Clapham Common	—	—	347	—	—	Last 40 feet Thanet sands.
Barking	E.	Byfron's	140	—	140	—	30	Bottom in hard pebbles.
Barnet, East.. ..	Herts.	Lion's Down	122	270	162	230	130	Shaft half steined, half iron cylinders.
Ditto, New ..	"	Near Railway Station	137	302	159	280	130	
Battersea	S.	Jones's Works	249	—	249			
Ditto	"	Beaufoy's Works ..	240	—	240	—	—	Yield said to equal 15,000 gallons a day.

Bearwood	Berks.	Mr. Walters's	—	—	350	15		
Beaumont Green ..	Herts.	Near Cheshunt	183½	—	126½	57		
Belleisle	M.	Pashes and Co.'s ..	—	—	185	118	118	
Berkeley Square ..	„	London	160	156	224	92	80	
Bermondsey	S.	Crimscott Street ..	—	—	120	—	—	9 feet O.D.; yield plentiful.
Ditto	„	Donkin's Works.. ..	—	232	91½	140½	16	Yield 30 gallons a minute.
Berry Green.. ..	Herts.	Hadham	40	20	60	—	8	
Bexley	K.	Brickfield	65	110	129½	45¾	60	
Bishop Stortford ..	Herts.	Waterworks	160	140	116½	183½	140	Supply 10,000 gallons a minute.
Ditto	„	Hockerill	85	125	90	120	78	Good supply.
Ditto	„	New Road	77	—	56	21		
Blackfriars	M.	Apothecaries' Hall ..	—	—	218	76		
Blackheath	K.	Near Enfield Terrace	—	—	109	30		
Boston Heath ..	„	Near Woolwich	—	—	130	70		
Bow	M.	Starch Works	176	148	174	150		
Boxley Wood ..	K.	Near Maidstone.. ..	386½	213½	3	600	—	382 feet T.; last 78½ feet in chalk, marl, and gault.
Braintree	E.	Near Pod's Brook ..	55	190	228	17	216	Yield, 11,500 gallons an hour.
Brentford	M.	Brewery	30	338	315	53	5	
Bromley	K.	Gas Works	50	120	150	20	—	Supply abundant.
Ditto	„	Widmore Kiln	52	98	140	10		
Ditto	„	Ditto	55	85	120	10	61	
Ditto	„	Tylney Road	77	85	137	25		
Ditto	„	Waterworks	—	—	70	180	—	Yield, 500 to 600 gallons a minute.
Broxbourne	Herts.	— —	84	—	84	6	—	Water overflowed.
Bushey	„	Near Watford	142	24	145	21		
Camberwell	S.	The Grove	—	—	208	300½	90	
Camden Station ..	M.	L. and N.W. Railway	180	220	234	166	150	100 feet O.D.

PARTICULARS OF WELLS—*continued.*

Name of Place.	County.	Locality.	Depth of Shaft.	Depth of Bore.	Depth in Tertiary Strata.	Depth in Chalk.	Depth to Water from Surface.	Remarks.
			feet.	feet.	feet.	feet.	feet.	
Camden Town ..	M.	Pickford's	—	—	215	82	120	Good supply.
Ditto	"	Whitaker's Brewery..	235	75	210	90	190	
Canterbury	K.	Orphan Asylum.. ..	—	—	145	—	120	
Caterham	S.	Waterworks	—	—	89	349	—	709 feet T.; through chalk, and 39 feet into upper greensand.
Chelmsford	E.	Moulsham	200	368	366	202	76	Water overflowed at first.
Cheshunt	Herts.	New River Company..	144	27	107½	63½	120	Yield, 702,000 gallons a day.
Ditto	"	Theobald's Park ..	71	131½	121½	81	65	
Chiswell Street ..	M.	Whitbread's Brewery	183	150	183	150	132	
Chiswick	"	Griffin Brewery.. ..	204	200	297	107	—	Yield, 14 gallons a minute.
Ditto	"	Lamb Brewery	203	194	293	104		
Ditto	"	Ditto	8	339	297	50		
Clewer Green ..	Berks.	Capt. Winterbottom's..	42	294	270	66		
Ditto	"	Wycombe Cottage ..	20	246	169	97		
Colnbrook	M.	Paper Mills	—	—	207	175	—	Water found at 203 feet down.
Colney Hatch ..	"	Asylum	137	193	189	141		
Covent Garden ..	"	Market	140	218	260	98	120	70 feet O.D.
Cricklewood.. ..	"	Near Hampstead ..	225	85	291	19	110	157 feet T.
Croydon	S.	Well for Local Board	77	—	11	62	—	Yield, 1,500,000 gallons a day.
Ditto	"	New Well	—	—	15	137	11½	

Ditto	"	Ditto	10	240½	30	220½	2	
Denham	Bucks.	Tile House	110	85	67	128	85	
Deptford	K.	Waterworks	27	—	14	13	—	20 feet O.D.
Dulwich	S.	Champion Hill	—	—	210	298		
East Ham Level ..	E.	Beckton Gas Works ..	25	175	117	83	2	
Edgware	M.	Mr. Day's	—	—	290	45	40	
Edgware Road ..	"	The Hyde	—	—	101	37		
Edlesborough ..	Bucks.	Well, near Mill	—	301	—	—	70	6-inch bore; through 50 feet of chalk marl to lower greensand.
Eltham	K.	Dr. King's	46	—	46	—	17	
Ditto	"	The Moat	110	—	100	10		
Ditto	"	Mr. Tuck's	44	123	122½	44½	25	
Ditto	"	Well Hall	—	107	104	3		
Ditto Park ..	"	— —	—	—	122	94	170	
Enfield Lock ..	E.	Small Arms Factory ..	45	239½	152½	132	4	
Epping	"	Waterworks	275	129	400	4	260	Slow spring.
Erith	K.	Mineral Oil Company	166	—	146	20		
Farnham	S.	Near Hale Farm ..	176	—	80	96		
Fleet Street	M.	London, Shoe Lane ..	100	225	100	225		
Fulmer	Bucks.	J. Kay's	85	—	47¾	37¼	—	Through gravel and Reading beds.
Golden Lane ..	M.	Baths and Washhouses	158	—	151½	6½	—	65 feet O.D.
Gravesend	K.	Church Street	10	234	120	124	8	Supply good and abundant.
Greenwich	"	Brewery	22	158	80	100	11	
Ditto	"	East Street	189	—	159	30		
Ditto	"	Hospital Brewery ..	155	150	124½	180½	19	7 feet T.; supply 120 gallons a minute.
Hackney Road ..	M.	Wiltshire Brewery ..	96	315¾	152¾	259	80	
Haggerstone	"	Imperial Gas Works ..	118½	302	164½	256		

PARTICULARS OF WELLS—*continued.*

Name of Place.	County.	Locality.	Depth of Shaft.	Depth of Bore.	Depth in Tertiary Strata.	Depth in Chalk.	Depth to Water from Surface.	Remarks.
			feet.	feet.	feet.	feet.	feet.	
Hainault Forest ..	E.	— —	165	—	110	55		
Halstead	"	The White Hart ..	—	—	170	30		
Hammersmith ..	M.	Average of four wells	—	—	245	68	—	Yield, 16 gallons a minute.
Hampstead	"	Lower Heath	320	130	378	72	—	Now not used.
Hampstead Road ..	"	Eagle Brewery	138	94	146	86	147	
Ditto	"	Reservoir	244	—	152	92	106	77 feet T.
Hanwell	"	Asylum	230	90	290	30	—	Water to surface.
Harrow	"	Waterworks	193½	219	158½	254	125	226 feet O.D.
Haverstock Hill ..	"	Orphan School	230	160	312	78	196	176 feet O.D.
Hayes	"	Dawley Court	19	300	231	88	27	
Hendon	"	Mr. Booth's	—	—	244	132	76	
Highbury	"	Brewery	104	210	180	134	95	Yield, 1000 gallons an hour.
Ditto	"	New Park	136	113	199	50		
Hoddesdon	Herts.	New River Company	52	234	24½	261½	2	
Holloway	M.	— —	140	200	240	100		
Ditto	"	City Prison	—	—	217	102		
Ditto	"	Hanley Road	—	—	67	13		
Ditto	"	Redcap Lane	—	—	210	90		
Ditto	"	Islington Workhouse ..	234	306	299	250		
Hornsey	"	Near Church	—	—	202	48		

Hyde Park Corner	„	St. George's Hospital	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible] gallons an hour.
Ickenham	„	Public Well	64	80	64	80		
Isle of Dogs	„	Oil Mills	27	337	124½	239½	10	
Isle of Grain ..	K.	Fort	180	140	320	—	20	21 feet O.D.
Isleworth	M.	Sion House..	—	—	420	115	—	Water overflowed at the rate of 5 gallons a minute.
Ditto	„	Mr. Wilmot's	—	327	327	—	—	Water rose above surface.
Islington Green ..	„	Webb's Mineral Water Works	—	320	176	144	200	
Kensington	„	Brewery	—	—	197	—	—	16 feet T.
Ditto	„	Britannia Brewery ..	100	170	270	—	88	
Ditto	„	Horticultural Society	200	201	317	84	100	60 feet O.D.
Ditto	„	Workhouse..	—	—	270	100		
Ditto Gardens	„	Serpentine	263	58	263¼	57¾	105	60 feet O.D.; yield, 250 gallons a minute.
Kentish Town ..	„	Waterworks	539	763	324½	644¾	—	Through London clay, 236 feet; London tertiaries, 88½ feet chalk, 644¾ feet; upper greensand, 13¾ feet; gault, 130½ feet; and into lower greensand (?), 188½ feet.
Kilburn..	„	Brewery	250	30	235	45	150	
Kingsbury	„	Brent Reservoir.. ..	101	139	132	108		
Kingston-on-Thames	S.	Brook Street	90	380	371	99	—	25 feet O.D.; yield, about 44,000 gallons a day.
Knightsbridge ..	M.	— —	240	—	240	—	50	
Lambeth	S.	Beaufoy's Vinegar Works	100	275	201	174	—	Yield, 92 gallons a minute.
Ditto	„	South Lambeth Road	25	166	187	4		

PARTICULARS OF WELLS—*continued.*

Name of Place.	County.	Locality.	Depth of Shaft.	Depth of Bore.	Depth in Tertiary Strata.	Depth in Chalk.	Depth to Water from Surface.	Remarks.
			feet.	feet.	feet.	feet.	feet.	
Lambeth	S.	Bethlehem Hospital ..	30	161	191	20	15	
Ditto	"	Lion Brewery, Belvedere Road	—	—	245	173	40	
Ditto	"	Duke Street, Clowes & Sons'	26	184	210			
Lea Bridge	M.	Waterworks	118	—	100	18		
Leicester Square ..	"	Alhambra	150	195	244	101		
Limehouse	"	Johnson's, Commercial Road	90	110	190	10		
Ditto	"	Brewery, Fore Street	—	—	139½			
Liquorpond Street	"	Reid's Brewery	222½	40	136	126½	121	70 feet O.D.; yield, 277,200 gallons in 24 hours.
Long Acre	"	Combe & Co.'s Brewery	263	228	223	268	—	70 feet O.D.; yield, 90 gallons a minute.
Loughton	E.	— —	—	535	324	211	90	No water from chalk.
Lower Morden ..	S.	On the Green	20	365	340	45	—	Water to surface.
Luton	B.	Waterworks	50	272	—	322		
Maldon	E.	Waterworks	234	—	234	—	—	Entirely through London clay.
Margate	K.	Cobb's Brewery.. ..	31	243	—	374		
Marylebone Road	M.	London; a Brewery ..	186	101	232	55	156	
Mile End	"	Mann's Brewery ..	195	—	185	10		
Ditto	"	Charrington's Brewery	204	—	202	2	103	33½ feet T.; yield, 60,000 to 70,000 gallons a day.

Ditto	"	Westminster Brewery	—	—	225	70	—	5½ feet T.
Mitcham	S.	Nightingale's Factory	—	211	189	22		
Monkham Park ..	E.	Near Waltham Abbey	225	125	304	76	50	
Mortlake	S.	Mortlake Brewery ..	30	288	287	31	50	Yield, 14,000 gallons a day.
Ditto	"	Mr. Randell's	—	365	315	50		
New Cross	K.	Naval School	50	130	125	55	60	
Northolt	M.	Near Harrow	12	228	180	60	4	
Notting Dale ..	"	Near Notting Hill ..	—	—	244	12		
Notting Hill ..	"	Mr. Knight's	—	—	230	200		
Old Kent Road ..	S.	Welsh Ale Brewery ..	—	—	30	170	—	10 feet O.D.
Old Windsor ..	Berks.	Pelham Place	—	—	222	9		
Ditto	"	The Union	60	180	240	47		
Orange Street ..	M.	Back of National Gallery	174	126	250	50	115	42 feet T.
Oxford Street ..	"	Star Brewery	166	170	158	178		
Peckham	S.	Marlborough House ..	—	—	100	123		
Penge	"	Palace Grounds.. ..	250	310	358	202	90	
Pentonville	M.	Brewery, Caledonian Road	219½	—	219½	45	180	To chalk.
Ditto	"	Prison..	170	200½	219½	151		
Pimlico..	"	Cubitt's Works	188	—	188	—	—	2 feet T.
Ditto..	"	Brewer Street	30	368	271	127		
Ditto..	"	Simpson's Factory ..	—	—	231	100	36	1 foot T.
Pinner	"	Hatch End..	140	—	60	80		
Plaistow	E.	Odam's Manure Works	—	—	170½	128		
Ponders End ..	M.	London Jute Company	4	399	112½	290½	—	Water overflows.
Ditto	"	Crape Works	20	42	62			
Ditto	"	Local Board (Speller)	—	—	106	96½		
Ditto	"	Waterworks	23	181	97	107	—	43 feet T.

PARTICULARS OF WELLS—*continued.*

Name of Place.	County.	Locality.	Depth of Shaft.	Depth of Bore.	Depth in Tertiary Strata.	Depth in Chalk.	Depth to Water from Surface.	Remarks.
			feet.	feet.	feet.	feet.	feet.	
Pudsey Hall.. ..	E.	Near Canewdon.. ..	297	—	297	—	—	Water abundant and good.
Ratcliffe	M.	Queen's Head Brewery	—	—	160	200		
Ditto	"	Marine Brewery ..	16	236	150	102		
Ditto	"	Ravenhill's..	—	137				
Regent's Park ..	"	Colosseum	150	100	171	79		
Ditto	"	Mr. Day's	—	—	184	216	80	
Ditto	"	Zoological Gardens ..	183	91	224	50	120	Yield, 90,000 gallons a day.
Richmond	S.	Old Waterworks ..	—	—	276	103		
Ditto	"	Star and Garter.. ..	—	—	416	76		
Romford	E.	Ind, Coope, & Co. ..	155	—	145	10		
Rotherhithe	S.	Brandram's Works ..	30	222	107	145	27	Yield, 100,000 gallons in 12 hours.
Ditto	"	Tunnel Flour Mills ..	—	—	125	135	—	15 feet O.D.; yield, 80 gallons a minute.
Ruislip	M.	Near "The George"..	15	90¾	75¾	30	—	Water to surface.
Saffron Walden ..	E.	— —	—	—	—	1000		
Sandhurst	Berks.	Well at College.. ..	—	603	—	—	—	Trial boring; chalk reached.
Sandwich	K.	The Bank	70	—	62	8	20	
Sheerness	"	Waterworks	300	84	384	—	—	5½ feet O.D.; yield, 10,000 gallons an hour.
Ditto	"	Dockyard	330	125	455	—	53	Yield, 675 gallons an hour.
Shoreditch	M.	Truman's Brewery ..	300	230	199	331	120	Yield, 7½ gallons a minute.
Shorne Meade Fort	K.	Near Gravesend ..	112	—	77½	34½		

Shortlands	K.	Near Bromley	59	150	109	100	61	Yield, 1000 gallons an hour.
Slough	Bucks.	Eton Union	28	103	107	24		
Ditto	"	Royal Nursery	—	—	94	17½		
Ditto	"	Upton Park	—	—	102¼	170¼		
Ditto	"	Waterworks	117	—	90	27	7	Heading into chalk.
Smithfield	M.	Booth's Distillery ..	—	—	230	70	70	
Southend	E.	Waterworks	417	—	417	—	100	Old well.
Southwark	S.	Barclay's Brewery ..	115	288	212	211	—	Level of T.; yield, 300 gallons a minute.
Ditto	"	Guy's Hospital	132	173	196	109	84	2 feet T.; yield, 33 gallons a minute.
Staines	M.	Ashby's Brewery ..	—	—	369	154	—	Water to surface.
Stifford	E.	S.E. of Church	63	—	33	30		
Stockwell Green ..	S.	Waltham's Brewery ..	100	210	210	100	46	Yield, 33 gallons a minute.
Ditto	"	Hammerton's Brewery	25	186	211	154	—	Yield, 46 gallons a minute.
Stratford	E.	Great Eastern Works	56	344	106	294		
Ditto	"	Savill Bros.' Brewery	112½	—	109½	3		
Ditto	"	Langthorn Chemical Works	60	395	132	323	—	Supply abundant.
Streatham	S.	The Common	100	185	285			
Sudbury	M.	London and North-Western Rail. Station	200	—	120	80		
Tottenham	"	Warne's Works	—	—	147	104		
Ditto	"	Long Water	—	—	149½	101½		
Ditto	"	Tottenham Hall.. ..	—	253	153	100		
Tottenham Court Road	"	Meux's Brewery ..	188	622	156	654	—	85 feet O.D.; yield, 12½ gallons a minute.
Tower Hill	"	Royal Mint	195½	202	195½	202	80	
Trafalgar Square..	"	London	168	228	248	148	—	Yield, 450 gallons a minute.
Upchurch	K.	Burntwick Island ..	—	236	236			

PARTICULARS OF WELLS—*continued.*

Name of Place.	County.	Locality.	Depth of Shaft.	Depth of Bore.	Depth in Tertiary Strata.	Depth in Chalk.	Depth to Water from Surface.	Remarks.
			feet.	feet.	feet.	feet.	feet.	
Upchurch	K.	Milford Hope Marshes	—	304	210	94	—	Good supply at bottom.
Upper Thames Street	M.	City of London Brewery	90	415	210	295	10	
Uxbridge	"	The Dolphin	121	—	81½	39½	3	
Ditto	"	Near Market Place ..	—	—	104	28	15½	
Ditto	"	Page's Lane	98	—	98			
Ditto	"	Town Well	—	—	109	30	19	
Ditto	"	Near "King's Arms"	24	84	108	—	19	To chalk.
Ditto	"	New Year's Green Farm	63	—	63	—	51	
Ditto	"	Hurdle Yard	78	39½	78	39½		
Ditto	"	Near Meeting House..	41½	109½	115	36	39	
Ditto	"	The Union	51	162	175	38	29	
Vauxhall	S.	Burnett's Distillery ..	140	186	224	102	55	Yield, 80 gallons a minute.
Waltham Abbey ..	E.	Brewery	164	—	160	4	—	Water supply from bed of sand.
Walthamstow Marsh	"	East London Waterworks	—	—	152	140	—	15 feet T.
Wandworth.. ..	S.	Young & Bainbridge's	170	164	274	60	45	Yield, 10 gallons a minute.
Ditto	"	Prison	—	—	357	126½	80	Yield, 27 gallons a minute.
Ditto	"	County Asylum.. ..	—	—	331	6	30	
Westbourne Grove	M.	Hippodrome	240	67	300	7		
West Drayton ..	"	Victoria Oil Mills ..	12	274	186	100	—	Water overflowed.
Ditto	"	Vitriol Works	—	—	133½	45½		
Ditto	"	Drayton Mills	3	146	149	—	—	To chalk.

West Ham	E.	Mr. Tucker's	—	—	132	306		
Ditto	„	Union	—	—	110	55		
West India Dock..	M.	South of Export Dock	—	—	120	240		
Westminster.. ..	„	Artillery Brewery ..	—	—	230			
Ditto	„	Chartered Gas Works	—	—	225			
Ditto	„	Vickers' Distillery ..	116	184	249	51	70	Yield, 94 gallons a minute.
Ditto	„	Swallow Street	—	—	210	—	60	
Whitechapel ..	„	Furze's Brewery ..	130	218	248	100		
Ditto	„	Smith's Distillery ..	106	264	210	160	36	36 feet T.
Ditto	„	Smith, Druce, & Co.'s	141½	—	141½	—	85	39 feet T.
Willesden	„	Mr. Kilsby's	—	—	273	97	30	
Wimbledon	S.	Convalescent Hospital	200	367	537	30	50	
Ditto, New ..	„	Opposite "White Hart"	—	—	193	75		
Windsor	Berks.	Clewer Lodge	40	175	175	40		
Ditto	„	Royal Brewery	72	—	72	—	—	Through clay and running sand to chalk.
Ditto	„	Jennings' Brewery ..	—	—	30	500	12	
Winkfield Plain ..	„	Captain Forbes'.. ..	—	—	304	126	70	
Witham	E.	— —	—	—	306	—	5	
Woodley Lodge ..	Berks.	3 miles east of Reading	95	35	130			
Woolwich	K.	Well of Arsenal	—	—	54½	311½	37	
Ditto	„	Paper Factory	—	550	5½	544½	—	Yield, 650 gallons a minute.
Ditto	„	Dockyard	—	608	20	588	70	Yield good.
Wormley	Herts.	Nunsbury	26	76½	80½	22	—	Water overflows.
Ditto	„	West End	85	150½	72	63½	62	
Wormwood Scrubbs	M.	— —	—	—	250	116	5	

CHAPTER VIII.

TABLES AND MISCELLANEOUS INFORMATION.

THE following tabulated form shows the order of succession of the various stratified rocks with their usual thicknesses.

	Groups.		Strata.	Thickness in Feet.
CAINOZOIC, OR TERTIARY.	RECENT.. ..		1 Modern Deposits.	
	PLEISTOCENE		2 Drift and Gravel Beds	20 to 100
	PLIOCENE ..		3 Mammaliferous Crag	10 to 40
			4 Red Crag	30
			5 Suffolk (Coralline) Crag.. ..	30
	MIOCENE ..		6 Faluns (Touraine) Molasse Sandstones	6000
	EOCENE.	UPPER ..	7 Hempstead Series	170
			8 Bembridge Series	110
			9 Headon Series	200
		MIDDLE ..	10 Barton Beds	300
		LOWER ..	11 Bagshot and Bracklesham Series	1200
			12 London Clay and Bognor Beds	200 to 520
			13 Woolwich Beds & Thanet Sands	100
MESOZOIC, OR SECONDARY.	CRETACEOUS		14 Maestricht Beds	110
			15 Upper Chalk	300
			16 Lower Chalk and Chalk Marl	400
			17 Upper Greensand	130
			18 Gault	100
			19 Speeton Clay	130
			20 Lower Greensand	250
	WEALDEN ..		21 Weald Clay	150
			22 Hastings Sands	600
	PURBECK ..		23 Purbeck Beds	150
	UPPER OOLITE ..		24 Portland Rock and Sand ..	150
			25 Kimmeridge Clay	400
	MIDDLE OOLITE ..		26 Upper Calcareous Grit	40
			27 Coralline Oolite	30
			28 Lower Calcareous Grit	40
			29 Oxford Clay	400
			30 Kellaways Rock	30

	Groups.	Strata.	Thickness in Feet.
MESOZOIC—*continued.*	LOWER OOLITE ..	31 Cornbrash	10
		32 Forest Marble and Bradford Clay	50
		33 Great Oolite	120
		34 Stonesfield Slate	9
		35 Fullers' Earth	50 to 150
		36 Inferior Oolite	80 to 250
	LIAS	37 Upper Lias Shale	50 to 300
		38 Marlstone and Shale	30 to 200
		39 Lower Lias and Bone Beds ..	100 to 300
	TRIASSIC, or NEW RED SANDSTONE	40 Variegated Marls or Keuper..	800
		41 Muschelkalk.	
		42 Red Sandstone or Bunter ..	600
PALÆOZOIC, OR PRIMARY.	PERMIAN or MAGNESIAN LIMESTONE	43 Red Sand and Marl	50
		44 Magnesian Limestone	300
		45 Marl Slate	60
		46 Lower Red Sandstone	200
	CARBONIFEROUS ..	47 COAL MEASURES	3000 to 12,000
		48 Millstone Grit	600
		49 Mountain Limestone	500 to 1400
		50 Limestone Shales	1000
	DEVONIAN or OLD RED SANDSTONE	51 Upper Devonian	3000 to 8000
		52 Middle Devonian	
		53 Lower Devonian and Tilestones	
	SILURIAN. UPPER ..	54 Ludlow Rocks	2000
		55 Wenlock Beds	1800
		56 Woolhope Series	3050
	MIDDLE ..	57 Llandovery Rocks	2000
	LOWER ..	58 Caradoc and Bala Rocks ..	5000
		59 Llandeilo Rocks	4000
		60 Lingula Flags	8000
	CAMBRIAN ..	61 Longmynd and Cambrian Rocks	20,000
AZOIC.	METAMORPHIC ..	Clay Slate, Mica-Schist. Gneiss, Quartz Rocks.	
	IGNEOUS ..	Granite.	

[illegible] Excavation in Wells for each Foot in Depth.

Hence,

[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Quantity.
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	cubic yards
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	1·[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	1·[illegible]254
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	1·[illegible]254
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	1·[illegible]2[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	1·[illegible]352
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	1·[illegible]4[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	1·[illegible]617
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	2·[illegible]417
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	2·[illegible]5[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	2·[illegible]253
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	2·[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	3·[illegible]7·9
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	3·[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	4·[illegible]

[illegible] Quantity, and the Weight in Pounds, of Water [illegible] in Wells for each Foot in Depth.

[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	No. of Gals.	Weight.
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]·[illegible]	2965·9
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]·[illegible]	2365·0
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]·[illegible]	2754·9
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]·[illegible]	3134·3
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]·[illegible]	3533·0
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]·[illegible]	3954·2
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]·[illegible]	4417·1
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]·[illegible]	4889·3

Brickwork.

e Number of Bricks and Quantity of Brickwork in Wells for each Foot in Depth.

(Hurst.)

Half-Brick Thick.			One Brick Thick.		
Number of Bricks.		Cubic Feet of Brickwork.	Number of Bricks.		Cubic Feet of Brickwork.
Laid Dry.	Laid in Mortar.		Laid Dry.	Laid in Mortar.	
28	23	1·6198	70	58	4·1233
33	27	1·8145	80	66	4·7124
38	31	2·2089	90	74	5·3015
43	35	2·5035	102	82	5·8905
48	41	2·7979	112	92	6·4795
53	44	3·0926	122	100	7·0686
58	48	3·3870	132	108	7·6577
68	57	3·9760	154	126	8·8357
79	65	4·5651	174	142	10·0139
89	73	5·1541	194	159	11·1919
100	82	5·7432	214	176	12·3701
110	90	6·3322	234	192	13·5481
120	98	6·9213	254	209	14·7263
130	107	7·5103	276	226	15·9043
140	115	8·0994	296	242	17·0825
150	123	8·6884	316	260	18·2605
160	131	9·2775	336	276	19·4387
170	140	9·8665	358	292	20·6167
180	148	10·4556	378	308	21·7949
191	156	11·0446	398	326	22·9729
212	174	12·2227	438	360	25·3291

l bricks are characterized as being regular in shape, with parallel surfaces, and sharp right-angles; clear ringing when struck, a compact uniform structure when broken, eedom from air-bubbles and cracks. They should not more than one-fifteenth of their weight in water.

r making liberal allowance for waste, 9 bricks will build re foot 9 inches thick, or 900, 100 square feet, or say) the rood of 9-inch work, which gives the simple rule of ks = a square yard of 9-inch work.

The resistance to crushing is from 1200 to 4500 lb. a square inch; the resistance to fracture, from 600 to 2500 lb. a square inch; tensile strength, 275 lb. a square inch; weight, in mortar, 175 lb. a cubic foot; in cement, 125 lb. a cubic foot.

Compressed bricks are much heavier, and consequently proportionately stronger, than those of ordinary make.

Storing Well-water.

The reservoirs for storing well-water should be covered with brick arches, as the water is generally found to become rapidly impure on being exposed to the sunlight, principally owing to the rapid growth of vegetation. Various methods have been tried, such as keeping up a constant current of fresh water through them, and a liberal use of caustic lime; but so rapid is the growth of the vegetation, as well as the change in the colour of the water, that a few hours of bright sunlight may suffice to spoil several million gallons. These bad results are completely prevented by covering the reservoirs.

Hints on Superintending Well-work.

The engineer who has to superintend the construction of a well should be ever on the watch to see whether, in the course of the work, the strata become so modified as to overthrow conclusions previously arrived at, and on account of which the well has been undertaken.

A journal of everything connected with the work should be carefully made, and if this one point alone is attended to it will be found of great service both for present and future reference.

Before commencing a well a wooden box should be provided, divided by a number of partitions into small boxes; these serve to keep specimens of the strata, which should be numbered consecutively and described against corresponding numbers in the journal. At each change of character in the strata, as well as every time the boring rods are drawn to surface, the soil should be carefully examined, and at each change a small quantity

placed in one of the divisions of the core box, noting the depth at which it was obtained, with other necessary particulars. A note should be made of all the different water-levels passed through, the height of the well above the river near which it is situated, as well as its height above the sea. The memoranda in the journal relating to accidents should be especially clear and distinct in their details; it is necessary to describe the effects of each tool used in the search for, or recovery of, broken tools in a bore-hole, in order to suit the case with the proper appliances, for without precaution we may seek for a tool indefinitely without being sure of touching it, and perhaps aggravate the evil instead of remedying it. It is by no means a bad plan to make rough notes of all immediate remarks or impressions, in such a manner as to form a full and detailed account of any incidents which occur either in raising or lowering the tools. At the time of an accident a well-kept journal is a precious resource, and at a given moment all previous observations, trivial as they may have often seemed, will form a valuable clue to explain difficulties, without this aid perfectly inexplicable.

When an engineer has a certain latitude allowed him in the choice of the position for a well, he should not, other things being equal, neglect the advantages which will be derived from the proximity of a road for the transport of his supplies; of a well, if not a brook, from which to obtain the water necessary for the cleansing of the tools; and of a neighbouring dwelling, to facilitate his active supervision. This supervision, having often to be carried on both day and night, should be the object of particular study; well carried out, it may be effective, while at the same time allowing a great amount of liberty; badly carried out, however fatiguing it may be, it will be incomplete.

Rate of Progress of Boring.

(André.)

There are probably no engineering operations in which the rate of progress is so variable as it is in that of boring. That

such must necessarily be the case will be obvious when we bear in mind that the strata composing the earth's crust consist of very different materials; that these materials are mingled in very different proportions, and that they have in different parts been subjected to the action of very different agencies operating with very different degrees of intensity. Hence it arises not only that some kinds of rocks require a much longer time to bore through than others, but also that the length of time may vary in rocks of the same character, and that the character may change within a short horizontal distance. Thus it is utterly impossible to predicate concerning the length of time which a boring in an unknown district may occupy, and only a rough approximation can be arrived at in the case of localities whose geological constitution has been generally determined. Such an approximation may, however, be attained to, and it is useful in estimating the probable cost; and to attain the same end, for unknown localities, an average may be taken of the time required in districts of a similar geological character. The following, which are given for this purpose, are the averages of a great number of borings executed under various conditions by the ordinary methods. The progress indicated represents that made in one day of eleven hours.

					ft.	in.
1. Tertiary and Cretaceous Strata, to a depth of 100 yards, average progress					1	8
2. Cretaceous Strata, without flints	"	250	"	"	2	1
3. Cretaceous Strata, with flints	"	250	"	"	1	4
4. New Red Sandstone	"	250	"	"	1	10
5. New Red Sandstone	"	500	"	"	1	5
6. Permian Strata	"	250	"	"	2	0
7. Coal Measures	"	200	"	"	2	3
8. Coal Measures	"	400	"	"	1	8
General Average ..		275			1	9

When the cost of materials and labour is known, that of the boring may be approximately estimated from the above averages. Should hard limestone or igneous rock be met with, the rate of progress may be less than half the above general average. Below 100 yards, not only does the rate of progress rapidly increase, but the material required diminishes in like proportion, so that for superficial borings no surface erections are needed, and the cost sinks to two or three shillings a yard.

Cost of Boring.

The cost of boring when executed by contract has already been treated of at page 80. The following formula will furnish the same results as the rule there given, but with the least possible labour of calculation;

$$x = 0{\cdot}5\,d\,({\cdot}187 + {\cdot}0187\,d);$$

x being the sum sought, in pounds, and d the depth of the boring in yards.

Example. Let it be required to know the cost of a bore-hole 250 yards deep.

$$\text{Here } 125\,\{\,{\cdot}187 + ({\cdot}0187 \times 250)\,\} = £607{\cdot}75.$$

Tempering Boring Chisels.

1. Heat the chisel to a blood-red heat, and then hammer it until nearly cold; again, heat it to a blood red and quench as quickly as possible in 3 gallons of water in which is dissolved 2 oz. of oil of vitriol, 2 oz. of soda, and ½ oz. of saltpetre, or 2 oz. of sal ammoniac, 2 oz. of spirit of nitre, 1 oz. of oil of vitriol: the chisel to remain in the liquor until it is cold.

2. To 3 gallons of water add 3 oz. of spirit of nitre, 3 oz. of spirits of hartshorn, 3 oz. of white vitriol, 3 oz. sal ammoniac, 3 oz. alum, 6 oz. of salt, with a double handful of hoof-parings, the chisel to be heated to a dark cherry red.

Gases in Wells.

The most abundant deleterious gas met with in wells is carbonic acid, which extinguishes flame and is fatal to animal life. Carbonic acid is most frequently met with in the chalk, where it has been found to exist in greater quantity in the lower than in the upper portion of the formation, and in that division to be unequally distributed. Fatal effects from it at Epsom, 200 feet down, and in Norbury Park, near Dorking, 400 feet down, have been recorded. At Bexley Heath, after sinking through 140

[illegible]

[illegible] occasionally met with, and is [illegible] of water and [illegible]

[illegible] occasionally emitted, but [illegible] hydrogen [illegible] the Thames Tunnel it [illegible] by the lights [illegible] also streamed [illegible] with fatal effects. At [illegible] the depth of 36 [illegible] it was instantly [illegible] elsewhere from the [illegible]

INDEX.

PAGE

well at 190
ools, Mather and Platt's 138–143
ls at 190
nfall in 30
ning in wells 53
reet, well at 190
Place, wells at 190
.. .. 5, 7
North, rainfall .. 30, 31
.. .. 31
tube well 81
nd, well at 190
ies' Hall, well at .. 191
for boring 68, 71, 72
ell at 190
ell, definition 2
causes of failure .. 2–4
at 190
all in 29, 30
.. .. 62–64
rainfall 27

LANDS 5
at 190
am, Kind's 91
ill, well at 190
.. .. 91
ngland, well at 190
p 18–21
ell at 190
lls at 190
wells at 190
well at 191
Green, well at 191
.. .. 64
ell at 191
quare, well at 191
y, wells at 191
n, well at 191
ll at 191
ath, wells at 21
fuse 50

PAGE

Birkenhead, wells at 155
Birmingham, wells at 156
Bishop Stortford, wells at .. 167, 191
Blackfriars, well at 191
Blackheath, well at 191
Blasting, sinking by 44
Bootle, wells at 158
Borers or drills 47
Boring 60–80
—— apparatus for .. 61, 68, 71, 72
—— at great depths 85
—— cost of 80, 209
—— chisels .. 62, 87, 102, 115, 132
—— difficulties of 80
—— direct from surface 72
—— Kind-Chaudron system .. 93
—— Mather and Platt's system 126–149
—— machine, Mather and Platt's 127–130
—— rate of 207, 208
—— rods 64, 65
—— rods, hollow 80
—— sheer frame *Frontispiece*, 72
—— tools 62–79
Boston Heath, well at 191
Bow, well at 191
Box-clutch 107
Box-joint for mizer 57
Boxley Wood, well at 191
Braintree, well at 168, 191
Breaking-up bar 139, 141
Brentford, well at 191
Brick steining 55, 59, 205
Bricks, good, characteristics .. 205
Brickwork in wells 205
Brighton, wells at 168
Broken tubing 74–79
—— rods, extracting .. 64, 107, 122
Bromley, wells at 191
Broxbourne, well at 191
Bucket, sinkers' 67, 150
Bucket grapnel 140, 142
Bull or clay-iron 50

PAGE
Bunter sandstone 35, 36
Burton-on-Trent, wells at 156
Bushey, well at 191
Butte-aux-Cailles, well at 179

CAMBERWELL, well at 191
Camden Station, well at 191
Camden Town, wells at 192
Canterbury, well at 192
Carbonic acid in wells 209
Carburetted hydrogen in wells .. 210
Cartridges for blasting 50
Cast-iron tubes 66, 143
Caterham, well at 192
Cement backing 111, 112
—— ladle for tubbing .. 111, 112
Chalk 5, 7
—— headings or tunnels in .. 54
—— level of water in 8
—— marl 5
—— rainfall on 27
Charge of powder, rule for 45, 46
Chelmsford, well at 169, 192
Cheshire, thickness of trias .. 36
Cheshunt, wells at 170, 192
Chinese system of boring .. 60, 61
Chisels for boring 62, 87, 102, 115, 132
—— or trepans 113, 115
—— tempering 209
Chiswell Street, well at 192
Chiswick, wells at 192
Clamp for tube well 81
Claw grapnel 139
Clay 12
—— grapnel 140, 141, 143
—— iron or bull 50
Cleaning pipes, tube well 83
—— shot-holes 49
Clewer Green, wells at 192
Cold-drawn wrought-iron tubes 66
Colnbrook, well at 192
Colney Hatch, well at 192
Core box 206
Core grapnel 140
Cost of boring 80, 209
—— of headings in sandstone .. 54
Covent Garden, well at 192
Coventry, wells at 155
Covered outcrop 21
Cretaceous strata 167–201
Crewe, wells at 158
Cribs, fixing 94

Cricklewood, well at .. .. ..
Crow, Kind-Chaudron .. ..
Crow's foot .. ..
Croydon, wells at .. .. ..
Curb in underpinning .. ..
Cutting grapnel 1
Cylinder, Mather and Platt's ..
Cylinders, iron for lining .. ..

DARTFORD CREEK, wells at ..
Deep boring 72, 8
Defective tubing .. ..
Denham, well at .. ..
Deptford, well at .. .. ..
Depth of rainfall .. ..
Difficulties of boring .. .. ..
Dip-bucket .. ..
Dogs .. ..
Dolly .. ..
Dorking, well at .. ..
Drainage area, definition .. ..
Drift 5–7,
—— outcrop covered by .. ..
Driving tubes 67,
—— tube well .. .. ..
Drum curb .. ..
Dru's first trepan .. .. ..
—— system .. ..
—— ——, summary .. .. ..
Dudlow Lane well .. .. ..
Dulwich, well at .. ..
Durham, sinkings in .. .. ..
—— wells in .. ..
Dyke, effect of .. ..
Dynamite .. ..

EARTH-FAST, definition .. ..
East Barnet, well at .. .. ..
East Ham Level, well at .. ..
Edgware, well at .. .. ..
Edgware Road, well at .. ..
Edlesborough, well at .. ..
Eltham, wells at .. ..
Enfield Lock, well at .. .. ..
Enlarging hole below tubes
—— shot-holes .. ..
Epping, well at .. ..
Erith, well at .. ..
Europe, rainfall in .. ..
Euyenhausen joint .. ..
Excavation in wells, table of
Explosive agents, use of ..

PAGE
entilation 52
well at 193
ct of 4
system 79
.. .. 2, 12
asting 46
alk 8
ls 62
et, well at 193
, mineral character of 11
n wells 52, 209
a half inch steining .. 59
g tools, Dru's .. 117–123
r, well at 187, 188
ell at 193
lasting 50

wells 52, 209
.. .. 5
onditions of outcrop .. 18
l conditions, epitome of 10
primary 4
infall on 27
ane, well at 193
ainfall on 27
r clutch 107
.. .. .. 107, 139–141
l, well at 193
ne wells 160
ls 5, 8
h, wells at 193
well at 85, 179
ore-head 132
's, for rods 121
n 44
er 44
ght of 49

Road, well at 193
one, well at 194
Forest, well at 194
k steining 59
well at 194
mith, well at 194
d, wells at 194
d, wells at 194
.. .. 65
apers 47
well at 194
k, Dru's system 125
sinking in 44, 53

PAGE
Harrow, well at 171, 194
Hastings sand 5
Haverstock Hill, well at 194
Hayes, well at 194
Headings or tunnels 53, 54
Hedgerley, sands and clays at .. 17
Height of strata above surface .. 23
Hendon, well at 194
Herne Bay, section at 12
Highbury, wells at 172, 194
Hills or mountains 5
—— drift on 6
—— flat-topped 20
—— outcrop on 19
Hoddesdon, well at 194
Holloway, wells at 194
Hollow rods 80
Hoop-iron, boring with .. 60, 61
Horizontal strata 9
Hornsey, wells at 194
Horselydown, well at 194
Hoxton, well at 195
Hungerford, section near 14
Hyde Park Corner, well at .. 195
Hydraulic tube-forcers .. 146–148

Ickenham, well at 195
Instruments used in blasting .. 46
Iron cylinders for lining 56
—— drum curb 42
—— for drills and jumpers .. 47
—— rods 64, 65, 80, 120
—— tubbing 95, 97, 98
Isle of Dogs, well at 195
—— of Grain, well at 195
Isleworth, wells at 195
Islington Green, well at 195

Joints, Kind-Chaudron rod 105–107
—— tubbing 109
—— tube 75, 143, 144
Journal of well-work 206
Jumpers 47, 48

Kensington, wells at 195
Kentish Town, well at .. 172, 195
Keuper 5, 35, 36
Key, Kind-Chaudron 105
Kilburn, well at 195
Kind-Chaudron system 93
Kind's moss-joint 123, 124
—— system 85–93

PAGE
King's system, time employed . 92
Kingsbury, well at . . . 195
Kingston-on-Thames, well at . 195
Knightsbridge, well at . . 195

Lambeth, cement, for tubing . 111
Lagging of drum curb . . 92
Lambeth, wells at . . 195, 196
Lancashire, thickness of trias . 36
Lea Bridge, well at . . . 196
Leamington, well at . . . 158
Least resistance, line of . 57, 66, 70
Leatherhead, sands and clays at . 37
Leek, wells at 163
Leicester square, well at . . 196
Lias 3, 4
Lifting log 67
Lift of rods 70
Limehouse, wells at . . . 196
Line of least resistance . 57, 66, 70
Lining or steining wells . 54–59
—— times for rose-cone 66, 142, 144
Longwood street, well at . . 196
Lithofracteur 44
Liverpool, wells at . . . 158
London basin, wells in . 190–201
—— average section of strata . 13
—— clay 5
—— measurement of sections 15, 16
Long Acre, well at . . . 196
Longton, wells at . . . 162
Longton, well at . . . 196
Lower Morden, well at . . 196
—— terraces, outcrop of . . 23
Luton, well at 196

Magnesian limestone . . 5, 19
Malden, well at 196
Margate, well at 196
Marylebone Road, well at . . 196
Mather and Platt's system . 126–154
Measure of water in wells . . 204
Michelmersh, well at . . . 176
Middlesborough, well at . . 163
Mile End, wells at . . 176, 196
Mile End Road, well at . . 197
Millbank, wells at . . . 197
Mineral character of formation . 11
Mitcham, well at 197
Mizers 56, 57
Molasse sandstones . . . 5
Monkey for tube well . . . 81
Monkham Park, well at . . 197
Mortlake, wells at . . . 197
Moss for Kind-Chaudron . 110, 111
Moss drum . . . 110, 111, 123
Mountain stones, springs in . 6
Mountains or hills . . . 5
Muschelkalk 35

New Barnet, well at . . 190
New Cross, well at . . 197
New red sandstone . 5, 8, 35
—— —— heatings in . . 54
New Wimbledon, well at . 201
Nine-men steining . . 59
North America, rainfall . 30, 31
Northampton, well at . . 166
Norwood, well at . . . 197
Norwich crag 5
—— well at 177
Nunhead Lane, well at . . 197
—— Hill, well at . . . 197
Number of strata in wells . . 205

Observations with rain-gauge . 24
Off-take of rods 70
Old Kent Road, well at . . 197
Old Windsor, wells at . . 197
Oolitic strata . . . 5, 8, 166
Orange Street, well at . . 197
Outcrop 11
—— position of . . . 18
—— rainfall in . . . 11
—— rainfall in district . . 24
Oxford Street, well at . . 197

Paris, wells at 179
Pass pipes for tubbing . . 98
—— valves for tubbing . . 98
Passy, well at . . . 85, 180
Pebble Hill, section at . . 14
—— beds 36, 37
Peckham, well at 197
Penge, well at 197
Pentonville, wells at . . . 197
Permeability of new red sandstone 37
Permian strata 155
Picker 58
Pimlico, wells at 197
Pinner, well at 197
Pipe-dolly 67
—— iron 74
Plaistow, well at 197

PAGE
of bedding 12
Dru's system 114, 115
Kind-Chaudron system .. 99
ell sinking 40–58
ell boring 61–79
ube straightening .. 140, 149
for tamping 52
's End, wells at .. 187, 197
soils 8
n of outcrop 18
f well 207
zer 57
ations for sinking 40
r.. 50
y beds 5, 9
ples of blasting 45
grapnel 139, 149
Hall, well at 198
, Mather and Platt's 149–154

ITY of brickwork in wells 205
and, modes of piercing .. 98

ALL 24
n new red sandstone .. 37
n outcrop 11
ables of 28–32
auge, instructions for using 24
fe, wells at 198
f boring 207, 208
—, Dru 123
f working, Mather and Platt's 137
ers, section at 12
's Park, wells at 198
beds 5
ond, wells at 198
.. .. 68
g spring 68
or broken rods 64
deposits 22
chisels for 62, 87, 102, 115, 132
ntersected by dyke 4
nking in 44
nides, Dru's 121
oints, Dru's 121
t Passy 86, 89
boring 64, 65
oring, Dru's 120, 121
Kind-Chaudron system .. 101
emarks on 126, 127
rd, well at 198
boring with 60, 130

PAGE
Ross, well at 165, 166
Rotherhithe, wells at 198
Ruislip, well at 198
Running sands, Dru's system .. 125

SAFFRON WALDEN, well at 198
St. Helens, wells at 166
Sand 11
—— Mather and Platt's system 143
Sandhurst, well at 198
Sandstone, new red 35
Sandwich, well at 198
Scaffolding for boring 71
Scratcher 58
Screw grapnel 139, 142
Screw-jacks 144, 145
Searching for water 9
Secondary beds 5
Setting rain-gauge 24
Shallow surface springs 21
Sheer-frame, boring *Frontispiece*, 72
Sheerlegs 69
Sheerness, wells at 198
Shell 63, 122
—— at Passy 90
—— Kind-Chaudron system .. 105
—— or auger 63
—— pump, Mather and Platt's 134, 136
—— —— jammed 141, 142
Shoreditch, well at 198
Shorne Meade Fort, well at .. 198
Shortlands, well at 199
Shot-holes, boring 48
—— in wet stone 50
Sinkers' bucket 67, 150
Sinking mine shafts 93
—— plant for 96
—— with drum curb 42
Sinkings in Durham 93
—— in hard rock 44–53, 94
Site for rain-gauge 24
Slate, rainfall on 27
Slope of hills, outcrop on 19
Slough, wells at 199
Small-shot system in blasting .. 44
Smithfield, well at 199
Snow, measuring fall of 25
South America, rainfall 31
Southend, well at 199
Southwark, wells at 199
Speed of holing with hand-drills 48

PAGE
Spitalfields, well at 199
Spithead, well at 146
Spring, definition 1
—— cutter for tubes 78, 79
—— darts 67
—— pole 61
Springs 1, 2
—— in alluvium 7
—— in drift 6
—— in chalk 7
—— in permeable strata 1
—— surface 21
Staffordshire, thickness of trias 36
—— wells in 162, 163
Steam-jet for ventilation 52
Steel for drills 47
Steining 40, 43, 54–59
Stemmer or tamping bar 51
Step-ladder 139, 141
Stifford, well at 199
Stockwell Green, wells at 199
Stone steining 55
Storing well-water 206
Strata, disturbances of the .. 32
—— table of 202, 203
Stratford, wells at 199
Stratified rock, blasting in .. 46
Streatham, well at 199
Stud-block 66
Sudbury, well at 199
Sulphuretted hydrogen in wells 210
Superficial area, extent of 11
Superintending well-work, hints on 206
Surface, height of strata above .. 23
—— of outcrop 11
—— springs 21
Swanage, Dorset, well at 167

TABLES of excavation in wells .. 204
—— rainfall 28–32
—— of strata 202, 203
Tamping 50, 51
—— bar 51
—— tools 50-52
T-chisels 62
Tempering boring chisels 209
Tertiary beds 5
—— district, division of 34
Testing machine, for tubbing 108, 109
Thames Street, Upper, well at .. 200
Tillers 62, 65
Timber steining 55

PAGE
Tongs 67
Tools for well boring 62–79
Top rods 65, 66
Tottenham, wells at 199
Tottenham Court Road, well at 199
Tower Hill, well at 199
Trafalgar Square, well at 199
Trepan at Passy 85
—— Dru's first 113
—— Kind-Chaudron system 101–105
—— Kind's 86, 87
Trias strata 35, 36, 155
Tubbing 94, 95
—— pass-pipes for 98
—— placing Kind-Chaudron 108, 109
—— testing-machine for .. 108, 109
Tube clamps 67
—— forcing apparatus 74, 144–148
—— grapnel 139, 149
—— joints 66, 75
—— well, American 81
Tubes 66, 143
Tubing, when necessary 73
Tunnels or headings 53, 54

UNDERPINNING 40
Upchurch, wells at 199, 200
Upper Thames Street, well at .. 200
Uxbridge, wells at 200

VALLEYS, drift in 6
—— outcrop in 18
Valve for mizer 56, 57
Valves for shell .. 64, 122, 123, 134
Vauxhall, well at 200
V-chisels 62

WAD-HOOK 64
Waltham Abbey, well at 200
Walthamstow Marsh, well at .. 200
Wandsworth, wells at 200
Warwickshire, thickness of trias 36
Water in new red sandstone .. 38
—— measure and weight in wells 204
—— searching for 9
Water-bearing deposits, value of 10
—— strata, height of, above surface 23
—— —— sinking through 56, 93
Well, Artesian, definition 2
—— —— causes of failure .. 2–4
—— boring 60–80
—— sinking 46

PAGE
water, storing 206
en clay 5
ing cribs 94, 95
it of water in wells 204
ourne Grove, well at .. 200
Drayton, wells at 200
Ham, wells at 102
India Dock, well at 201
ninster, wells at 201
one, shot holes in 50
chapel, wells at 201
den, well at 201
ledon, wells at 201
or station well 160
or, wells at 201
vells at Old 197
ifield, well at 189

PAGE
Windlass 42, 60, 72
Winkfield Plain, well at 201
Witham, well at 201
Withdrawing tools 64
Withdrawing tubes 74–79
Wolverhampton, wells at 166
Wooden drum curb 41, 42
—— rods 89, 101, 106
Wood tubbing 95
Woodley Lodge, well at 201
Woolwich beds 5
—— wells at 201
Worm auger 64
Wormley, wells at 201
Wormwood Scrubbs, well at .. 201
Wrought-iron tubes 66

DON: PRINTED BY WILLIAM CLOWES AND SONS, STAMFORD STREET AND CHARING CROSS.

E. & F. N. SPON'S NEW BOOKS.

Crown 4to, cloth, 36*s.*

Pyrology; or, Fire Chemistry.

A Science interesting to the General Philosopher, and an Art of infinite importance to the Chemist, Mineralogist, Metallurgist, Geologist, Agriculturist, Engineer (Mining, Civil, and Military), &c., &c. By WILLIAM ALEXANDER ROSS, lately a Major in the Royal Artillery.

Crown 8vo, cloth, 8*s.*

Electricity: Its Theory, Sources, and Applications. By JOHN T. SPRAGUE, Member of the Society of Telegraph Engineers. With 91 Woodcuts and 30 valuable Tables.

Crown 4to, cloth, 15*s.*

The Draughtsman's Handbook of Plan and Map Drawing, including Instructions for the preparation of Engineering, Architectural, and Mechanical Drawings, with numerous Illustrations and Coloured Examples. By G. G. ANDRÉ, F.G.S., Member of the Society of Engineers, Assoc. Inst. C.E.

Second Edition, royal 8vo, cloth, 12*s.* 6*d.*

A Practical Treatise on the Science of Land and Engineering Surveying, Levelling, Estimating Quantities, &c. With a General Description of the several Instruments required for Surveying, Levelling, Plotting, &c. By H. S. MERRITT. 41 fine Plates, with Illustrations and Tables.

With Portrait, 8vo, cloth, 12*s.* 6*d.*

The Autobiography of Sir John Rennie, past President of the Institution of Civil Engineers, F.R.S., &c., &c. Edited by his Son, C. G. C. Rennie.

Crown 8vo, cloth, 5*s.*

Arbitrations: a Text Book for Surveyors, in tabulated form. By BANISTER FLETCHER, A.R.I.B.A., Author of 'Model Houses,' 'Dilapidations,' 'Compensations,' &c.

London: E. & F. N. SPON, 48, Charing Cross.

New York: 446, Broome Street.

32mo, roan, 4*s.* 6*d.*; or cloth, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Spons' Architects' and Builders' Pocket-Book of useful Memoranda and Prices for 1875. By W. YOUNG, Architect, Author of 'Picturesque Architectural Studies,' &c.

Crown 4to, cloth, 15*s.*

Practical Geometry and Engineering Drawing.

A Course of Descriptive Geometry, adapted for the requirements of the Engineering Draughtsman, including the Determination of Cast Shadows and Isometric Projection, each chapter being followed by numerous Examples. To the above are added Rules for Shading, Shade-Lining, &c., together with practical Instructions as to the Lining, Colouring, Printing, and general Treatment of Engineering Drawings. By GEORGE S. CLARKE, Lieut. Royal Engineers, Instructor in Mechanical Drawing, Royal Indian Engineering College, Coopers Hill.

Third Edition, 8vo, sewed, 1*s.* 6*d.*

The Liverpool Waterworks.

By CHARLES M. BELOE, M. Inst. C.E., Author of the 'Construction of Catch-Water Reservoirs.'

Crown 8vo, cloth, 7*s.* 6*d.*

Dry Rot.

A Treatise on the Origin, Progress, Prevention, and Cure of Dry Rot in Timber, Remarks on the Means of Preserving Wood from Destruction by Sea-Worms, Beetles, Ants, &c. By THOMAS ALLEN BRITTON, late Surveyor to the Metropolitan Board of Works, &c., &c.

To be completed in 12 Monthly Parts, 4to, sewed, 5*s.* each, Parts I. to V. now ready.

Mining Engineering.

A Practical Treatise on Coal Mining. By G. G. ANDRÉ, F.G.S., Mining Civil Engineer, Member of the Society of Engineers. With Plates of Practical Drawings.

Foolscap 8vo, cloth, 6*s.*

Slide Valve.—On Designing Valve Gearing.

By EDWARD J. COWLING WELCH, Memb. Inst. Mechanical Engineers. With Diagrams.

London: E. & F. N. SPON, 48, Charing Cross.
New York: 446, Broome Street.

ATALOGUE OF BOOKS

RELATING TO

PRACTICAL SCIENCE,

Published and Sold

BY

E. & F. N. SPON.

ONDON: 48, CHARING CROSS.
NEW YORK: 446, BROOME STREET.
1875.

TELEGRAPHY.

Just published, PART VIII., demy 8vo, sewed, with Wood Engravings, Price 5*s*.

Journal of the Society of Telegraph Engineers,

INCLUDING

ORIGINAL COMMUNICATIONS ON TELEGRAPHY AND ELECTRICAL SCIENCE.

EDITED BY

MAJOR FRANK BOLTON & G. E. PREECE.

TO BE CONTINUED QUARTERLY.

IRON AND STEEL.

THE

Journal of the Iron & Steel Institute.

EDITED BY

JNO. JONES, F.G.S., & DAVID FORBES, F.R.S.

PUBLISHED HALF-YEARLY IN 8vo, AT 7s. 6d. EACH PART.

LONDON: E. & F. N. SPON, 48, CHARING CROSS.

CATALOGUE.

.eronautics.

Practical Aeronautics, by G. G. M. Hardingham, C. & M. E., being a paper read in April, 1871, at a Supplemental Meeting of the Students of the Institution of Civil Engineers, and to which a Miller Prize was awarded, *plates*, 8vo, sewed — 1 6

.ncient Alphabets.

Handbook of Manuscript, Missal, and Ornamental Alphabets, from the Christian Era to the 17th Century, containing 155 Examples, printed in colours, royal 8vo, oblong cloth — 4 0

.rches.

Table for Arches, by Frank Robertson, F.R. Astro. Soc., late first Lieut. Royal Engineers, etc., 8vo, cloth — 3 6

.rchitects' Handbook.

A Handbook of Formulæ, Rules, and Memoranda, for Architectural Surveyors and others engaged in Building, by J. T. Hurst, C.E., ninth edition, royal 32mo, roan — 5 0

CONTAINING:

- ›rmulæ useful in Designing Builders' work.
- emoranda connected with Builders' work.
- ıe Practice of Builders' Measurement.
- ımmary of the Practice in Dilapidations.
- Mensuration.
- Table of the Weight of Materials used in Building.
- Constants of Labour.
- Valuation of Property.
- Scale of Professional Charges for Architectural Surveyors, etc.

"It is no disparagement to the many excellent publications we refer to, to y that in our opinion this little pocket-book of Hurst's is the very best of em all, without any exception. It would be useless to attempt a recapitula- ›n of the contents, for it appears to contain almost *everything* that anyone nnected with building could require, and, best of all, made up in a compact rm for carrying in the pocket, measuring only 5 in. by 3 in., and about ¾ in. ick, in a limp cover. We congratulate the author on the success of his ›orious and practically compiled little book, which has received unqualified d deserved praise from every professional person to whom we have shown. "—*The Dublin Builder.*

Arbitrations.

Arbitrations, a Text-book for Surveyors in Tabulated form, by Banister Fletcher, Assoc. R.I., B.A., Author of 'Model Houses,' etc., crown 8vo, cloth 5

CONTENTS:

What matters may be submitted to arbitration, of the submission, of revoc tion, who may arbitrate, powers of the arbitrators, of joint arbitrators a umpires, of evidence, of the award, of costs and charges, advice to plaint and defendants, appendix of forms.

Architecture.

The Mouldings of the Six Periods of British Architecture from the Conquest to the Reformation, by Edmund Sharpe, M.A., F.I.B.A. These examples, taken full size, by unfailing methods, from the principal Cathedrals, Conventual, and Parish Churches of the Kingdom, have been carefully reduced, chiefly to one-third the size of the Originals, and are printed in colours. In the selection of the colours attached to the different Periods the same sequence has been adopted as that in which they occur in the Prismatic Spectrum; so that a given colour not only indicates the Period to which the Moulding belongs, but also the relative historical position of the Period itself. Thus: Black represents Norman, 1066 to 1145; blue represents Transitional, 1145 to 1190; green represents Lancet, 1190 to 1245; yellow represents Geometrical, 1245 to 1315; red represents Curvilinear, 1315 to 1360; crimson represents Rectilinear, 1360 to 1550. Nos. 1, 2, and 3, each containing 60 *plates*. Imperial 4to, sewed, each 21

"Mr. Sharpe's work may be described as presenting a large collectior mouldings in profile, under three heads:—Part I., Arched Mouldings; Part Horizontal Mouldings; Part III., Vertical Mouldings. It is the spe purpose of the author, first to render these with perfect accuracy, to a s generally of about one-third full-size; and, secondly, to arrange them order of date, under the six 'Periods' which he has long made familia us, namely, Norman, Transitional, Lancet, Geometrical, Curvilinear, Rectilinear,—this classification, moreover, being exhibited by distinction tinting, which are intended to emphasize the differences of character, altho they amount to no more than the use of black, blue, green, yellow, red, crimson, to indicate respectively the order of the Periods. There are n students of mediæval detail to whom this collection of genuine examples f fully represented must prove of much interest, and, indeed, of consider practical service."—*Architect.*

rchitecture.

The Ornamentation of the Transitional Period of British Architecture, by Edmund Sharpe, M.A., F.I.B.A., a series of Illustrations of the Carved Work of the Transitional Period, taken from the Pier Capitals, Doorways, and Arcades of the principal Churches of that Period, in the United Kingdom, in Three Numbers. No. 1, imperial 4to, sewed, 42 *lithographic plates* 21 0

Ditto. No. 2, Part 1. 10 6

rchitecture.

Four Letters on Colour in Churches, on Walls and in Windows, by Edmund Sharpe, M.A., F.I.B.A., second edition, 8vo, sewed 0 6

rchitecture.

The First Excursion of the Architectural Association, an Account of the Lincolnshire Churches visited during the first Excursion of the Architectural Association in August, 1870, under the guidance of Edmund Sharpe, Esq., including the Architectural History of Lincoln Cathedral, and the following Parish Churches: St. Benedict, St. Mary-le-Wigford, and St. Peter Gowts, Lincoln, Caythorpe, Fulbeck, Leadenham, Welbourn, Wellingore, Navenby, Coleby, Harmston, Waddington, Canwick, Sleaford, Silk Willoughby, Swarby, Aswarby, Threckingham, Billingborough, Horbling, Osbournby, Swayton, Helpringham, Heckington, Asgarby, Kirkby-Lay-Thorpe, Sutton, Gedney, Fleet, Holbeach, Whaplode, Moulton, Weston, and Spalding; 63 *lithographic plates and woodcuts*, super-royal 8vo, cloth 21 0

rchitecture.

The Architecture of the Cistercians, by Edmund Sharpe, M.A., F.I.B.A., *plates*, imperial 4to, sewed 7 6

rchitecture.

The Seven Periods of English Architecture, by Edmund Sharpe, M.A., F.I.B.A., an Elementary Work, affording at a glance a comprehensive view of the History of English Architecture from the Heptarchy to the Reformation, second edition, 20 *steel engravings and woodcuts*, super-royal 8vo, cloth 15 0

rtificial Manure.

Agriculturists their own Superphosphate makers, *with illustrations*, by A. G. Lock, second edition, 8vo, sewed 1 0

Artificial Stone.

Report on Beton-Coignet, its Fabrication and Uses in the Construction of Sewers, Water-pipes, Tanks, Foundations, Walls, Arches, Buildings, Floors, Terraces, Marine Experiments, etc., by Leonard F. Beckwith, *with folding plates*, 8vo, cloth 10

Artificial Stone.

Practical Treatise on Coignet-Beton and other Artificial Stone, by Major-Genl. Q. A. Gillmore, *plates*, 8vo, cloth 12

Astronomy.

A Manual of Spherical and Practical Astronomy, embracing the General Problems of Spherical Astronomy, the special Applications to Nautical Astronomy, and the theory and use of fixed and portable Astronomical Instruments, with an Appendix on the Method of Least Squares, by Wm. Chauvenet, Professor of Astronomy, etc., in the University of Washington, St. Louis, *cuts and plates*, 2 vols., royal 8vo, cloth £1 11

Astronomy.

Elements of Astronomy, designed for Academies, and High Schools, by Elias Loomis, LL.D., Professor of Natural Philosophy and Astronomy, in Yale College, 12mo, sheep 6

Balance Spring.

Prize Essay on the Balance Spring, and its Isochronal Adjustments (Baroness Burdett Coutts' Prize), *cuts*, crown 8vo, cloth 2

Blow-pipe.

The Blow-Pipe ; a System of Instruction in its practical use, being a graduated course of Analysis for the use of Students, and all those engaged in the Examination of Metallic Combinations. Second edition, with an Appendix and a Copious Index, by George W. Plympton, of the Polytechnic Institute, Brooklyn, 12mo, cloth 10

Book-binding.

A Manual of the Art of Book-binding, containing full instructions in the different Branches of Forwarding, Gilding, and Finishing ; also the Art of Marbling Book Edges and Paper, by James B. Nicholson, *numerous illustrations*, crown 8vo, cloth 9

ast-Furnace.

Researches on the Action of the Blast-Furnace, by Charles Schinz, translated from the German by W. H. Maw, and Moritz Müller, *plates*, crown 8vo, cloth 8 6

Contents:

rometer.
e Process of Combustion.
ea of Contact.
luence of the Temperature upon Combustion.
isture in the Air.
vation of Temperature by the Pressure of the Blast.
vation of Temperature by a Preliminary Heating of the Fuel.
antity and intensity of the Heat.
lumes of the Materials with which he Blast-Furnace is charged.
ecific Heats of the Materials with which Blast-Furnaces are charged.
tent Heat.
e Heat of Combination.
emical Decompositions affected by High Temperatures.
sistance of the Column of Fusion.
ansmission of the Heat through the Walls of the Furnace.
at-conducting Powers of different Materials.
sorption of Heat by the Charges.
ans of Diminishing the Transmission of Heat.
e Reductometer.
periments on Reduction.
sults of the Reductometric Observations.
nes of the Blast-Furnace.
lume of the Zone of Gasification.
lculation of the Temperatures in the Zone of Gasification.
lculation of the Volumes of the Zones of Fusion, Reduction, and Preparation.
xiliary Means for Calculating the Transmission of the Walls of the Blast-Furnace.
me occupied by the Charges in passing through the Shaft of the Blast-Furnace.
Quantity of Iron contained in the Charges.
Carburization of the Iron.
Form of the Blast-Furnace.
Analysis of the Gases in the Blast-Furnace.
On the Use of Limestone as a Flux.
Coke and Charcoal.
The Proportion of Ashes in the Coke.
Quantity of Air introduced into the Blast-Furnace.
Cost of the Blast.
On the Saving of Fuel effected by increasing the Pressure of the Blast.
Calculation of the Resistance of the Column of Fusion.
Conclusions derived from the preceding Chapters.
Process for partly Eliminating the Nitrogen in the Products of Combustion.
The Production of Carbonic Oxide.
Utilization of the Gases of the Blast-Furnace.
Application of the Partial Elimination of the Nitrogen.
Description of a Blast-Furnace fitted with the necessary apparatus for the partial Elimination of the Nitrogen.
The Transmission of Heat through the Walls of the Furnace.
The Reductibility of various Ores, and Influence of the Quantity and Quality of the Gases upon the Reduction.
The Calculation, *à priori*, of the Effects of Different Methods of Working a Furnace.
The Influence of various Methods of Working upon Transmission, Consumption of Fuel, and Production, demonstrated by Means of *à priori* Calculation.

Brass Founding.

The Practical Brass and Iron Founder's Guide, a Concise Treatise on the Art of Brass Founding, Moulding, etc., with numerous Practical Rules, Tables, and Receipts for Gold, Silver, Tin, and Copper Founding, Plumbers, Bronze and Bell Founders, Jewellers, etc., by James Larkin, new edition, crown 8vo, cloth 10

Brick-making.

Chemical and Geological Observations relating to Brick-making in Western India, by M. Walsh, 8vo, sewed 1

Bridge Piers.

Iron Cylinder Bridge Piers, with Formulæ and Remarks on Foundations: being a Paper (with additions) read at a supplemental meeting of the Students of the Institution of Civil Engineers, and to which the Council awarded a Miller Prize, by John Newman, A.I.C.E., 8vo, sewed

Bridges.

Long-Span Railway Bridges, comprising Investigations of the Comparative Theoretical and Practical Advantages of the various adopted or proposed Type Systems of Construction, with numerous Formulæ and Tables giving the weight of Iron or Steel required in Bridges from 300 feet to the limiting Spans; to which are added similar Investigations and Tables relating to Short-Span Railway Bridges, second and revised edition, by B. Baker, Assoc. Inst. C.E., *plates*, crown 8vo, cloth

Bridges.

American Iron Bridges, by Zerah Colburn, *plates*, 8vo, sewed

Bridges.

Estimates and Diagrams of Railway Bridges for Turnpike, Public and Occupation Roads, in the Embankments of Double or Single Lines, and Cuttings of Double Lines, with Form for Calculating Quantities in Skew Structures, etc., also Culverts of various dimensions, and at Station Buildings, by J. W. Grover, M.I.C.E., second edition, enlarged, *with* 37 *coloured plates*, folio, cloth

idges.

Iron and Timber Railway Superstructures and General Works; giving Dimensions and Quantities for the Standard 4 ft. 8½ in. gauge and the Metre 3 ft. 3⅜ in. gauge, with some Earthwork Tables and Outlines of a Specification and Requirements, by J. W. Grover, M. Inst. C.E., folio, cloth £2 2 0

idges.

A Practical Treatise on Cast and Wrought Iron Bridges and Girders, as applied to Railway Structures and to Buildings generally, with numerous examples drawn to a large scale, selected from the Public Works of the most Eminent Engineers, *with* 58 *full-page plates*, by William Humber, Associate Institute Civil Engineers, and Member of the Institution of Mechanical Engineers, imp. 4to, half-bound in morocco £2 2 0

idges.

Long and Short Span Railway Bridges, by John A. Roebling, C.E., *plates*, folio, cloth £5 5 0

idges.

The Strains upon Bridge Girders and Roof Trusses, including the Warren, Lattice, Trellis, Bowstring, and other Forms of Girders, the Curved Roof, and Simple and Compound Trusses, by Thos. Cargill, C.E.B.A.T., C.D., Assoc. Inst. C.E., Member of the Society of Engineers, *with* 64 *illustrations, drawn and worked out to scale*, 8vo, cloth 12 6

idges.

Construction of the Great Victoria Bridge, in Canada, by James Hodges, Engineer to Messrs. Peto, Brassey, and Betts, Contractors, vol. 1, imp. 4to, *illustrated with* 17 *coloured plates, and numerous wood engravings;* vol. 2, royal folio, *containing* 28 *double and* 19 *single plates*, together 2 vols., half-bound in morocco £4 14 6

idges.

Systems of Military Bridges, in use in the United States Army, those adopted by the Great European Powers, and such as are employed in British India, with directions for the preservation, destruction, and re-establishment of Bridges, by Gen. G. W. Cullum, *plates*, 8vo, cloth 28 0

idges.

Military Bridges, with suggestions of new expedients and constructions for crossing streams and chasms, including also designs for Trestle and Truss Bridges for Military Railways, by Herman Haupt, A.M., C.E., 69 *plates*, 8vo, cloth 30 0

Masons' Prices.
Marble Masons' Prices.
Terra-cotta Prices.
Paviors' Prices.
Carpenters' Prices.
Joiners' Prices.
Steam-made Joinery Prices.
Ironmongers' Prices.
Slaters' Memoranda.
Slaters' Prices.
Tilers' Prices.
Plasterers' Prices.
Plumbers' Prices.
Smiths' and Founders' Prices.
Zinc - workers' and Bell - hang Prices.
Painters' and Paper-hangers' Prices
Glaziers' Prices.

Bridges.

Economics of Construction in relation to Framed Structures. Contents : Classification of Framed Structures or Trusses, Diagrams of Forces, with numerous examples, by Robert H. Bow, C.E., F.R.S.E., *illustrated by* 332 *diagrams of Roofs and Bridges and* 16 *plates*, 8vo, cloth 5

Bridges.

An Elementary and Practical Treatise on Bridge Building, an enlarged and improved edition of the author's original work, by S. Whipple, C.E., Albany, New York, Inventor of the Whipple Bridges, etc., etc., *with wood engravings*, 8vo, cloth 21

British Wines.

The whole art of making British Wines, Cordials, and Liqueurs in the greatest perfection, also Strong and Cordial Waters ; to which is added a collection of Valuable Receipts for Brewing Fine and Strong Welsh Ales, etc., by James Robinson, fcap. 8vo, cloth 2

Builders' Tables.

Builders' and Contractors' Tables, for the use of Engineers, Architects, Surveyors, Builders, Contractors, Land Agents, etc., by Henry Laxton, C.E., containing 53 Tables, 4to, cloth 5

Cements.

Practical Treatise on Limes, Hydraulic Cements, and Mortars, containing results of numerous experiments, etc., by Major Q. A. Gillmore, *cuts*, royal 8vo, cloth 18

Channel Railway (The).

Connecting England and France, by James Chalmers, second edition, *plates*, 8vo, cloth 2

Cabinet Making.

The Cabinet Maker; being a Collection of the most approved designs in the Mediæval, Louis-Seize, and Old English styles, for the use of Cabinet Makers, Carvers, etc., by R. Charles, 96 *plates*, folio, half-bound 21 0

Contents:

Plate
1. Louis-Seize Console Table, with 3-plate frame.
2. A ditto Chimney Glass.
3. An Oval ditto ditto
4. Louis-Seize Window Cornice and Draperies.
5. Dining Room ditto ditto
6. Ovolo Cabinet.
7. Ditto ditto, open-ended.
8, 9. Sideboards.
10. Hat-stands.
11. 12. Interior Decoration (O. W. Davis).
13. Pier Table.
14, 15. Window Cornices.
16. Sideboard.
17. Wardrobe.
18. Ditto
19. Bedstead.
20. Ditto
21. Dressing Table.
22. Washstand Pedestal and Towel-horses.
23. 24. Internal Decoration, "Black Horse," Rathbone Place (O. W. Davis).
25. Sideboard (by E. Lorimer).
26. Dinner Waggon.
27. Dinner Table Legs (various).
28. Dining Room Chairs.
29. Arm Chairs (Tudor).
30. Dining Room Chair and Sofa.
31. Ditto ditto Chimney Glass.
32. Window Cornices.
33. Ditto ditto
34. Ditto ditto
35. 36. "Black Horse," Rathbone Place.
37. Old English Sideboard.
38. Wall Decoration.
39. Window Cornices.

Plate
40. Window Cornices.
41 to 47. Dining Room Chairs.
48. Chair Legs (various).
49. Judge's Chair.
50. Dining Room Glass Frame.
51. Window Poles.
52 to 56. Window Cornices.
57. Lounging Chairs.
58. Ornamental Panel.
59. 60. Ceiling Decoration (Dome).
61. Sideboard (Mediæval).
62. Expanding Dining Tables.
63. Dining Room Chairs (Mediæval).
64. Ditto ditto and Sofa.
65. Ditto ditto.
66. Glass Frame ditto ditto
67 to 72. Window Cornices (Mediæval).
73. Sideboard (Mediæval).
74. Dinner Waggon (Mediæval).
75. Ovolo-ended Side Table.
76. Sideboard (Mediæval).
77. Cabinet Bookcase (Mediæval).
78. Cabinet (ditto)
79. Writing Tables (ditto)
80. Dressing Table (ditto)
81. Washstand (ditto)
82. Bedstead (ditto)
83. Window Cornices (ditto)
84. Ditto ditto (ditto)
85. Sideboard (ditto)
86. Ditto (ditto)
87. Writing Table and Davenport, (Mediæval).
88. Chairs (various) (Mediæval).
89. Sideboard (Mediæval).
90, 91, 92, Bedsteads (ditto)
93. Cornices (ditto)
94. Neo. Grec. Sideboard.
95, 96. Ditto ditto

Chimneys.

A Practical Treatise on Chimneys; with a few remarks on Stoves, the Consumption of Smoke and Coal ventilation, etc., by C. F. Eckstein, post 8vo, cloth

Chimney Pieces.

Designs for Chimney Pieces, by George Gordon Hosking, Fellow of the Royal Institute of British Architects, dedicated (by permission) to Alfred Waterhouse, Esq., F.R.I.B.A., in one vol. royal folio, 56 *fine lithographic plates*, toned paper, interleaved, handsomely bound in cloth gilt, antique style, gilt edges

The want of a Book of Designs for Chimney Pieces of a new and thoro practical character has long been felt. In the present work will be found variety, each design being accompanied by details, drawn to a scale o quarter the full size.

Civil Engineering.

An Elementary Course of Civil Engineering, by D. H. Mahan, M.A., new edition, revised and edited, with additions, by De Volson Wood, *numerous cuts*, 8vo, cloth

CONTENTS:

Building Materials, Strength of Materials, Masonry, Framing B Roads, Railways, Canals, Sea-Coast Improvements, etc.

Civil Engineering.

Engineering Notes, by Frank Robertson, F.R. Astron. Soc., late first Lieut. R.E., and Civil Engineer Public Works Department in India, 8vo, cloth

The object of this work is to supply an exhaustive digest of all that is on each subject, so far as is necessary and sufficient for an Engineer in Pr

Clockwork.

The New and Complete Clock and Watchmaker's Manual, comprising descriptions of the various Gearing Escapements, and Compensations now in use in French, Swiss, and English Clocks and Watches, with an Appendix, containing a History of Clock and Watchmaking in America, by M. L. Booth, *numerous engravings*, post 8vo, cloth

Coach Painting.

A Complete Guide for Coach Painters, translated from the French of M. Arlot, Coach Painter, by A. A. Fesquet, Chemist and Engineer, to which is added an Appendix containing information respecting the materials and the practice of Coach and Car Painting and Varnishing in the United States and Great Britain, post 8vo, cloth

ffee.

The Coffee Planter of Ceylon, by William Sabonadière, with an Appendix containing various extracts and letters from other authority, bearing on the same subject, second edition, enlarged and revised, *illustrated by plates and wood engravings*, crown 8vo, cloth 7 6

Contents:

oductory Remarks.
ction of Land, Soil, Elevation, &c.
ing, Clearing, and Lopping.
series.
ng, Holing, and Planting.
ds and Drains.
ding.
ping, Pruning, and Handling.
uring, Trenching, &c.
ing, Curing, and Despatching Crop.
galows and Lines.
es, Pulping House, and Barbecues.
ls and Machinery.
Enemies of the Coffee-tree.
Malabar Cooly.
mates.
cription of the Coffee-tree, by aborie.
ract from Laborie's Remarks on runing.
'aper on Pruning, by a Member of e Planters' Association.
Coffee-Pruning, by W. L.
Mr. Moir on Estate Expenditure.
Mr. George Wall's Letter on Manuring.
Laborie's Description of a Pulper.
Letters on Pulpers, by "An Old File."
Coffee Statistics.
Planters' Association, Report on Manuring.
Baron Liebig on "Sombreorum."
R. B. Tytler on "Sombreorum."
A. Crewell's Letter to Planters' Association.
Cattle Disease, and its Treatment.
Robert Simpson's Price List, and Analysis of Manures.
Districts and Number of Coffee Estates in Ceylon.
Revenue and Expenditure of Ceylon from 1840 to 1869.
Shipments of Ceylon Coffee from 1849 to 1869.

This is an admirable handbook for coffee cultivation in the island where it been carried out most largely and profitably. The author has had twenty rs' experience on the subject, and therefore his advice and instructions as to ction and clearing of land, nurseries, planting, manures, buildings, and harring and preparation of the berry may be followed with advantage. The ıs and illustrations are interesting and useful. The estimates given for ay and profits, expense and character of buildings, are of most reliable and ctical character. Having ourselves published on the subject, and as one roughly acquainted with coffee planting, we can heartily recommend Mr. onadière's book to all intending coffee planters."—*Journal of Applied nce.*

ffee and Chicory.

Coffee and Chicory; the Culture, Chemical Composition, Preparation for Market, and Consumption, with simple tests for detecting adulteration, and practical hints for the Producer and Consumer, by P. L. Simmonds, F.S.S., author of 'The Commercial Products of the Vegetable Kingdom,' 'Dictionary of Products,' etc., etc., *illustrated by numerous wood engravings*, post 8vo, cloth 2 0

Compensations.

Compensations, a Text-book for Surveyors, in tabulated form, by Banister Fletcher, crown 8vo, cloth 5 0

CONTENTS:

The varieties of damage for which claims may arise — various classes of property — points to be observed in surveys — notices to treat — nature of damage for which claims can and cannot be sustained — what property can be compulsorily taken — when entry on property can and cannot be compulsorily made — of goodwill and stock — and of the various legal methods of settlement of disputed claims — together with full and explicit instructions on the methods of valuing, and of making claims; with comments on cases arising under the Metropolis Local Management, and Metropolitan Buildings Acts; the whole given in a practical and comprehensive form, supplemented by a copious Appendix, containing many useful forms and precedents, and also Tables for the Valuation of Freeholds, Leaseholds, Reversions, and Life-Interests, derived from the best-approved and most recent sources, and illustrated by examples.

Concrete.

A Practical Treatise on Concrete, and How to Make It. With Observations on the Uses of Cements, Limes, and Mortars, by Henry Reid, C.E., *plates*, post 8vo, cloth 4 6

The preparation of Concrete is treated fully by Mr. Reid, who devotes distinct chapters to Lime Concretes, Concretes with compound Matrices, Roman Cement Concretes, and Concretes made with Portland Cements. Those chapters are followed by two respectively treating of Machinery for mixing Concretes and Mortars, and remarks on Building by Frames.

"Mr. Reid's book is an extremely useful one, and we recommend it to the attention of all—and they are a large class—interested in the use of Concrete."
Engineering.

Cottages and Villas.

Picturesque Architectural Studies and Practical Designs for Gate Lodges, Cottages, Cottage Hospitals, Villas, Vicarages, Country Residences, Schools, Village Churches, etc., by W. Young, of Exeter Hall, London, Architect, 50 *plates*, 4to, elegantly bound in cloth £1 5 0

This work contains sketches of executed examples of picturesque buildings, and suggestive designs, treated in a picturesque style; and includes plans, elevations, and perspective views.

The aim of the Work is to show the Artistic in building united to practical planning and instruction, more by careful study of proportion and distribution of parts, than by undue elaboration of detail; in fact, to get the most picturesque and artistic effect in the simplest and least expensive manner.

The Plates are facsimiles of the author's own drawings, accompanied by ample letterpress description and estimates of the cost.

Cornish Pumping Engine.

Illustrations of the Cornish, and Boulton and Watt Engines, erected at the East London Waterworks, Old Ford, 8 *large folio plates*, engraved by Gladwin, from elaborate drawings made expressly by Mr. Wickstead, together with explanation of the plates, 4to, cloth 12 0

List of Plates, Cornish Engine:

.—Side elevation of Engine, Pump, and stand pipe, with longitudinal section of the Engine-house.

.—Longitudinal section of the Engine, etc., on an enlarged scale.

.—Plan of the Boiler-house and four Cylindrical Boilers, plan of the Engine-house and Engine, with Pump and stand pipe, etc.

4.—Front elevation of the face of the Boilers, a cross-section of the four Boilers and the warming tube, showing the side and bottom flues, the bridge fire-bars, and flues to bottom flues, showing the end and main flues in cross-section, etc.

Boulton and Watt Engines:

.—General elevation of the Engine, main pump, air-vessel, etc., with longitudinal section of the Engine-house and well, elevation of the cylinder, air-pump, and condenser, with transverse section of the Engine-house, through the cold water cisterns.

.—Longitudinal section of the Engine-house and Engine, main pump air-vessel, to a large scale.

.—Plan of the Boiler-house and two Boilers, showing the grates and seating of one Boiler and section, and section of another through the internal flue, plan of Engine-house and Engine.

4.—Longitudinal section of the Boiler-house and one Boiler, transverse section of the Boiler-house, with transverse section of one Boiler, and front elevation of the face of the other, with Stanley's fire-feeder.

Cast Iron.

A Paper on certain Methods of treating Cast Iron in the Foundry, by Zerah Colburn, 8vo, sewed 1 0

Cottages and Villas.

A Series of Designs prepared for execution in the United States, by C. Vaux, Architect, 370 *engravings*, 8vo, cloth 12 6

Cottages.

The American Cottage Builder; a Series of Designs, Plans, and Specifications, for Homes for the People, with Warming, Ventilation, etc., by John Bullock, *illustrated by* 75 *engravings*, royal 8vo, cloth 15 0

Dual Arithmetic.

The Young Dual Arithmetician, or Dual Arithmetic; a New Art, designed for Elementary Instruction and the use of Schools; to which are added, Tables of ascending and descending Dual Logarithms, Dual Numbers, and corresponding Natural Numbers, by Oliver Byrne, formerly Professor of Mathematics, College for Civil Engineers, Author of 'Dual Arithmetic, a New Art;' 'The Art and Science of Dual Arithmetic,' second edition, revised and corrected, 12mo, cloth 3 0

Draining.

Draining for Profit and Draining for Health, by George E. Waring, jun., *with numerous cuts*, post 8vo, cloth 7 6

Dry Rot.

A Treatise on the Origin, Progress, Prevention, and Cure of Dry Rot in Timber; with Remarks on the Means of Preserving Wood from Destruction by Sea-Worms, Beetles, Ants, etc., by Thomas Allen Britton, late Surveyor to the Metropolitan Board of Works, etc., etc., *plates*, crown 8vo, cloth 7 6

Earthwork Tables.

Tables for Computing the Contents of Earthwork in the Cuttings and Embankments of Railways, by W. Macgregor, royal 8vo, cloth 6 0

"It is a difficult matter to compute the amount of earthwork removed from cuttings and piled up into embankments for railways; owing to the unevenness of the surface of the ground, it is, in fact, impossible to obtain absolute accuracy, and all that can be done is to calculate as close to truth as practicable. For this purpose Mr. Macgregor has compiled these tables, which will give the approximate quantity, sometimes more and sometimes less. The tables are arranged for cuttings of 30 ft. base, with slopes varying from $\frac{1}{4}$ to 1, to $2\frac{1}{2}$ to 1, and for bases of 15 ft. to 36 ft. with slopes of $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 or 2 to 1."—*English Mechanic.*

Earthwork Tables.

A General Sheet Table for facilitating the Calculation of Earthworks, by F. Bashforth, M.A. 0 6

Earthwork Tables.

Tables for facilitating the Calculating of Earthwork in the Cuttings and Embankments of Railways, Canals, etc., second edition, corrected and considerably enlarged, by Sir John MacNeil, 8vo, cloth 31 6

ictionary of Engineering.

Spons' Dictionary of Engineering, Civil, Mechanical, Military, and Naval, with technical terms in French, German, Italian, and Spanish, 3100 pp., and *nearly* 8000 *engravings*, in super-royal 8vo, in 8 divisions cloth, 13*s.* 6*d.* each

Complete in 3 vols., cloth £5 5 0

Bound in a superior manner, half-morocco, top edge gilt, 3 vols. £6 12 0

Containing Complete Treatises on

gricultural Instruments, including Steam Ploughing and Steam Ploughing Apparatus.
r-Pump.
loys (Metallic) employed in the Useful Arts.
nemometers.
rn Machinery.
ttery.
lls (Large), How to construct to sound any required note.
lts and Belting.
ilers, the Principles and Practice of Boiler Construction.
otmaking Machinery.
ring and Blasting.
ring and Sinking Artesian Wells.
ake (Railway).
ick-making.
idges—Timber, Stone, and Iron.
bles.
ments.
al Mining.
olers and Refrigerators.
tton Machinery.
mming.
etails of Engines.
ocks and Harbours.
ynamometer.
ectro-Metallurgy.
gines, Varieties of.
n.
re-arms.
ax Machinery.
rging, Machinery for.
unding and Casting.
iction.
rnace.
s, Manufacture of.
and Tools.
aulage of Coal,
Hydraulics and Hydraulic Machines.
Ice-making Machine.
Iron Manufacture.
Iron-ship Building.
Irrigation.
Lifts, Hoists, and Elevators.
Lights, Buoys, and Beacons.
Locks and Lock Gates.
Locomotive Engine.
Machine Tools.
Marine Engine.
Materials of Construction.
Mechanical Movements.
Metallurgy.
Mills and Mill-work.
Ores.
Paper Machinery.
Permanent Way.
Piles and Pile-driving.
Pin-making Machine.
Pipes.
Pumps and Pumping.
Railway Engineering.
Reservoirs.
Retaining Walls.
Rivers.
Roads.
Roofs.
Rope-making.
Scaffolding.
Screw Engines.
Signals.
Silver.
Stationary Engines.
Stave and Cask Machinery.
Steel.
Sugar Machinery.
Telegraph.
Ventilating and Warming.
Waterworks.
Wood-working Machinery.

Electric Telegraph.

Electrical Tables and Formulæ for the Use of Telegraph Inspectors and Operators, compiled by Latimer Clark and Robert Sabine, *with wood engravings*, crown 8vo, cloth 12 6

Embanking.

Tables for setting out Half-Widths on Railways, Roads, Canals, and other Public Works, to be applied in Field Work, and without any previous Calculations, by J. S. Olver, Civil Engineer, 12mo, cloth 4 0

Embanking.

The Mississippi and Ohio Rivers, containing Plans for the protection of the Delta from inundation, and investigation of the practicability and cost of improving the Navigation of the Ohio and other Rivers by means of Reservoirs, with an Appendix on the Bars at the mouth of the Mississippi, by Chas. Ellet, C.E., *plates*, 8vo, cloth 18 0

Embanking.

Principles and Practice of Embanking Lands from River Floods, as applied to the "Levees" of the Mississippi, by Wm. Hewson, C.E., *cuts*, 8vo, cloth 9 0

Engineer and Machinist's Pocket-Book.

Containing Mensuration of Surfaces and Solids, Strength of Materials, Water Wheels, Hydraulics, Pneumatics, etc., Steam and the Steam Engine, Combustion, Water, Fuel, Tables of the Weight of Metals, Pipes, etc., by Charles H. Haswell, 12mo, roan tuck, new edition 12 6

Engineers' Pocket-Book.

The Civil Engineers' Pocket-Book, by J. C. Trautwine, 12mo, mor. tuck 21 0

Engineering Drawing.

General Problems of Shades and Shadows, formed both by Parallel and by Radial Rays, and shown both in Common and Isometrical Projection, together with the Theory of Shading, by S. Edward Warren, C.E., *folding plates*, 8vo, cloth 10 6

SYNOPSIS OF CONTENTS.

Construction of shades and shadows, shades and shadows on ruled surfaces, and on single curved surfaces in general, shades and shadows on double curved surfaces, general problem in review of shades and shadows determined by parallel rays, how determined by diverging rays, and in isometrical projection, the finished execution of shades and shadows, and representation of the gradations of light and shade, etc.

ıgineering Drawing.

An Elementary Treatise on Orthographic Projection, being a new method of Teaching the Science of Mechanical and Engineering Drawing, intended for the instruction of Engineers, Architects, Builders, Smiths, Masons, and Bricklayers, and for the use of Schools, *with numerous illustrations on wood and steel*, by William Binns, Associate Institute Civil Engineers, late Master of the Mechanical Drawing Class at the Department of Science and Art, and at the School of Mines, formerly Professor of Applied Mechanics, at the College for Civil Engineers, etc., seventh edition, 8vo, cloth 9 0

Mr. Binns' system of Mechanical Drawing is in successful operation in all the Art Schools of the United Kingdom.

ıgineering Drawing.

Lithographs of Machine Construction and Drawing and Building Construction, comprising Plans, Elevations, and Sections of all those details of construction specified in the Syllabus of the Science Directory, subjects 2 and 3, drawn to a large scale, showing clearly how work is put together in order to assist students to pass the Government Examinations, by W. Busbridge, price each sheet 0 3

ıgineering Drawing.

The Second Course of Orthographic Projection; being a continuation of the New Method of Teaching the Science of Mechanical and Engineering Drawing; with some Practical Remarks on the Teeth of Wheels, the Projection of Shadows, Principles of Shading, and the Practice of Making to Scale Drawings from Actual Machinery. Intended for the Instruction of Engineers, Architects, Builders, Smiths, Masons, and Bricklayers, and for the use of Science Schools and Classes, *with numerous illustrations*, by William Binns, Consulting Engineer, Associate I.C.E., late Master of the Mechanical Drawing Class at the Department of Science and Art, and at the Royal School of Mines; formerly Professor of Applied Mechanics at the College for Civil Engineers, etc., 8vo, cloth 10 6

'Mr. Binns' Treatise is one which we can decidedly recommend to engineer-students, and is, moreover, one which will be of service to many more anced engineers. In conclusion, also, it is only fair to the publishers that should state that the book—which is illustrated by twenty-four lithographic tes, and nearly seventy wood engravings—is got up in a very creditable e."—*Engineering.*

Engineering Drawing.

Portfolio of Engineering Engravings, or a Drawing Book of Engineering and Mechanics, being a series of practical examples in Civil, Hydraulic, and Mechanical Engineering, 50 *plates*, with explanatory details and sectional parts, etc., 4to, cloth 1

Engineers' Common-Place Book.

The Engineers' Common-Place Book of Practical Reference, consisting of Rules and Tables familiarly adapted to Factory and Marine Steam Engines, to which are added, extensive tables of circumferences, squares, cubes, areas of circles, superficies, and solidities of spheres, etc., for facilitating fractional calculation, etc., by William Templeton, seventh edition, *plates*, 12mo, cloth

Engineers' Companion.

The Office and Cabin Companion for Engineers and Officers of Steam Vessels, consisting of observations, rules, and tables to facilitate such Calculations as Naval Officers and Engineers are called upon to make, by J. Simond Holland, second edition, 12mo, cloth

CONTENTS:

The work and speed of Steam Engines, and Steam Ships, the rel between the power and speed of steam vessels, on finding the true mean s of a steam vessel from a number of runs over the measured knot, knot mile tables, theoretical horse-power, to find the centre of pressure in a pa float, the slip and the resistance, hyperbolic logarithms, funnels, table finding the surfaces of tubes, table of logarithmic factors for finding the stant logarithms of engines, with two equal cylinders, table of areas of s circles, useful for very small orifices, and fine wires, table giving the are square feet from lengths and breadths in feet and inches, table of superfi wrought iron, cast iron, and steel-screw propeller, French horse-po boilers, useful numbers and facts, etc.

Engineers' Manual.

The Engineers' Manual of the Local Marine Board Examinations, for certificates of competency as second and first class Engineers, *with upwards of* 100 *illustrated diagrams*, by Thomas L. Ainsley, tenth edition, 8vo, cloth, with supplement

Engineers' Pocket-Book.

The Pocket-Book of Pocket-Books, being Molesworth and Hurst's Pocket-Books, printed on thin paper and bound together in one volume, royal 32mo, russia, gilt edges 1

ıgineers' Pocket-Book.

Useful Information for Railway Men, compiled for the Ramapo Wheel and Foundry Co., U.S., by W. G. Hamilton, Engineer, fourth edition, revised and enlarged, royal 32mo, roan 9 0

ıgineers' Pocket-Book.

A Pocket-Book of Useful Formulæ and Memoranda for Civil and Mechanical Engineers, by Guilford L. Molesworth, Member of the Institute of Civil Engineers, Consulting Engineer to the Government of India for State Railways, seventeenth edition, revised, with considerable additions by the author, containing one hundred and fifty additional pages, royal 32mo, roan 6 0

Ditto, Interleaved with ruled Paper for Office use 9 0

Synopsis of Contents.

veying, Levelling, etc.
ength and Weight of Materials.
thwork, Brickwork, Masonry, Arches, etc.
ıts, Columns, Beams, and Trusses.
oring, Roofing, and Roof Trusses.
ders, Bridges, etc.
ilways and Roads.
draulic Formulæ.
nals, Sewers, Waterworks, Docks.
igation and Breakwaters.
s, Ventilation, and Warming.
at, Light, and Colour.
avity—Centres, Forces, and Powers.
llwork, Teeth of Wheels, Shafting, etc.
orkshop Recipes.
ndry Machinery.
Steam and the Steam Engine.
Water-power, Water-wheels, Turbines, etc.
Wind and Windmills.
Steam Navigation, Ship-Building, Tonnage, etc.
Gunnery, Projectiles, etc.
Weights, Measures, and Money.
Trigonometry, Conic Sections, and Curves.
Mensuration.
Tables of Areas and Circumference, and Arcs of Circles.
Logarithms, Square and Cube Roots, Powers.
Reciprocals, etc.
Useful Numbers.

"Most of our readers are already acquainted with Molesworth's pocket-ok, and not a few, we imagine, are indebted to it for valuable information, for refreshers of the memory. The book has been re-arranged, the sup-mental formulæ and tables added since the first issue, having now been orporated with the body of the book in their proper positions, the whole king over four hundred pages of a handy size for the pocket. Every care s been taken to ensure correctness, both clerically and typographically, d the book is an indispensable *vade-mecum* for the mechanic and the pro-sional man."—*English Mechanic*.

Engineers' Pocket-Book.

The Mechanic's, Machinist's, and Engineer's Practical Book of Reference, containing Tables, Formulæ, etc., Strength and Weight of Materials, Mechanics, Machinery, Hydraulics, Hydrodynamics, Marine Engines, together with the Engineer's Field Book, by C. Hazlett and C. W. Hackley, 12mo, roan tuck 12

Engineers' Price-Book.

Applebys' Illustrated Handbook of Machinery and Iron Work, with the Cost, the Working Expenses, and the Results obtained in the use of Steam and Hand Cranes, Pumps, Fixed and Portable Steam Engines, and various other Machines; with Weight, Measurement, etc., etc.; also Prices of Tools, Iron Works, Stores, and Materials required by Civil and Mechanical Engineers, Merchants, and others; together with numerous Tables and Memoranda, by Appleby Bros., Engineers, *many hundred wood engravings*, 8vo, cloth 12

"We have here a handsomely published volume of some 450 pages. contains between three and four hundred wood engravings, and the prices o least two thousand machines and miscellaneous articles. The first sectio devoted to drawings and prices of steam cranes, travellers, winches, and st hoisting machinery; the second to engines, boilers, turbines, and dredgers; third to steam and hand pumps, hydraulic machinery, motors, and fittings; fourth to contractors' plant; the fifth to machine tools, and the sixth cipally to agricultural implements.

"Added is a small collection of tables, memoranda, and informatio engineers. But as a price-book of general machinery Applebys' handboo more complete than any which has yet come under our notice."—*Enginee*

Equations.

General Method of Solving Equations of all Degrees; applied particularly to Equations of the second, third, fourth, and fifth degrees, by Oliver Byrne, 8vo, sewed 1

Engineering Papers.

Engineering Papers, containing Mortar, Practical Ironwork, and Retaining Walls, by C. Graham Smith, Stud. Inst. C.E., 8vo, cloth 5

Field Book.

For Railroad Engineers, containing Formulæ for laying out Curves, determining Frog Angles, Levelling, calculating Earthwork, etc., etc., together with Tables of Radii, Ordinates, Reflections, Long Chords, Magnetic Variations, etc., etc., by J. B. Henck, C.E., 12mo, morocco tuck 10

ıgineers' Tables.

Spons' Tables and Memoranda for Engineers, selected and arranged by J. T. Hurst, C.E., Author of 'Architectural Surveyors' Handbook,' 'Hurst's Tredgold's Carpentry,' etc., 64mo, roan, gilt edges, second edition 1 0
Or in cloth case 1 6

CONTENTS:

AVATORS' MEMORANDA
CKLAYERS' ,,
re-Clay Flue Linings
'eight of Bricks and Tiles
SONS' MEMORANDA
'eight of Limes and Cements
,, Purbeck Paving
,, Yorkshire
,, Marble Slabs
TERS' MEMORANDA
'eight of Slates
PENTERS' MEMORANDA
eal Standards
ırlins
oof Scantlings
oors
afters
STERERS' MEMORANDA
THS' & FOUNDERS' MEMORANDA
ze of Heads, Nuts, &c.
,, Rivets
ırinkage of Castings
ɔrrugated Iron
nc
ght of Round and Square Iron
,, Flat Bar Iron
,, Round Cast Iron
,, Various Metals per ft. sup.
,, Sheet Iron
Weight of Hoop Iron
,, Chains, and size of Cast Iron Pipe
,, Heads, Nuts, and Washers
,, Cast Iron Socket Pipes
,, Wire
Size and Weight of Nails per M
,, Spikes
Weight of Cast Iron Balls
,, Corrugated Iron Roofing
,, Nails
,, Shoes for Door Frames
Relative Weight of various Metals
Proportion of Wheels
Cast Iron Pillars
Relative Strength of Cast and Wrought Iron Pillars
Safe Load for Stone Pillars
,, Floors
Strength of Rolled Iron Beams
Fire-Proof Floors
Wrought Iron Roofs

PLUMBERS' MEMORANDA
Weight of Sheet Lead
,, Lead Pipes
PAINTERS' AND GLAZIERS' MEMORANDA

SUNDRY MEMORANDA
Weight of Metals per foot cube
,, Earth, Stone, &c. per ft. cube
,, Timber
,, Liquids
,, Men and Animals
,, Forage
,, Water
,, Oil
,, Coal
Ropes
Railway Curves
Measurement of Heights
Railway Road Crossings
Measurement of Distances
MENSURATION
Circumferences of Circles
Areas of Circles
Regular Polygons
MONEY TABLES, English and Foreign
WEIGHTS AND MEASURES
Weight and size of casks
Size of Paper
French Measures
Maltese
Comparison of English and Foreign Measures

'his work is printed in a pearl type, and is so small, measuring only 2½ in. 1¾ in., by ¼ in. thick, that it may be easily carried in the waistcoat pocket. ' It is certainly an extremely rare thing for a reviewer to be called upon ıotice a volume measuring but 2½ in. by 1¾ in., yet these dimensions faithy represent the size of the handy little book before us. The volume—which tains 118 printed pages besides a few blank pages for memoranda—is, in , a true pocket-book, adapted for being carried in the waistcoat pocket, containing a far greater amount and variety of information than most ple would imagine could be compressed into so small a space. . . . . The e volume has been compiled with considerable care and judgment, and we cordially recommend it to our readers as a useful little pocket companion."
Engineering.

ıs.

The Gas Fitter's Guide, showing the Principles and Practice of Lighting with Coal Gas, by J. Eldridge, *second edition, cuts*, post 8vo, sewed 1 0

French-English Dictionary.

Nouveau Dictionnaire portatif Anglais-Français et Français-Anglais, contenant outre un très-grand nombre de mots qui ne se trouvent pas dans les autres Dictionnaires, un Appendice contenant un Dictionnaire Anglais-Français et Français-Anglais des principaux termes techniques ayant rapport aux Science et aux Arts, à la Chimie, à la Physique, à l'Astronomie, à la Marine, à l'Art Militaire, à la Mécanique, aux Machines Locomotives, Chemins de Fer, Bateaux à Vapeur, aux Métiers, etc., par Percy Sadler, 2 vols. in 1, post 8vo, sewed 6s.: half-bound calf 7 6

French Measures.

French Measures and English Equivalents, by John Brook. For the use of Engineers, Manufacturers of Iron, Draughtsmen, etc., 18mo. roan 1 0

"In a series of compact tables the English values of the French measures are arranged from one to a thousand millimetres, and from one to a hundred metres; the fractions of an inch progressing in sixteenths are also reduced to French values. The little book will be found useful to almost every engineer."—*Engineering.*

French-Polishing.

The French-Polisher's Manual, by a French-Polisher, containing Timber Staining, Washing, Matching, Improving, Painting, Imitations, Directions for Staining, Sizing, Embodying, Smoothing, Spirit Varnishing, French-Polishing, Directions for Re-polishing, royal 32mo. sewed 0 6

Gas.

Analysis, Technical Valuation, Purification and Use of Coal Gas, by the Rev. W. R. Bowditch, M.A., *with wood engravings*, 8vo. cloth 12 6

Condensation of Gas—Purification of Gas—Light—Measuring—Place of Testing Gas—Test Candles—The Standard for Measuring Gas-light—Test Burners—Testing Gas for Sulphur—Testing Gas for Ammonia—Condensation by Bromine—Gravimetric method of taking Specific Gravity of Gas—Carburetting or Naphthalizing Gas—Acetylene—Explosions of Gas—Gnawing of Gas-pipes by Rats—Pressure as related to Public Lighting, etc.

"While the Gas Question is claiming the attention of the inhabitants of London and many of the large provincial towns, Mr. Bowditch's book must prove useful. The whole subject of the production, purification, and use of Gas, is treated in a perfectly exact, yet at the same time in a clear and concise manner. The Gas manager will find in its pages a careful examination by a man of science and great experience of all the methods which have been introduced for removing the non-illuminating and offensive principles from Coal Gas. The use of the Photometer in all its varieties is described, etc., with an important testing Gas."—*Athenæum.*

Gas.

How to Manage Gas, by F. Wilkins, C.E., second edition, 12mo, sewed 0

Gas Works.

Instructions for the Management of Gas Works, by W. C. Holmes, Engineer, 8vo, cloth 4 0

Geology.

Manual of Geology, treating of the Principles of the Science, with special reference to American Geological History, by Jas. D. Dana, *illustrated by over* 1100 *figures, and a chart of the World*, 8vo, cloth 25 0

Geometry.

Practical Geometry and Engineering Drawing: a Course of Descriptive Geometry adapted to the Requirements of the Engineering Draughtsman, including the determination of cast shadows and Isometric Projection, each chapter being followed by numerous examples, to which are added rules for shading Shade-lining, etc., together with practical instructions as to the Lining, Colouring, Printing, and general treatment of Engineering Drawings, with a chapter on drawing Instruments, by George S. Clarke, Lieut. R.E., Instructor in Mechanical Drawing, Royal Indian Engineering College, Coopers Hill, 20 *plates*, 4to., cloth 15 0

Gunner's Pocket-Book.

Bridges' Gunner's Pocket-Book, compiled by Captain T. W. Bridges, H.P. Royal Artillery, crown 32mo, roan, 1s.; or morocco 1 6

"Now-a-days nearly every profession has its special 'pocket-book,' and why not the artillerist? So thought Capt. Bridges: hence this little book, which originated in a few tablets he was in the habit of carrying in his pouch, and which, amended and enlarged, he has now published in a waistcoat-pocket form, consisting of more than sixty pages of useful information to the gunner, whether volunteer or regular. Here we find rules for finding the distance of hostile batteries, and tables giving the range of guns for various degrees of elevation; the drills for the different service guns, and various other items, from the rations for horses to the trumpet-call for the soldier's mess."—*English Mechanic.*

Gunnery.

Tables of Remaining Velocity, Time of Flight, and Energy of various Projectiles, calculated from the results of experiments made with the Bashforth Cronograph, 1865–1870, 8vo, sewed 2 6

Hat-Making.

A Treatise on Hat-Making and Felting, including a full Exposition of the Singular Properties of Fur, Wool, and Hair, by John Thomson (a practical Hatter), *cuts*, 8vo, cloth 3 6

Handrailing.

Handrailing cut square to the Plank, without a Falling Mould, as discovered and taught at the Mechanics' Institution, Liverpool, by John Jones, Staircase Builder, *containing seven plates, with full instructions for working them*, fol. boards

Heat.

Heat as a source of Power, with applications of general principles to the construction of Steam Generators, by W. P. Trowbridge, 8vo, cloth

Hints to Young Engineers.

By J. Wilson, A.I.C.E., Principal of the Crystal Palace School of Engineering, 12mo, sewed

Hot-Water Apparatus.

The Engineers' Practical Guide for fixing Hot-Water Apparatus, and Warming Greenhouses and Buildings, by John Eldridge, Hot-Water Engineer, *illustrated with plans and sections*, second edition, crown 8vo, sewed

Hot-Houses.

A Practical Treatise on the Construction, Heating, and Ventilating of Hot-Houses, including Conservatories, Green-Houses, Graperies, and other kinds of Horticultural Structures, with practical directions for their Management in regard to Light, Heat, and Air, by Robt. B. Leuchars, *numerous illustrations*, crown 8vo, cloth

Hydraulics of Great Rivers.

Observations and Surveys on the Largest Rivers of the World, by J. J. Révy, Civil Engineer, one volume, imp. 4to, cloth, with *eight large plates and charts* £2

CONTENTS:

CHAPTER I.

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS: the Paraná, the Uruguay, and the La Estuary. Ordinary mode of Proceeding; Fall of Rivers; Floats for Cu single and double; Formulæ of great Mathematicians; Coefficients to erring Formulæ; Accurate Section of Great Rivers readily obtained; Observations difficult; Floats deserve no confidence. The great Mis Surveys.

CHAPTER II.

Mode of Survey adopted: Detailed description. *Section of River:* Rosario Section; Instruments. *Currents:* Special Apparatus; Current Meter; Improvements; Difficulties of great Depth; Design of New Apparatus; Current Integrator; Correct Observations practicable to any Depth; Accuracy.

CHAPTER III.

The La Plata.

Estuary: Dimensions, Width, Depth, Channels; Changes; Deposit; Formation of Banks, Islands, Channels. *Tides:* Wave of the South Atlantic; Violent Disturbances; Diagrams; Contention between Great Rivers and Tidal Wave. *Current Observations:* Current Curve; Currents at various Depths. *Mean Current:* Integrator; Results; Check Trials; Summary of Mean; Cause of variety of Currents. *Inclination:* Estuary; Tidal Wave; from Flood to Ebb; during Low Water; Interference of Rivers.

CHAPTER IV.

The Parana de las Palmas.

The River: Charts, Delta, Navigation, Embouchure. *Diary of Observations:* Currents; Mean, Surface, Bottom; Night and Day Observations; Rise and Fall at Section; Results of Currents; Soundings; Tables, *Analysis of Tides:* Diagrams of Systems of Waves; True Outline of Tidal Wave; Dimensions. *Analysis of Inclination:* Measure of Power of Wave; Effective and Imaginary Inclination; Effect of Tributaries; Artificial Channels. *Analysis of Currents:* Current Curve; Velocity at Surface and three feet below; Maximum Current; Mean Current; Corresponding Surface and Bottom Currents; Current Curve across Section.

CHAPTER V.

The Parana.

The River: Expedition up River; Navigation; Channel of Guazú-branch; Scenery; Laguna of San Pedro; Rosario; Punta Gorda; the Delta commences here; Formation of the Plains of South America; D'Orbigny's and Darwin's Opinion; Pampas Deposit; Formation of Toscas; Ancient Coral Reefs; Paraná; La Paz; Esquina; Alexandra Colony; Corrientes; Source and Drainage Area of River. *The Rosario Section:* Currents. *Analysis of Observations:* Section of River; its Outline reproduced by Outline of Surface Currents in 13¼ seconds' time; Surface Currents of Uruguay reproduce corresponding Depths in 5¾ seconds; the Law governing Surface Currents; Effective Inclination. *Analysis of Depth and Surface Currents. Analysis of Inclination:* Inclination of Paraná and of Palmas; Gradients of a river; Channel of Paraná at Section on a slight bend determined by Centres. *Analysis of Section:* Channel Depth, Sectional Areas; Currents; Surface Movement of River; Flood Volume; Exceptional Rises.

CHAPTER VI.

The Uruguay.

From River to River: the Pavon Channel; the Ibicuy River; Dimensions; Currents. *The River:* the Lake its Estuary; Delta; Turbidity of Paraná and Uruguay waters; Port of Salto; Navigation; the Falls; Extraordinary Fluctuations of River; Periodical Rises; Floods; Low Water;

[illegible] Currents; Tables; Dimensions of River; [illegible] Surface Movement of River. *Analysis* [illegible] times that of the Purana; Fall during [illegible] Close Agreement of Centres of Section [illegible]

APPENDIX.

[illegible] Description; Details; [illegible] Integration of Currents; Trials to [illegible] Examples; Geometrical [illegible]

Hydraulics.

[illegible] containing Hydraulic and other [illegible] flow of water, springs, wells, and per- [illegible] rainfall, and [illegible] C.E., *plates*, [illegible] 24 0

Hydraulics.

[illegible] Hydraulic Experiments; being a Selection [illegible] Hydraulic Motors, on the flow of [illegible] Canals, of uniform Rec- [illegible] Submerged Orifices [illegible] Massachusetts, [illegible] second edition, [illegible] many New Experiments, [illegible] cloth £3 13 6

Hydraulics.

[illegible] Pumping [illegible] by Henry Davey, C.E., *plates*, [illegible] 1 6

Hydraulics.

[illegible] Series of Rules and Tables [illegible] by Thomas Box, [illegible] post 8vo. cloth 5 0

CONTENTS:

[illegible] Discharge of Water by round [illegible] heads of water pressure.

Of the Actual Discharge of short [illegible] diameters, with [illegible] and under different heads of water pressure, being [illegible] Theoretical Discharge. [illegible] in Water pipes, showing [illegible] change of [illegible] 90°. For [illegible]

Of the Heights of Jets with different heads.

Of the Discharge of Jets with different heads.

Of the Discharge of Water over Weirs.

Of the Discharge of Overflow Pipes for Tanks, etc. For open Channels, Canals, and Rivers. For the Discharge of ditto.

Of the Strength of Water Pipes.

Etc. etc. etc.

ydraulics.

Tredgold's Tracts on Hydraulics, containing Smeaton's Experimental Papers on the power of Water and Wind to turn Mills, etc., Venturi's Experiments on the Motion of Fluids, and Dr. Young's Summary of Practical Hydraulics, *plates*, royal 8vo, boards 6 0

ydraulic Engineering.

Prize Essay on the Encroachment of the Sea between the River Mersey and the Bristol Channel, being an Essay which obtained the Prize of the National Eistedfodd, held at Chester, 1866; by J. E. Thomas, 8vo, sewed 1 0

ydraulic Presses.

Experiments on the Friction of the Leather Collars in Hydraulic Presses; conducted by John Hick, C.E., *plate*, 8vo, sewed 1 0

ydraulic Tables.

Office Hydraulic Tables, for the use of Engineers engaged in Waterworks, giving the Discharge and Dimensions of Rivers, Channels, and Pipes, by J. Neville, on a large folio sheet 1 0

umination.

Handbook of Alphabets, in three parts. Part 1, Illuminated initial letters from the 6th to the 18th century, containing 363 examples. Part 2, Manuscript, missal, and ornamental alphabets, from the Christian era to the 17th century, comprising 155 examples. Part 3, plain and ornamental alphabets, with 36 examples, the whole *printed in gold and colours*, in one vol., royal 8vo, oblong, bound in cloth 12 6

dicator.

The Indicator Diagram Practically Considered, by N. P. Burgh, Engineer, *numerous illustrations*, fourth edition, crown 8vo, cloth 6 6

"This volume possesses one feature which renders it almost unique; this ure is the mode in which it is illustrated. It is not difficult to take a diagram he instrument is once set, and the setting with stationary engines is occa- ally easy enough, but circumstances continually arise under which the ng engineer is completely at a loss as to how to obtain a diagram. All ertainty will be removed by referring to the book under consideration; here have drawings of the arrangements to be adopted under every conceivable umstance, drawings, we may add, illustrating the practice of the best engi- rs of the day."—*Engineer*.

Indian Engineering.

Roads, Railways, and Canals for India, with practical suggestions, by T. Login, Esq., C.E., F.R.S.E., Exec. Engineer, 7th Division Grand Trunk Canal, formerly Superintendent Northern Division, Ganges Canal, royal 8vo, sewed 1 0

Indian Engineering.

India and Indian Engineering, three Lectures delivered at the Royal Engineer Institute, Chatham, in July, 1872, by Julius George Medley, Lieut.-Col. R.E., Assoc. Inst. C.E., Fellow of the Calcutta University, Principal Thomason Civil Engineering College, Roorkee, crown 8vo, cloth 3 0

Inventors and Inventions.

Inventors and Inventions, in 3 parts. 1st, The philosophy of Invention considered strictly in relation to ingenious contrivances tending to facilitate scientific operations, to extend manufacturing skill, or to originate new sources of industry. 2nd, The rights and wrongs of Inventors, particularly as affected by the influence of patent monopoly, legally and politically examined. 3rd, Early Inventors' Inventories of Secret Inventions employed from the thirteenth to the seventeenth century in substitution of Letters Patent, by Henry Dircks, C.E., F.C.S., etc., *with portrait of the author*, crown 8vo, cloth 4 0

Iron.

Iron as a material of Construction, forming a Handbook for the use of Students in Engineering, by William Pole, C.E., F.R.S., *cuts*, post 8vo, cloth 6 0

CONTENTS:

Production of Pig Iron and Malleable Iron, on the Mechanical Properties of Iron generally, Cast Iron, its Strength, Elasticity, etc., Different Qualities of Iron, etc.

Iron Construction.

Works in Iron, Bridge and Roof Structures, by Ewing Matheson, *numerous engravings*, royal 8vo, cloth 15 0

CONTENTS:

Bridges, Piers, Screw Piles, Cylinders and Caissons, Coffer-dams, Abutments and Wing-walls, Bridge Platforms, Transport and Erection of Bridges, Landing Piers and Jetties, Roofs and Buildings, Ornamental Iron Work, Painting and Gilding Iron Work, Technical Terms in English, French, German, Italian, and Spanish.

Iron Manufacture.

A Treatise on Roll Turning for the Manufacture of Iron, by Peter Tunner, translated and adapted by John B. Pearse, 2 vols., text in 8vo, *plates*, folio, cloth £2 5 0

Iron Manufacture.

A New Guide to the Sheet Iron and Boiler Plate Roller, containing a Series of Tables showing the weight of Slabs and Piles to produce Boiler Plates, and of the weight of Piles and the sizes of Bars to produce Sheet Iron; the thickness of the Bar Gauge in decimals; the weight per foot and the thickness on the Bar or Wire Gauge of the fractional parts of an inch; the weight per sheet, and the thickness on the Wire Gauge of Sheet Iron of various dimensions to weigh 112 lbs. per bundle; and the conversion of Short Weight into Long Weight, and of Long Weight into Short. Estimated and collected by G. H. Perkins and J. G. Stowe, oblong 8vo, boards 5 6

Iron Manufacture.

A Practical Guide for Puddling Iron and Steel, by Ed. Urbin, Engineer, to which is added a Comparison of the Resisting Properties of Iron and Steel, by A. Brüll, 8vo, cloth 3 6

Synopsis of Contents.

Theory of the Puddling process. Physical Characteristics of Slags. Means for changing the Chemical compositions of Slags. Influence of Fuel on the Working. Puddler's work. Comparison of the resisting properties of Iron and Steel. And numerous Experiments by Messrs. Kirkaldy, Nozo, Hodgkinson, Barnet, etc.

Iron.

A Paper on the relation between the safe load and the ultimate strength of iron, by Zerah Colburn, 12mo, sewed 1 0

Iron Ships.

The Fouling and Corrosion of Iron Ships; their causes and means of prevention, with the mode of application to the existing Ironclads, by Charles F. T. Young, C.E., Assoc. I.N.A., *with illustrations*, 8vo, cloth 10 6

Jonathan Hulls.

A description and draught of a new-invented Machine for carrying Vessels or Ships out of or into Harbour, Port, or River, against Wind and Tide, or in a Calm, by Jonathan Hulls, 1737, *reprint in facsimile*, 12mo, half-roan 2 0

Lighthouses.

Report of a Tour of Inspection of European Lighthouse Establishments made in 1873, by Major G. H. Elliot, *numerous illustrations*, 8vo, half morocco, 25 0

Lead Pipe.

A collection of Reports and Opinions of Chemists in regard to the Use of Lead Pipe for Service Pipe in the Distribution of Water for the Supply of Cities, by J. P. Kirkwood, 8vo, cloth 7 6

Light.

Lectures on Polarized Light, together with a Lecture on the Microscope, by the late Jonathan Pereira, M.D., F.R.S., etc., edited by the Rev. B. Powell, M.A., etc., *numerous woodcuts*, 12mo, cloth 2 6

Locomotive.

Catechism of the Locomotive, by W. N. Forney, Mechanical Engineer, *with tables*, 19 *plates, and* 227 *wood engravings*, crown 8vo, cloth 9 0

Link-Motion.

Link-Motion and Expansion-Gear practically considered, by N. P. Burgh, Engineer, *illustrated with* 90 *plates and* 229 *wood engravings*, small 4to, handsomely half-bound in morocco £2 2 0

CONTENTS:

The History of the Invention of the Link-Motion; Principles of the action of Steam-working Valves; History of the practical application of Valve-Gearing; Geometrical principles of the action of Eccentrics and Link-Motions, according to their relative positions, as applied for Valve-Gears of Steam Engines; Action of Steam-working Valves; Action of the Steam; Application of Valve-Gearing (original); Adjustable Eccentrics; Action of the Link-Motion; Action of the Slide Valve; Action of the Eccentrics; Angles of Eccentrics (to set); Cams, shape of; Cut-off explained; Expansion explained; Exhaustion explained; Eccentric Rods (length of); Geometry of the Link-Motion and Valve; Lead explained; Lap explained; Link-Motion explained; Rules.

Excepting in the work 'Modern Marine Engineering,' there is no book that contains practical description and illustration of the Link-Motion and Expansion-Gear. Mr. Burgh therefore put himself in communication with the principal Mechanical Engineering Firms of England and Scotland, for the purpose of making this the Standard Book of Reference on the above subjects.

The following Firms have contributed Drawings and Articles.

Messrs. PENN	Messrs. RAVENHILL	Messrs. DOUGLAS
,, MAUDSLAY	,, NAPIER	,, JEFFERY
,, WATT	,, SPENCER	,, WOOD
,, RENNIE	,, DUDGEON	,, HURDLEY
,, HUMPHREYS	,, HARVEY	,, SHELMERDINE
	,, HAWTHORN	

nk-Motion.

Application of the Slide Valve and Link-Motion to Stationary, Portable, Locomotive, and Marine Engines, with new and simple methods for proportioning the parts, by William S. Auchincloss, Civil and Mechanical Engineer. This Work is designed as a handbook for Mechanical Engineers, Master Mechanics, Draughtsmen, and Students of Steam Engineering. All dimensions of the valve are found with the greatest ease by means of a printed scale, and proportions of the link determined without the assistance of a model, *illustrated by* 37 *woodcuts and* 21 *lithographic plates, together with a copper-plate engraving of the Travel Scale*, 8vo, cloth 16 0

quid Fuel.

On Liquid Fuel, by Benjamin H. Paul, Ph.D., 8vo, sewed 1 0

achine Construction and Drawing.

Elements of Machine Construction and Drawing, or Machine Drawing, with some elements of descriptive and rational cinematics, a text-book for schools of Civil and Mechanical Engineering, and for the use of mechanical establishments, artisans, and inventors, containing the principles of Gearing Screw-propellers, Valve-motions, and Governors, and many standard and novel examples, mostly from present American practice, by S. Edward Warren, C.E., Professor in the Renssalaer Polytechnic Institute, etc., two vols., text in 8vo, *plates*, sm. 4to, cloth 31 6

achinery.

The Modern Practice of American Machinists and Engineers, including the Construction, Application, and Use of Drills, Lathe Tools, Cutters for Boring Cylinders, and hollow-work generally, with the most Economical Speed for the same, with Boilers, Gears, Belting, etc., by Egbert P. Watson, 86 *woodcuts*, post 8vo, cloth 10 6

arble-Working.

The Marble-Worker's Manual, designed for the use of Marble-Workers, Builders, etc., containing practical information respecting Marbles in general, the Cutting, Working, and Polishing, Veneering, Painting upon and Colouring of Marble, Mosaics, Composition, and use of Artificial Marble, Stuccos, Cements, Receipts, Secrets, etc., by M. L. Booth, 12mo, cloth 7 6

Marine Engine.

The Principles that govern the future development of the Marine Boiler Engine, and Screw-Propeller, read before the Society of Arts, by N. P. Burgh, Engineer, *with four plates*, royal 8vo, sewed 2 0

Mathematics.

Formulæ, Rules, and Examples for Candidates for the Military, Naval, and Civil Service Examinations, also for Mathematical Students and Engineers, by T. Baker, C.E., 12mo, cloth 1 0

Mechanical Engineering.

The Mechanician and Constructor for Engineers, comprising Forging, Planing, Lining, Slotting, Shaping, Turning, Screw Cutting, etc., by Cameron Knight, *illustrated by* 96 4to *plates, containing* 1147 *illustrations, and* 397 *pages of letterpress*, 4to, cloth £2 10 0
Or, half-bound French morocco 2 12 6

The Mechanician is essentially a book of processes, including all operations by which the principal portions of engines are forged, planed, lined, turned, and otherwise treated. The author endeavours to perform two things—to explain to uninitiated students how engines are really made, together with the fundamental principles involved in making them, and also to produce a book which shall be useful to practical mechanics for reference in the difficult details of their business.

Of the six chapters constituting the work, the first is devoted to forging; in which the fundamental principles to be observed in making forged articles of every class are stated, giving the proper relative positions for the constituent fibres of each article, the mode of selecting proper quantities of material, steam hammer operations, shaping-moulds, and the manipulations resorted to for shaping the component masses to the intended forms.

Engineers' tools and their construction are next treated, because they must be used during all operations described in the remaining chapters, the author thinking that the student should first acquire knowledge of the apparatus which he is supposed to be using in the course of the processes given in Chapters 4, 5, and 6. In the fourth chapter, planing and lining are treated, because these are the elements of machine-making in general. The processes described in this chapter are those on which all accuracy of fitting and finishing depend. The next chapter, which treats of shaping and slotting, the author endeavours to render comprehensive by giving the hand-shaping processes in addition to the machine-shaping.

In many cases hand-shaping is indispensable, such as sudden breakage, operations abroad, and on board ship, also for constructors having a limited number of machines. Turning and screw-cutting occupy the last chapter. In this, the operations for lining, centering, turning, and screw-forming are detailed and their principles elucidated.

The Mechanician is the result of the author's experience in engine making during twenty years; and he has concluded that however retentive the memory of a machinist might be, it would be convenient for him to have a book of primary principles and processes to which he could refer with confidence.

echanical Movements.

The Mechanical Inventor's Guide, comprising familiar treatises on the Laws of Motion, the Mechanical Powers, and Drums and Belts, and Toothed Wheels, and a collection of nearly 300 Mechanical Movements, forming a practical introduction to the principles and components of Machinery, illustrated by 10 *plates*, containing 280 Diagrams, by Jas. Wylson, C.E., 12mo, cloth 2 6

echanics.

A Pocket-Book of Mechanics and Engineering, containing a Memorandum of Facts and Connection of Practice and Theory, by J. W. Nystrom, C.E., 11th edition, revised and greatly enlarged, *plates*, 12mo, roan tuck 18 0

echanics.

The Essential Elements of Practical Mechanics, based on the principle of work, designed for Engineering Students, by Oliver Byrne, formerly Professor of Mathematics, College for Civil Engineers, second edition, *illustrated by numerous wood engravings*, post 8vo, cloth 7 6

Contents :

Chap. 1. How work is measured by a unit, both with and without reference a unit of time. Chap. 2. The work of living agents, the influence of friction, l introduces one of the most beautiful laws of motion. Chap. 3. The nciples expounded in the first and second chapters are applied to the tion of bodies. Chap. 4. The transmission of work by simple machines. ap 5. Useful propositions and rules.

echancis of Fluids.

Mechanics of Fluids for Practical Men, comprising Hydrostatics, descriptive and constructive, *the whole illustrated by numerous examples and appropriate diagrams*, by Alex. Jamieson, LL.D., 8vo, cloth 6 0

echanic's Tool-Book.

Mechanic's Tool-Book (The), with practical rules and suggestions for use of Machinists, Iron Workers, and others, by W. B. Harrison, 12mo, cloth 10 6

etallurgy.

A Treatise on Metallurgy, comprising Mining in General, and particularly Mining Operations, with a description of charcoal, coke, and anthracite furnaces, blast machines, hot blast, forge, hammers, rolling mills, etc., by Frederick Overman, Mining Engineer, 307 *wood engravings*, royal 8vo, cloth 25 0

Mechanics.

The Principles of Mechanics and their Application to Prime Movers, Naval Architecture, Iron Bridges, Water Supply, etc., by W. J. Millar, C.E., Secretary to the Institution of Engineers and Shipbuilders, Scotland, crown 8vo, cloth 4

Metallurgy.

A Practical Guide for the manufacture of Metallic Alloys, comprising their chemical and physical properties, with their preparation, composition, and uses. Translated from the French of A. Guettier, Engineer and Director of Foundries, etc., by A. A. Fesquet, Chemist and Engineer, post 8vo, cloth 12

Meteorology.

A Treatise on Meteorology, with a collection of Meteorological Tables, by Elias Loomis, LL.D., Professor of Natural Philosophy and Astronomy in Yale College, *cuts*, 8vo, sheep 9

Meteorology.

The Recurring Monthly Periods and Periodic System of the Atmospheric Actions, with evidences of the transfer of heat and electricity, and general observations on Meteorology, by W. H. B. Webster, 8vo, cloth 3

Meteorological Instruments.

A Treatise on Meteorological Instruments, explanatory of their Scientific Principles, Method of Construction, and Practical Utility, by Negretti and Zambra, *numerous illustrations*, 8vo, cloth 5

Metric Weights and Measures.

Scales for the Ready Comparison of British and Metric Weights and Measures, by A. L. Newdigate, M.A., in neat cloth case 5

Metric Weights and Measures.

The Metric System of Weights and Measures, an address delivered before the convocation of the University of the State of New York, at Albany, August 1st, 1871, by F. A. P. Barnard, President of Columbia College, New York City, second edition, 8vo, cloth 12

Milford Haven.

A Paper on Milford Haven and its New Pier Works, by Henry Davy, Member of the Society of Engineers, 8vo, sewed 1

Military Terms.

A Handy Dictionary of Military Terms, by Major W. W. Knollys, F.R.G.S., 93rd Sutherland Highlanders, Garrison Instructor, Home District, etc., 18mo, cloth 2

ill Gearing.

A Practical Treatise on Mill Gearing, Wheels, Shafts, Riggers, etc., for the use of Engineers, by Thomas Box, post 8vo, cloth, *with* 8 *plates* 5 0

'Those of our readers who are possessed of Mr. Box's 'Practical Hydraulics' 'Treatise on Heat' (and no Engineer should be without these handy imes) will gladly note the publication of the work before us. Mr. Box's ks are what they profess to be, practical treatises clearly written and free n abstruse mathematical formulæ; while they are, besides, got up in good e, and are of a convenient size for reference. The third of the series (at t we hope there is to be a series), bearing the title at the head of the ent notice, is in no way inferior to those which have preceded it. It con-s, within the space of some eighty odd 8vo pages, five chapters, treating ectively of the standard unit of power of wheels, of riggers, and of keys for els and riggers; the work being concluded by an appendix.

In the chapter on wheels, Mr. Box gives rules for laying out and calculating strength of teeth, as well as for proportioning the wheels throughout, these s being accompanied by numerous tables, which materially aid the calcula-. Similarly the chapter on shafts comprises rules for computing the trans-ing power of shafts under different conditions, together with descriptions of ous methods of coupling, useful notes on plumming, bearings, etc., and a ion devoted to the consideration of crank-work for driving pumps and other k. The chapter on riggers or pulleys gives a clear explanation of the action elts, accompanied by some useful tables, and also rules for the proportions iggers of various kinds. The fifth chapter, though brief, is equally good in vay. Finally, the appendix contains notes on the contraction of wheels in ing, on shafts and gearing for screw propellers, etc., etc.

We have now briefly indicated the contents of Mr. Box's capital little tise, and we trust we have said enough to show that it forms a valuable ition to the practical Engineer's library."—*Engineering.*

ill Work.

Buchanan's (R.) Practical Essays on Mill Work and other Machinery, with examples of tools of modern invention, and Supplement, edited by T. Tredgold and G. Rennie, 88 *plates*, 3 vols., royal 8vo 21 0

ill Work.

The American Miller and Millwright's Assistant, by H. C. Hughes, *numerous illustrations*, 12mo, cloth 7 6

ill Work.

The Practical American Millwright and Miller, comprising the elementary principles of mechanics, mechanism, and motive power, hydraulics, and hydraulic motors, mill dams, saw mills, grist mills, the oatmeal mill, the barley mill, wool carding, and cloth fulling and dressing windmills, steam power, etc., by David Craik, *illustrated by numerous wood engravings and folding plates*, royal 8vo, cloth 21 0

Millwright's Companion.

The Millwright and Engineer's Companion, comprising decimal arithmetic, tables of square and cube roots, practical geometry, mensuration, strength of materials, mechanic powers, water-wheels, pumps, and pumping engines, steam engines, tables of specific gravity, etc., by William Templeton, seventeenth edition, corrected by Samuel Maynard, *plates*, 12mo, cloth 5 0

Millwright's Guide.

The Practical Millwright's and Engineer's Ready Reckoner, or Tables for finding the diameter and power of cog-wheels, diameter, weight, and power of shafts, diameter and strength of bolts, etc., by Thomas Dixon, fourth edition, 12mo, cloth 3 0

CONTENTS:

Diameter and power of wheels, diameter, weight and power of shafts, multipliers for steam used expansively, diameters and strength of bolts, size and weight of hexagonal nuts, speed of governors for steam engines, contents of pumps, working barrels, circumferences and areas of circles, weight of boiler plates, French and English weights and measures, etc.

Mill Dams.

The Construction of Mill Dams; comprising also the Building of Race and Reservoir Embankments and Head Gates, the Measurement of Streams, Gauging of Water Supply, etc., etc., *with numerous full-page illustrations*, by James Leffel, 8vo, cloth 16 0

Mining.

A Treatise on the Ventilation of Coal Mines; together with a Narrative of Scenes and Incidents from the Life of a Practical Miner, by Robert Scott, late Chief of the Ventilating Department at Coxlodge Colliery, second edition, *with illustrations*, 8vo, sewed 1 0

Mining.

Records of Mining and Metallurgy; or, Facts and Memoranda for the use of the Mine Agent and Smelter, by J. Arthur Phillips and John Darlington, in crown 8vo, cloth, *illustrated with wood engravings* 4 0

Mining.

A Practical Treatise on Coal Mining, by Geo. G. André, Mining Civil Engineer, F.G.S., &c., &c. To be completed in 12 monthly parts, at 5*s.* each, containing [illegible]ages and 6 *plates of practical drawings*. Parts I. [illegible] now ready.

Mining.

The Quartz Operator's Handbook, by P. M. Randall, *cuts*, crown 8vo, cloth 10 6

Moulding and Founding.

Moulders' and Founders' Guide; a Treatise on Moulding and Founding in Green Sand, Dry Sand, Loam, and Cement, Moulding of Machine Frames, Mill Gear, Hollow Ware, Ornaments, Trinkets, Bells, and Statues; Description of Moulds for Iron, Bronze, Brass, and other Metals, with Receipts for Alloys, Bronzes, Varnishes, Colours, by F. Overman, crown 8vo, cloth 6 0

Narrow Gauge Railways.

Narrow Gauge Railways, by C. E. Spooner, C.E., F.G.S., *illustrated with* 25 *folding plates*, 8vo, cloth 12 6

Contents:

Copy of paper read at the "Inventors' Institute" on Narrow Gauge Railways—the Festiniog Railway—Experiment on the Festiniog Railway—Captain Tyler's Report—The Railways of the Future—Advantages gained by Narrow Gauge Railways—Railway Gauges—Narrow Gauge Rolling Stock—Battle of the Gauges—Indian Railway Gauges and Rolling Stock, etc.

Nautical Surveying.

Nautical Surveying, by W. N. Jeffers, Captain U.S. Navy, *plates*, 8vo, cloth 21 0

Naval Architecture.

Our Ironclads and Merchant Ships, by Rear-Admiral E. Gardiner Fishbourne, C.B., *plates*, 8vo, cloth 10 6

Contents:

Danger of the present system of Ship-building; Errors of Calculation; Value of Life-Belts to Ships; True Measure of Stability; Effects of Unequal Distribution of Weight laterally; Defects of Ironclads; Experiments on the 'Sultan' and 'Devastation'; Stowage of Ships; Errors in the current mode of estimating the Stability of Ships; and an outline of a correct and rapid mode of Calculation, proved by mathematical reasoning, etc.

Naval Architecture.

Current Fallacies in Naval Architecture, by E. Gardiner Fishbourne, C.B., Retired Rear-Admiral, *plates*, 8vo, sewed 1 0

Do. do. Second Series, 8vo, sewed 1 0

Naval Architecture.

The Loss of H.M.S. 'Captain,' illustrating a new Principle of Naval Architecture, for the first time enunciated, by E. Gardiner Fishbourne, C.B., Retired Rear-Admiral, *plates*, 8vo, sewed 1 6

Oblique Arches.

A Treatise on the Art of Constructing Oblique Arches, with Spiral Courses, by Wm. Donaldson, M.A., Associate Institute Civil Engineers, *plates*, 8vo, cloth 4

Ordnance.

Siege Artillery in the Campaign against Richmond, with Notes on the 15-inch Gun, including an Algebraic Analysis of the Trajectory of a Shot in its Ricochets upon Smooth Water, etc., etc., *illustrated by accurate drawings of a large collection of the rifle projectiles and fuses used by each army in Virginia*, by Brig.-Gen. H. L. Abbot, U.S. Army, *with six folding plates*, 8vo, cloth 14

Ordnance.

Ordnance and Armour, embracing descriptions, discussions, and professional opinions concerning the Material, Fabrication, Requirements, Capabilities, and Endurance of European and American Guns, for Naval, Sea-coast, and Ironclad Warfare, and their Rifling, Projectiles, and Breech-loading; also Results of Experiments against Armour, from Official Records, with an Appendix referring to Guncotton, Hooped Guns, etc., etc., by A. L. Holley, 423 *illustrations*, 8vo, half-morocco £2 8

Ore Deposits.

A Treatise on Ore Deposits, by Bernard Von Cotta, translated from the second German Edition, by F. Prime, jun., and Revised by the Author, *numerous wood engravings*, royal 8vo, cloth 21

Outpost Duty.

Practical Lessons in Reconnoitring, Outpost Duty, etc., suggested by the late Autumn Manœuvres, Nos. 1 and 2 each 1

Paper Manufacture.

A Practical Treatise on the Manufacture of Paper, in all its Branches, by Carl Hofmann, *with* 129 *wood engravings and* 5 *large folding plates*, 4to, cloth £3 13

Paper Manufacture.

A Practical Guide for the Manufacture of Paper and Boards, by A. Proteaux, 8vo, cloth 30

at.

Peat and its Uses, as a Fertilizer and Fuel, by Samuel W. Johnson, A.M., *numerous cuts*, post 8vo, cloth 6 0

tent Law.

Patent Law Considered as affecting the Interests of the Million, being Three Pamphlets. 1. On the so-called "Patent Monopoly." 2. Statistics of Patents. 3. The Policy of a Patent Law, by Henry Dircks, C.E., LL.D., etc., 8vo, cloth 4 0

rpetual Motion.

Perpetuum Mobile; or, Search for Self-Motive Power during the 17th, 18th, and 19th Centuries, illustrated from various authentic sources in papers, essays, letters, paragraphs, and numerous patent specifications, with an Introductory Essay by Henry Dircks, C.E., *with numerous engravings of machines*, crown 8vo, cloth 10 6

" " Second Series, *with numerous engravings and portraits*, crown 8vo, cloth 10 6

'A curious and interesting work. Mr. Dircks' chief purpose was to collect ether all the materials requisite to form a record of what has been done, or empted rather, in this curious branch of *quasi* science, and most instructive one sense it is. Mr. Dircks' volume is well worth looking into; it contains ast deal of entertaining matter."—*Builder.*

'Dr. Dircks is not a visionary searching for the *Perpetuum Mobile.* He ceives its folly. While the search for it, he says, is not of itself 'evidence insanity, it is unquestionably a proof of ignorance, or of mental inability to ster elementary knowledge;' and this book is a history of the blunders that e been suggested as solutions of the insoluble problem. The book is iously illustrated; and certainly to the intelligent mechanic, perhaps even the general reader, it will be a book acceptable in leisure hours."—*Echo*, t. 3, 1870.

etroleum.

Air as Fuel, or Petroleum and other Mineral Oils utilized by Carburetting Air and rendering it inflammable, by Owen C. D. Ross, Mem. Inst. C.E., second edition, crown 8vo, cloth 3 6

etroleum.

A Practical Treatise on Coal, Petroleum, and other Distilled Oils, by A. Gesner, M.D., second edition, revised and enlarged, by G. W. Gesner, 8vo, cloth 9 0

etroleum.

A Treatise on the Petroleum Zones of Italy, by E. St. John Fairman, F.G.S., *with maps*, 8vo, sewed 2 6

Plan and Map Drawing.

The Draughtsman's Handbook of Plan and Map Drawing, including instructions for the preparation of Engineering, Architectural, and Mechanical Drawings, *with numerous illustrations and colored examples*, by G. G. André, F.G.S., M.S.E., crown 4to, cloth 15

Platelayers' Tables.

Tables for Platelayers, compiled from the Formulæ in the Work on Switches and Crossings, by Wm. Donaldson, M.A., A.I.C.E., author of Switches and Crossings, and a Treatise on Oblique Arches, *plates*, 12mo, cloth 3

Port of Calcutta.

The Port of Calcutta, with special reference to the late Cyclone, and remedial Measures to be adopted, by Charles C. Adley, Esq., C.E., *plates*, 8vo, sewed 2

Printing.

The American Printer, a Manual of Typography, containing complete Instructions for Beginners, as well as Practical Directions for Managing all Departments of a Printing Office, by Thomas Mackeller, *cuts*, 8vo, cloth 9

Pump Fitter's Guide.

The Pump Fitter's Guide, for calculating and fixing Pumps, etc., by John Eldridge, *plates*, 12mo, sewed 1

Pyrology.

Pyrology, or Fire Chemistry; a Science interesting to the general Philosopher, and an art of infinite importance to the Chemist, Mineralogist, Metallurgist, Geologist, Agriculturist, Engineer (Mining, Civil, and Military), etc., etc., etc., by William Alexander Ross, lately a Major in the Royal Artillery, *plates and cuts*, crown 4to, cloth £1 16

Railway Crossings.

Switches and Crossings; Formulæ for ascertaining the Angles of Crossings, the Lengths of Switches, and the Distances of the Points of the Crossings and the Heels of the Switches from the Springing of the Curve, by W. Donaldson, M.A., A.I.C.E., Author of 'A Treatise on Oblique Arches,' *plates*, 8vo, cloth 10

ailway Curve Tables.

Tables for setting out Railway Curves, arranged by Chas. Pullar Hogg, C.E., a series of cards arranged for Manipulation, with a sheet of Explanations and Examples, in neat cloth case 4 6

hese Tables are intended to facilitate the ranging of circular Arcs, by the hod of Tangential Angles, introduced by Professor Rankine; they are able for any unit of length, British or Foreign, so long as the angles and arcs are expressed in the same unit. The angles are given in degrees, utes, and decimals.

ilway Curves.

Tables for setting out Curves for Railways, Canals, Roads, etc., varying from a radius of five chains to three miles, either with or without a Theodolite, by Archibald Kennedy and R. W. Hackwood, 32mo, cloth 2 6

ilway Curves.

Treatise on the setting out of Railway Curves, with full Tables of the Angles, Distances, and Offsets required, especially arranged for the use of Measurements in feet and imperial links, but also adapted for the use of any other unit of Measurement, by David Livingstone, crown 8vo, cloth 10 6

ilway Curves.

The Field Practice of laying out Circular Curves for Railroads, by John C. Trautwine, C.E., 12mo, roan tuck, ninth edition, revised and enlarged 10 6

ilway Curves.

Tables for setting out Curves on Railways and other Public Works, by J. S. Olver, C.E., mounted on a sheet and folded in a cloth case, crown 8vo 5 0

ilway Construction.

Manual for Railroad Engineers and Engineering Students, by G. L. Vose, 165 *woodcuts and* 31 *large plates*, 8vo, cloth £3 3 0

ilway Engineering.

Manual of Railway Engineering, for the Field and the Office, by Charles P. Cotton, C.E., second edition, revised and enlarged, post 8vo, cloth 7 6

ilway Gradients.

A Treatise on the Improved Method for overcoming Steep Gradients on Railways, whereby an ordinary locomotive capable of hauling a given load up a gradient 1 in 80, can take the same up 1 in 8, by Henry Handyside, 8vo, sewed 1 0

Sanitary Engineering.

Lecture on Water Supply, Sewage, and Sewage Utilization, delivered at the School of Military Engineering, by W. H. Corfield, Esq., M.A., M.D. (Oxon), fol. sewed 2 0

Sanitary Engineering.

Sanitary Engineering, a Guide to the Construction of Works of Sewerage and House Drainage, with Tables for facilitating the Calculations of the Engineer, by Baldwin Latham, C.E., Mem. Inst. C.E., Past President of the Society of Engineers, etc., 21 *plates and* 112 *woodcuts*, 8vo, cloth 30 0

"Mr. Latham's book addresses itself to the professional world in two aspects. In the first place, it is so fully illustrated that if the letterpress which it contains were worthless, the book would still be a valuable addition to any civil engineer's library, simply because of the drawings; and it is only necessary to examine the volume to settle this point. We need scarcely add that the letterpress and the engravings taken together render the book one of the most useful and most interesting to the engineer that has recently been published. . . . . The subject is not elegant, nor is it one easy to handle with a strict regard to delicacy; and we think it does Mr. Latham no small credit to find that he discusses even the most unsavoury subjects connected with the cleansing of our houses and cities in a way beyond reproach. At the same time he leaves nothing unsaid that ought to be said, and the work should be in the hands of everyone, engineer or not, who proposes to himself that the sanitary arrangements of his house shall be thoroughly efficient."—*The Engineer.*

" . . . . Amongst those who have carried out their full share of practical work, and who have written most and best upon sanitary science is Mr. Baldwin Latham, who has thereby qualified himself for bringing the whole subject in its strictly practical aspect before the profession. This he has commenced to do, and the firstfruit of his labours in this respect is a volume replete with useful and reliable information upon work of sewerage and house drainage. . . . . The whole of the operations to which we have referred are not mere matters of design or opinion; they are in every case illustrated by the results of practice and experience. Moreover, Mr. Latham does not confine himself exclusively to examples from his own practice, but gives some from that of other engineers who are engaged in the same branch of the profession as himself. The volume is well and amply illustrated both with wood engravings and lithographed drawings, some in colours, of the most modern practice in sewerage. Many examples are taken from the extensive works recently carried out by the author at Dantzic. The treatise, in fact, comes to us upon authority, and will take its place as a text-book upon the subject of which it treats, and will rank as a valuable contribution to professional literature."—*Engineering.*

"The present volume treats only of sewerage and house drainage, and leaves very little to be said on those subjects. . . . . The book is admirably illustrated, the smallest and most recent sanitary invention finding a place in the plates, and a full description in the text. We can strongly recommend the book to engineers, who would have to seek in many volumes the information here collected into one."—*Journal of Gas Lighting, Water Supply, and Sanitary Improvement.*

'In Mr. Latham's book the physiological data upon which all sanitary ineering ought to be based are well stated by the author. . . . . An remely interesting table is given of experiments made by the author on 'the ount of absorption and the strength of bricks.' . . . . The several ds of apparatus for flushing sewers described by the author are very enious; . . . . granting that sewers require flushing, from whatever se, the author gives some valuable information on the subject. . . . . the ventilation of sewers Mr. Latham is known to have paid great attention, he goes fully into the subject here. . . . . Gullies and traps are fully strated by the author, and tide valves, penstocks, and inverted syphons are ted of, and there is an excellent chapter on the subsoil drainage of the s of towns. House drainage, 'the crowning point of a system of sewers,' water-closet apparatus, complete the book."—*Builder.*

' . . . . After a careful study of this book on sewerage, we feel that cannot justly withhold the due meed of praise for its lucidity of arrangement exposition, presenting as it does, in some 350 pp. 8vo, a complete and ipendious summary of all that is, or that needs to be, made known relating he subject, derived from works executed both in this country and abroad, he practice of the author and other engineers as expressly and rightly nowledged by Mr. Latham. The mass of useful information is made more iable by a complete index, marginal notes, and very full and minute strative engravings, showing in many cases what to avoid as well as what dopt; and we mark as of especial value the formulæ and tables relating to velocity and discharges of pipes and sewers of various forms and dimens under varying conditions as to volume and head of water; and other istical tables of strength and properties of various materials, etc., etc. . . . ine, we heartily and honestly commend Mr. Latham's 'first instalment' as aluable *vade mecum* for everyone, directly or indirectly associated with, or rested in, sanitary science and engineering."—*Iron.*

rew Cutting.

Tables showing the Screws that can be cut on Slide Lathes, by H. L., 8vo, boards 1 0

rew Cutting.

Screw Cutting Tables, for the use of Mechanical Engineers, showing the proper arrangement of Wheels for cutting the Threads of Screws of any required pitch, with a Table for making the Universal Gas-pipe Threads and Taps, by W. A. Martin, Engineer, second edition, royal 8vo, oblong, cloth 1 0

Ditto „ sewed 0 6

wage.

Sewage Farming; No. 1, with some remarks on the position of Sewer Authorities in relation to Lands to which Sewage is applied, by J. Bailey Denton, Mem. Inst. C.E., 8vo, sewed 1 0

wage.

The Drainage and Sewerage of Towns, by John Phillips, C.E., 8vo, sewed 1 6

Sewage.

A Handbook of Sewage Utilization, by Ulick Ralph Burke, Esq., Barrister-at-Law, crown 8vo, cloth 3

This work treats: I. Of the evils of the present system of Sewage Treatme the Pollution of Water, and the Waste of Manure. II. Remedies, Privy, a Ash-pit; Eureka System; Milan, Goul, and Moule's Systems. III. Tre ment of Sewage by Chemical means; Experiments with Lime; Lime a Chloride of Iron; Sulphate of Ammonia; Holden's Process; Sulphate Alumina; Persalts of Iron; Blyth, Lenk, Phosphate, A.B.C., Scott, and Hi Processes; Filtration. IV. Irrigation. With an APPENDIX, including Law relating to Sewage Utilization.

Sewage.

The Sewage Question. Part 1. The Water Carriage System, with an account of the Lime and Cement Process of Major-Gen. H. Y. D. Scott, C.B. Part 2. Interception Systems, with suggestions by Major-Gen. Scott for the Extraction of Concentrated Manures from Sewage, 2 parts, 8vo, sewed 2

Sewage.

The Sewage Question; on the Treatment and Utilization of Sewage, the Preparation of Land for Irrigation, and for Intermittent Downward Filtration, by J. Bailey Denton, Mem. Inst. C.E., F.G.S., 8vo, sewed 2

Sewage.

A new Scheme for the treatment of the Sewage Matter of our Towns, by utilizing it upon the Waste Land in the Country, thereby holding out an inexhaustible means for the Employment of the Labouring Classes, by Edward Brown, Slough, Bucks, 8vo, sewed 0

Sewage.

Sanitary Works and Sewage Utilization, by J. Bailey Denton, F.G.S., Mem. Inst. C.E., 8vo, sewed 1

Sewage.

A Scheme of Sewage and Sewage Utilization for Hornsey, prepared for the Local Board of Health, by Baldwin Latham, *map*, 8vo, sewed 2

Sewage.

A Paper on Irrigation with Town Sewage, by George King, 8vo, sewed 1

Sewage.

Sanitary Siftings; or, Results of Sewage Systems compared, by a Naval Officer, 8vo, sewed 0

ewage.

The Advantages of the Separate System of Drainage, with a description of the Works designed and carried out by the Author at the town of Halstead, Essex, by Edward Monson, A.I.C.E., Surveyor to the Acton Local Board, 8vo, sewed 1 0

ewage.

Sanitary Legislation and Science, with especial regard to Sewage and Water Supply (forming a resumé of the Sewage Question), being the Substance of Two Lectures delivered before the Literary and Philosophical Society of Nottingham, by M. O. Tarbotton, Memb. Inst. C.E., Engineer to the Corporation of Nottingham, 8vo, sewed 1 0

ewage.

Sewage no value; The Sewage difficulty exploded; Disposal of Sewage; Purification and not Utilization being the main object; Farmyard and Artificial Manures, by E. Monson, Assoc. Inst. C.E., Surveyor to the Acton Local Board, 8vo, sewed 2 0

ewing Machine.

The Sewing Machine; its History, Construction, and Application, translated from the German of Dr. Herzberg, by Upfield Green, *illustrated by 7 large lithographic plates*, royal 8vo, ornamental boards 7 6

heet Metal Worker.

Sheet Metal Worker's Instructor, for Zinc, Sheet Iron, Copper, and Tin Plate Workers, etc., containing a Selection of Geometrical Problems, and practical and simple rules for describing the various patterns required in the different branches of Metal Working, 32 *plates*, 8vo, cloth 10 0

hip-building.

A Method of Comparing the Lines and Draughting Vessels propelled by Sail or Steam; including a chapter on laying off on the mould-loft floor, by Samuel M. Pook, *plates*, royal 8vo, cloth 21 0

ilver Mines.

Vazeeri Rupi, the Silver Country of the Vazeers, in Kulu: its Beauties, Antiquities, and Silver Mines, including a Trip over the lower Himalayah Range and Glaciers, by J. Calvert, F.G.S., Mem. Inst. C.E., *illustrated with a map and coloured plates*, 8vo, cloth 16 0

Slide Valve.

A Practical Treatise on the movement of Slide Valves by Eccentrics, for the use of Engineers, Draughtsmen, Machinists, and Students in general, by C. W. MacCord, A.M., *plates*, 4to, cloth 18 0

Slide Valve.

The Slide Valve practically considered, by N. P. Burgh, Engineer, fifth edition, *containing* 88 *illustrations, and* 121 *pages of letterpress*, crown 8vo, cloth 5 0

The following is a portion of a Review by R. Mallet, Esq., M.I.C.E., etc.:

"Mr. Burgh's methods are viewed here in the practical light of the workshop, and with good examples of how the principles inculcated have been carried out by some of our best engineering firms. The most essential questions in relation to valve gear—and no working man who is ignorant of them is fit to be entrusted with the management, much less repair, of either a land or a marine engine of any magnitude—such as the effect upon the successive positions of the valve of the length of the connecting rod, and also that of the eccentric rod or its equivalent—are extremely clearly put and well illustrated, and simple diagrams and rules are given for finding the errors of traverse and their correction. The last three chapters are wholly of a practical character, and treat of the proportions of slide valves as employed by our great engineering firms—Penn, Maudslay, Ravenhill, Watt, etc.—with eleven illustrated and illustrative examples, and of modes of packing, balancing, etc."

Slide Valve. Designing Valve-gearing.

A Treatise on a Practical Method of Designing Slide Valve Gearing by Simple Geometrical Construction, based upon the principles enunciated in Euclid's Elements, and comprising the various forms of Plain Slide Valve and Expansion Gearing; together with Stephenson's, Gooch's, and Allan's Link-Motions, as applied either to reversing or to variable expansion combinations, by Edward J. Cowling Welch, Memb. Inst. Mechanical Engineers, crown 8vo, cloth 6 0

The system described in this work enables any draughtsman or foreman to "get out" in a *few minutes*, and with the greatest precision, all the details of a Slide Valve Gear, without recourse to models or other similar appliances.

Soap and Candle Manufacture.

The Art of Manufacturing Soap and Candles, including the most recent discoveries, embracing all kinds of ordinary Hard, Soft, and Toilet Soaps, especially those made by the Cold process. The modes of detecting frauds, and the making of Tallow and Composite Candles, by Adolph Ott, Ph.D., *cuts*, 8vo, cloth 10 6

tair Building.

Esterbrook and Monckton's American Stair Builder, containing a complete Exposition of the whole subject of planning and constructing Staircases and Handrails, in an entirely new and original manner, with Designs for Staircases, Handrails, etc., 240 *engravings*, folio, cloth £2 2 0

team.

Economy in the use of Steam, a statement of the principles on which a saving of Steam may be best effected, by Frank Salter, B.Sc., *cuts*, crown 8vo, cloth 3 6

team.

Lessons and Practical Notes on Steam, the Steam Engine, Propellers, etc., for Young Engineers, Students, and others, by W. H. King, U.S.N., 10th edition, *cuts*, 8vo, cloth 10 6

eam Boilers.

Practical Treatise on Steam Boilers and Boiler Making, by N. P. Burgh, Mem. Inst. Mec. Eng., *illustrated by* 1163 *wood engravings and* 50 *large folding plates of working drawings*, royal 4to, half-morocco £3 13 6

CONTENTS:

Marine Boilers. Locomotive Boilers. Portable Land Boilers. Stationary nd Boilers. Cylindrical Boilers. Vertical Boilers. Tube Boilers. Circular ilers. Water Tube Boilers. Fire Engine Boilers. Furnace Boilers. Gas el Boilers. Oil Fuel Boilers. Mechanical Coal-Feeding Furnaces. Me-nical Oil-Feeding Furnaces. Self-Acting Non-Feed Alarm Apparatus. fety Valves, with Loads and Self-Adjusting Springs. Feed Pumps. Feed ectors. Self-Acting Feed-Water Apparatus. Smoke-Consuming Apparatus. nstruction. Proportions. Setting. Rules. Contracts. Repairs. Prices. plosions. Nature of Metals used. Galvanic Actions. Incrustation and eansing.

eam Boilers.

The Boiler-maker's and Iron Ship-builder's Companion, comprising a series of original and carefully calculated tables, of the utmost utility to persons interested in the iron trades, by James Foden, author of 'Mechanical Tables,' etc., fcap. 8vo, cloth 5 0

eam Boilers.

A Pocket-Book for Boiler Makers and Steam Users, comprising a variety of useful information for Employer and Workman, Government Inspectors, Board of Trade Surveyors, Engineers in charge of Works and Slips, Foremen of Manufactories, and the general Steam-using Public, by Maurice John Sexton, royal 32mo, roan, gilt edges 5 0

Steam Boilers.

Tables and Diagrams relating to Non-condensing Engines and Boilers, by W. P. Trowbridge, 4to, boards 12 6

Steam Boilers.

Records of Steam Boiler Explosions, by Edward Bindon Marten, with numerous diagrams, 8vo, cloth 5 0

Steam Engine.

Practical Illustrations of Land and Marine Engines, showing in detail the modern improvements of High and Low Pressure, Surface Condensation and Superheating, together with Land and Marine Boilers, by N. P. Burgh, Engineer, 20 *plates in double elephant*, folio, cloth £2 2 0

LIST OF PLATES.

Plate 1. High Pressure Steam Engine. 12 H.P.; Scale 1½ in. = 1 foot; 3 Views.

Plate 2. Details of High Pressure Engine, 12 H.P.; Scale 3 in. = 1 foot.

Cylinder, Piston, Slide Casing, Slide Valve and Rod, Connecting Rod, Piston Rod and Guide Block, Eccentric and Band, Slide Connecting Rod, Disengaging Socket Eccentric Rod, Weigh Shaft, Lever Stud Bracket, Slide and Pump Levers, Main Lever, Starting Handle, Ball Governor in detail, Governor Standard and Pulley.

Plate 3. Details of High Pressure Engine, 12 H.P.; Scale 3 in. = 1 foot.

Main Framing, Fly-Wheel, Crank, and Shaft, Feed Pump, Disengaging Socket, Link and Pin, Governor, Mitre Gear, Holding Bolts, Studs, Plates.

Plate 4. Details of High Pressure Engine, 12 H.P.; Half size.

Feed Pump, Valves and Box, Relief Valve, Safety Valve, Starting and Governor Valves, Engine Feed Cock, Boiler Front Doors, Fire Bars, and Supports.

Plate 5. Boiler and Settings, 12 H.P.; Scale ¾ in. = 1 foot; 4 Views.

Plate 6. Patent Antifriction Trunk Engine, 6 H.P. Arrangement, 4 Views; Scale 1½ in. = 1 foot; Details; Scale 3 in. = 1 foot.

Cylinder, Slide Valve and Casing, Piston Covers and Trunks, Piston Rod and Guide Rod, Connecting Rod Main Framing, Fly-Wheel, Governor and Levers, Eccentric Rods and Strap, Shaft and Discs, Starting Handle, Feed Pump, and Plunger.

MARINE ENGINES.

Plate 7. Marine Engine, Direct Action for the Screw Propeller, 400 H.P. Collectively; Scale ¾ in. = 1 foot; 7 Views.

Plate 8. Details of One Marine Engine, 200 H.P.; Condenser and Air Pump, Feed and Bilge Pumps, Cylinder, Equilibrium Slide Valve and Casing, Main Frame, Connecting Rod; Scale 2 in. = 1 foot; Guide Block and Cross Head—Scale 2 in. = 1 foot; Discharge and Suction Valves for Air Pump, 3 in. = 1 foot.

Plate 9. Details of One Marine Engine, 200 H.P.

Eccentrics and Straps, Solid Valve Link and Block, Slide Valve Rod and Guide, Blow-through Valve, Shifting Valve, Relief Valve, Bilge and Feed Pump Valves, Spur Wheel for Expansion Gear, Kingston and Injection Valves; Scale 3 in. = 1 foot. Crank Shaft; Scale 1½ in. = 1 foot.

MARINE ENGINES (*continued*).

Plate 10. Details of One Marine Engine, 200 H.P.; Scale 3 in. = 1 foot.
Air Valves for Air Pumps, Steam Piston Injection Pipe, Air Pump Plunger, Air, Feed, and Bilge Pump Rods, Blow-through Valve for Condenser, Bracket for Reversing Gear, Drain Cock and Handle for Condenser.

Plate 11. Scale 3 in. = 1 foot; Expansion Valve Gear, Throttle Valve, and end of Thrust Shaft for Marine Engine 200 H.P.

Plate 12. Oscillating Engines for the Paddle Wheel, 150 H.P., Collectively; Scale 1 in. = 1 foot; 7 Views.

Plate 13. Paddle Feathering Wheel, 75 H.P.; Scale 1 in. = 1 foot; 2 Views.

Plate 14. Details of Paddle Wheel, 75 H.P.
Paddle Centre, Plummer Block, Eccentric Shaft, and Bracket Lever Arms, Rings, Stays, Rods, Bolts and Floats, Float Clamps, Arm Stays and Floats; Scale 3 in. = 1 foot.

Plate 15. Griffith Patent Screw Propeller, with Lifting Frame; Scale 1½ in. = 1 foot.

Plate 16. Arrangement of a Pair of Marine Steam Engines of 900 H.P. for the Imperial Ottoman Ironclad Frigate, 'Sultan Mahmoud,' constructed by Ravenhill, Salkeld, and Co.; Scale ½ in. = 1 foot.

Plate 17. Marine Boiler, with Superheating Tubes; Scale 1 in. = 1 foot; 6 Views.

Plate 18. Ordinary Condenser, and Air Pump, for Screw Marine Engine, 200 H.P., and Oscillating Paddle Engine, 75 H.P.; 8 Views.

Plate 19. Surface Condenser, 200 H.P.; Scale 1½ in. = 1 foot; 4 Views.

Plate 20. General Arrangement of Engines, Boilers, Shafting, and Screw for a Despatch Boat, 100 H.P.; Scale ½ in. = 1 foot; 5 Views.

The detailed plates have the dimensions fully given.

Steam Engine.

Modern Marine Engineering applied to Paddle and Screw Propulsion; consisting of 36 *plates*, 259 *wood engravings*, and 403 pages of descriptive matter, the whole being an exposition of the present practice of the following firms: Messrs. J. Penn and Sons; Maudslay, Sons, and Field; James Watt and Co.; J. and G. Rennie; R. Napier and Sons; J. and W. Dudgeon; Ravenhill and Hodgson; Humphreys and Tennant; Mr. J. F. Spencer; and Messrs. Forester and Co. By N. P. Burgh, Engineer, 4to, cloth £2 5 0

Steam Engine.

Modern Compound Engines, being a Supplement to Modern Marine Engineering, by N. P. Burgh, Mem. Inst. Mech. Eng., *numerous large plates of working drawings*, 4to, cloth 18 0

The following Firms are contributing Working Drawings of their best and most modern examples of Engines fitted in the Royal and Mercantile Navies: Messrs. Maudslay, Rennie, Watt, Dudgeon, Humphreys, Ravenhill, Jackson, Perkins, Napier, Elder, Laird, Day, Allibon.

Steam Engine.

Practical Treatise on the Condensation of Steam; contained in 262 pages of letterpress, *and illustrated with* 212 *engravings*, by N. P. Burgh, Engineer, super-royal 8vo, cloth 25 0

CONTENTS:

Method of Condensing Steam, in Steam Engines, between the years 1705 and 1838. Modern Injection Condensers for Land Beam Engines. Modern Injection Condensers for Oscillating Paddle-Wheel Marine Engines. Injection Condensers for Horizontal Marine Screw-Propeller Engines. Tubular Arrangements for Surface Condensation. Tube Packings for Surface Condensation. Surface Condensers for Paddle-Wheel Engines. Surface Condensers for Inverted Vertical Direct-Acting Screw Engines. Surface Condensers for Horizontal Direct-Acting Screw-Propeller Engines. Surface Condensers for Horizontal Return-Action Screw Engines. Arrangement of Pumps and Valves for Marine Engines. Valve-Connections for Pumps of Marine Engines. Supplementary Details for Condensers of Marine Engines. Arrangement of Pump Valves for Land Engines. Apparatus for the Condensation of Steam without Air Pumps. Condensing Apparatus for Locomotive Engines. The Principles of the Condensation of Steam. Rules and Tables for Practical use, etc.

Steam Engine.

A Pocket-Book of Practical Rules for the Proportions of Modern Engines and Boilers for Land and Marine purposes, by N. P. Burgh, fifth edition, revised, with Appendix, royal 32mo, roan 4 6

Details of High-Pressure Engine, Beam Engine, Condensing, Marine Screw Engines, Oscillating Engines, Valves, etc., Land and Marine Boilers, Proportions of Engines produced by the rules, Proportions of Boilers, etc.

Steam Engine.

The Engine Room; who should be in it, and what they should do; also the application of the Indicator to Marine Engines, by an Old Hand, *plates*, 8vo, cloth 3 6

Steam Engine.

The Cadet Engineer, or Steam for the Student, by John H. Long, Chief Engineer, U.S. Navy, and R. H. Buel, Assistant Engineer, U.S. Navy, *cuts*, 8vo, cloth 9 0

CONTENTS:

The advantages and disadvantages of various kinds of Engines; description, advantages, and disadvantages of various kinds of Boilers; appendages to Engines and Boilers, the Paddle Wheel, the Screw Propeller, Combustion of Coal, Erection of Engines, Steam, Expansion of Steam, Cut-offs, the Indicator, the Slide Valve, Balanced Valves, Saturation of Water in Marine Boilers, Scale, and the means of Preventing its Formation; Condensers, and Feed-Water Heaters, Relation of Power (or Fuel) and Speed in Steam Navigation, Management of Engines and Boilers at Sea, Overhauling the Engines and Boilers in Port, etc.

Steam.

Reed's Engineer's Handbook to the Local Marine Board Examinations, fourth edition, revised, by W. H. Thorn, crown 8vo, cloth 4 0

Steam.

Metric and English Table of Temperatures, and Pressures of Saturated Steam, from Experiments made at the Paris Observatory by M. Regnault, calculated for practical purposes, and including Atmospheric Pressure, by R. A. Peacock, C.E., F.G.S., 4to, sheet, folded 0 6

Steam Hammer.

History of the Steam Hammer, by T. S. Rowlandson, fifth edition, *with illustrations*, 8vo, sewed 0 6

Steel.

The Manufacture of Steel, by M. L. Grüner, Professor of Metallurgy in the School of Mines, Paris, and Inspector-General of Mines, translated from the French by Lenox Smith, A.M.E.M., with an Appendix on the Bessemer Process, in the United States, by the translator, *illustrated with plates and woodcuts*, 8vo, cloth 18 0

Street Railways.

A Practical Treatise on Street or Horse-power Railways, their Location, Construction, and Management, with General Plans and Rules for their Organization and Operation, by A. Easton, C.E., *numerous plates*, 8vo, cloth 10 6

Strength of Beams.

On the Strength of Beams, Columns, and Arches, considered with a view to deriving methods of ascertaining the practical strength of any given section of Beam, Column, or Arch, in Cast Iron, Wrought Iron, or Steel, by B. Baker, *numerous cuts*, crown 8vo, cloth 9 0

"The book which Mr. Baker has produced is one that will be of immense service to the student of building construction, as the methods of calculation are very fully explained, and can be worked out with but little use of algebraical *formulæ*, the author having endeavoured to assimilate the process of investigation to the ordinary routine of the drawing office; in other words, he has preferred compasses to equations, and scales to logarithms whenever the selection was optional.

"The student, however, must not jump to the conclusion that there is no need for him to acquire a considerable knowledge of mathematics, for he will find that the whole of the reasoning throughout the book is what may be termed 'mathematical,' although without any extensive use of the symbols which are supposed to be inseparable from that science. . . . . The object which our author has had in view has been to derive methods of ascertaining the practical strength of any given section of beam, column, or arch in cast iron, wrought iron, or steel; and to show how the various data obtained as the results of the numerous experiments which have been made on those materials can be utilized for that purpose."—*Builder*.

Sulphuric Acid.

The Chemistry of Sulphuric Acid Manufacture, by Henry Arthur Smith, *cuts*, crown 8vo, cloth 4 6

CONTENTS:

Ground Plan of Kilns for Burning Sulphur Ores—Section of Pyrites Furnace—On the Presence of Arsenic—Methods for Removal of Arsenic—An Experimental Examination of the Circumstances which determine the Action of the Gases in the Lead-chamber—On the Distribution of Gases in the Lead-chamber—On the Temperature at which Nitric Acid acts upon Sulphurous Acid—On the Distribution of Heat in the Lead-chamber—An Inquiry into the Best Form of Leaden Chamber, etc.

Surveying.

A Practical Treatise on the Science of Land and Engineering Surveying, Levelling, Estimating Quantities, etc., with a general description of the several Instruments required for Surveying, Levelling, Plotting, etc., by H. S. Merrett, 41 *fine plates, with illustrations and tables*, royal 8vo, cloth, 2nd edition. 12 6

PRINCIPAL CONTENTS:

Part 1. Introduction and the Principles of Geometry. Part 2. Land Surveying; comprising, general observations—the chain—offsets surveying by the chain only—surveying hilly ground, to survey an estate or parish by the chain only, surveying with the theodolite—Mining and town surveying—railroad surveying—Mapping—division and laying out of land—observations on enclosures—plane trigonometry. Part 3. Levelling—simple and compound levelling—the level-book—parliamentary plan and section—Levelling with a theodolite, gradients—wooden curves—to lay out a railway curve—setting out widths. Part 4. Calculating quantities generally, for estimates—Cuttings and Embankments—Tunnels—Brickwork—Ironwork—Timber measuring. Part 5. Description and use of instruments in surveying and plotting—the improved dumpy level—Troughton's Level—the prismatic compass—proportional compass—box sextant—Vernier—pantagraph—Merrett's improved quadrant—improved computation scale—the diagonal scale—straight-edge and sector. Part 6. Logarithms of numbers—logarithmic sines and co-sines, tangent and co-tangents—natural sines and co-sines—Tables for earthwork—for setting out curves, and for various calculations, etc., etc., etc.

Surveying.

The Principles and Practice of Engineering, Trigonometrical, Subterraneous, and Marine Surveying, by Charles Bourne, C.E., third edition, *numerous plates and woodcuts*, 8vo, cloth 5 0

Tables of Squares and Cubes.

Barlow's Tables of Squares, Cubes, Square Roots, Cube Roots, Reciprocals of all Integer Numbers up to 10,000, post 8vo, cloth 6 0

'able of Logarithms.

Short Logarithmic and other Tables, intended to facilitate Practical Calculations, and for solving Arithmetical Problems in class, 8vo, sewed 1 0

Ditto, cloth 1 6

'able of Logarithms.

Table of Logarithms of the Natural Numbers, from 1 to 108,000, by Charles Babbage, Esq., M.A., Stereotyped edition, royal 8vo, cloth 7 6

To ensure the correctness of these Tables of Logarithms, they were com-ared with Callet's, Vega's, Hutton's, Briggs', Gardiner's, and Taylor's Tables Logarithms, and carefully read by nine different readers; and further, to move any possibility of an error remaining, the stereotyped sheets were hung in the Hall at Cambridge University, and a reward offered to anyone who uld find an inaccuracy. So correct are these Tables, that since their first sue in 1827 no error has been discovered.

'anning.

A New and Complete Treatise on the Art of Tanning, Currying, and Leather Dressing, comprising all the Discoveries and Improvements made in France, Great Britain, and the United States, by Professor H. Dussauce, Chemist, *illustrated by* 212 *wood engravings*, royal 8vo, cloth £2 10 0

'eeth of Wheels.

Camus (M.) Treatise on the Teeth of Wheels, demonstrating the best forms which can be given to them for the purposes of Machinery, such as Mill-work and Clock-work, and the art of finding their numbers, translated from the French, third edition, carefully revised and enlarged, with details of the present practice of Millwrights, Engine Makers, and other Machinists, by Isaac Hawkins, *illustrated by* 18 *plates*, 8vo, cloth 5 0

elegraph Cables.

Guide for the Electric Testing of Telegraph Cables, by Captain V. Hoskiær, *plates*, post 8vo, cloth 4 6

Contents:

The conductivity of the Copper. The charge of the Cable. Insulation of the ble. Insulation of a joint. The situation and greatness of a Fault. Testing d laying of a Cable. Formulæ, Tables, etc.

elegraph Cables.

Experimental Investigations of the Laws which govern the Propagation of the Electric Current in long Submarine Telegraph Cables, conducted for the Joint Committee appointed by the Lords of the Committee of Privy Council for Trade, and the Atlantic Telegraph Company, by Latimer Clark, *plate*, small folio, boards 2 6

Tinman's Manual.

The Tinman's Manual and Builder's and Mechanic's Handbook, by J. R. Butts, third edition, 12mo, cloth 5

Torpedo Warfare.

A Treatise on Coast Defence; based on the experience gained by Officers of the Corps of Engineers of the Army of the Confederate States, and compiled from Official Reports of Officers of the Navy of the United States, made during the North American War from 1861 to 1865, by Von Scheliha, Lieutenant-Colonel and Chief Engineer of the Department of the Gulf of Mexico, of the Army of the late Confederate States of America; *with numerous fine plates*, imperial 8vo, cloth, top edge gilt 15

CONTENTS:

PART I.

The Progress made in Naval Architecture and in Artillery necessita modification of the Principles heretofore observed in Coast Defence.

CHAPTER I.—Railroad Communication with different points on the sea- preferable to fortifying places of but secondary importance, causi scattering of Forces.

CHAP. II.—Exposed Masonry not capable of withstanding the effects o dern Artillery; Bombardments of Forts Sumter, Morgan, Jackso Phillip, and Pulaski.

CHAP. III.—Earth, especially Sand-works, properly constructed, a Protection against Modern Artillery than permanent Fortifications on the old plan; Bombardment of Island No. 10, Vicksburg, B Wagner, Fort Fisher, Fort Powell.

CHAP. IV.—Guns mounted *en barbette*, even when protected by pr built Traverses, may be silenced by a concentrated fire from S Description of Fort Powell and Batteries on Choctaw Bluff; G Remarks on the Construction of Shore Batteries.

CHAP. V.—No Fort now built can keep out a large Fleet, unless the Ch is obstructed; Attack on, and Passage of Forts Jackson and St. I on the Mississippi; Passing of the Batteries at Vicksburg; P of the Batteries at Island No. 10 by the Federal Gunboats *Car* and *Pittsburg*; Passing of Port Hudson; Confederate Gunboat ning the gauntlet of Federal Batteries below Tiptonville; Confe Ram *Arkansas* passes the Federal Fleet above Vicksburg; Bl Runners.

CHAP. VI.—A merely partial Obstruction of the Channel not suffici enable Forts to keep out a large Fleet; Passage of Fort Morgan Federal Fleet under Rear-Admiral D. G. Farragut, and Naval E ment in the Lower Bay of Mobile; General Orders and detailed of Rear-Admiral D. G. Farragut; Description of Confederate *Tenessee*; Loss of United States Steamer *Philippi* and *Tecumesh.*

Chap. VII.—No Fleet can force a Passage if kept under the Fire of heavy Batteries by properly constructed Obstructions; First Attack on Fort Sumter; Admiral Farragut's Opinion of the Obstructions of Spanish River and Choctow Pass in the Upper Bay of Mobile.

Chap. VIII.—Views of Rear-Admiral David D. Porter on Coast Defence.

Part II.

On Obstructions.

Chap. IX.—Importance of Obstructions; to determine the Nature of an Obstruction which should satisfy all demands; Obstructions to be prepared in time of Peace; Division of Obstructions; Position of Obstructions in relation to shore-batteries; Strength required; Cost-price.

Chap. X.—On Sunken Obstructions: Dams, Sunken Vessels, Rocks; On Obstructions formed by Piles, *Chevaux-de-Frise*, Sawyers.

Chap. XI.—On Floating Obstructions; Booms, Chains, Rafts, and Rope Obstructions; Obstructions formed by Combination of Rafts, Ropes, and Torpedoes: Captain Piron's System.

Chap. XII.—Torpedoes: Experience demands Simplicity of Construction; Torpedoes are divided into Stationary Torpedoes, Torpedoes used in offensive operations against the enemy; according to methods of firing; by contact self-exploding Torpedoes; Torpedoes fired from Shore; Methods of firing Torpedoes, by the Match, Acids, Percussion, Friction, Electricity.

Chap. XIII.—Torpedoes fired by the Match, by Acids, by Percussion.

Chap. XIV.—Torpedoes fired by Friction; Kaines' Topedo; Mobile Bay Torpedo.

Chap. XV.—Torpedoes fired by Electricity.

Chap. XVI.—Apparatus for Observation in relation to Stationary Torpedoes.

Chap. XVII.—Effect of Torpedoes.

Chap. XVIII.—Laying of Torpedoes; Method of regulating Position of Torpedoes; Torpedoes alone no sufficient Obstruction; to be laid in several rows and *en echelon;* where advantageously placed; Anchoring of Floating Torpedoes must not be perceptible on the Surface; Influence of Salt Water on the Torpedo; Advantages and Disadvantages; Comparative Cost-price of the different kinds.

Chap. XIX.—Torpedoes used in offensive Operations; Torpedoes driving with the current and wind, or propelled by Mechanism; Torpedo-boat; Torpedo-rocket.

Chap. XX.—Methods for Lighting up Channels, Fire-flats; Calcium Light; Electric Light.

"Any book written like the volume before us, by competent hands, and treating of the scientific conduct of the campaigns, must be of great value to military men. . . . The book contains so much valuable matter as to be worth a place in all military libraries."—*Times.*

"It is impossible to read the pages of Von Scheliha's handsome volume without being convinced that it constitutes an admirable contribution to the literature of military engineering. The arrangement of the work and the system of treatment adopted by the editor are excellent; so excellent that we have failed to find room for improvement. . . . . These propositions he has derived from the results of experience acquired by the contending armies. He attempts no proof of the accuracy of his propositions other than that supplied by the official reports laid before Congress, nor is other proof required. To reject our author's propositions, is to reject the knowledge acquired by experience. . . . Taken as a whole the work is excellent."—Engineer.

Torpedo Warfare.

Instructions for the Management of Harvey's Sea Torpedo, *illustrated with plates and numerous wood engravings*, 8vo, cloth. 2 6

Tobacco.

Tobacco, its History and Associations, including an Account of the Plant and its Manufacture, with its modes of use in all ages and countries, by E. W. Fairholt, 100 engravings, post 8vo, cloth. 4 6

Tonnage Tables.

Tonnage Table of Ships and Steamers according to Builders' Measurement, by Andrew Glendinning, 12mo, cloth. 1 0

Topographical Drawing.

A Manual of Topographical Drawing, by Lieut. R. S. Smith, *numerous folding plates*, 8vo, cloth. 9 0

Trevithick.

The Life of Richard Trevithick (Inventor of the High-pressure Steam-engine), with an account of his Inventions, by Francis Trevithick, C.E., 2 vols., medium 8vo, cloth, *illustrated by a steel portrait, lithographs, and numerous beautiful wood engravings, including many accurate illustrations of Cornwall, its Mines, and Mining Machinery*, reduced to 12 6

Turbine.

A Practical Treatise on the Construction of Horizontal and Vertical Waterwheels, *with 10 plates*, specially designed for the use of operative mechanics, by William Cullen, Millwright and Engineer, second edition, revised and enlarged, small 4to, cloth. 12 6

CONTENTS:—

Motives and objects of the Author, remarks on turbines generally, the turbines of M. Fourneyron, Professor Thomson, M. Fontain, M. Jonval, at St. Maur Flour-Mill, Messrs Cullen's improvements on turbines, M. Fourneyron's first turbine, with Morin's opinion on the same, Fourneyron on curve turbines over vertical waterwheels, St. Blasien turbine curves constructed, turbine getting the water from the outer side, design for a turbine having no shroud, proportions for turbine, examples to delineate turbines, designs for supporting turbine shafts, table of square and cube roots to abridge calculation, to ascertain the velocity of water in rivers, table of surface and mean velocities of water (with examples), tables of the discharge of water through sluices, vertical waterwheels, tables of undershot waterwheels, depth of shrouding, diameter of spur-wheels, strength of cast-iron teeth, common and improved wheels, overshot waterwheels, form of wood buckets, explanation of [illegible] &c.

'urning.

The Practice of Hand-turning in Wood, Ivory, Shell, etc., with Instructions for Turning such work in Metal as may be required in the Practice of Turning in Wood, Ivory, etc., also an Appendix on Ornamental Turning, by Francis Campin, second edition, *with wood engravings*, crown 8vo, cloth (a book for beginners) 6 0

Contents :

On lathes, turning tools, turning wood, drilling, screw-cutting, miscellaeous apparatus and processes, turning particular forms, staining, polishing, inning metals, materials, ornamental turning, etc.

'urning.

Specimens of Fancy Turning, executed on the hand or foot lathe, with geometric, oval, and eccentric chucks, and elliptical cutting frame, by an Amateur, *illustrated by* 30 *exquisite photographs*, small 4to, cloth 10 6

'urning.

A Manual of the Hand-Lathe, comprising concise Directions for working all kinds of Metals, Ivory, Bone, and Precious Woods, dyeing, colouring, and French polishing, inlaying by Veneers, and various methods practised to produce elaborate work with despatch, and at small expense, etc., by E. P. Watson, *illustrated by* 78 *engravings*, post 8vo, cloth 6 0

'urning.

Specimens in Eccentric Circular Turning, with Practical Instructions for producing corresponding pieces in the art, by J. H. Ibbetson, *plates*, 8vo, cloth 7 6

'entilation.

Health and Comfort in House Building, or Ventilation with Warm Air by Self-Acting Suction Power, with Review of the mode of Calculating the Draught in Hot-Air Flues, and with some actual Experiments, by J. Drysdale, M.D., and J. W. Hayward, M.D., demy 8vo, *with plates*, cloth 7 6

'entilation.

Ventilation of Buildings, by W. F. Butler, *cuts*, 8vo, sewed 1 0

Valve-Gears.

Treatise on Valve-Gears, with special consideration of the Link-Motions of Locomotive Engines, by Dr. Gustav Zeuner, third edition, revised and enlarged, translated from the German, with the special permission of the author, by Moritz Müller, *plates*, 8vo, cloth 12 6

CONTENTS:

First Part.—Valve-Gears with One Slide Valve.

First Division.—Simple Valve-Gear with Fixed Expansion.

CHAP. I.—Description of the simple Valve-Gear with Hollowed Slide Valve. Theory of the Valve-Motion in the simple Slide Valve Gear. Practical Application of the Diagram. Solutions of a few Problems. Practical Notes on the designing of Valve-Gears.

CHAP. II.—On the "Missing Quantity" in the Formula of the simple Valve-Motion. Representation of the Distribution of the Steam by means of Valve-Ellipses. The Diagram by Reuleaux. The Diagram by Muller.

Second Division.—Reversing Motion with Variable Expansion. (Link-Motions.)

CHAP. I.—Link-Motion by Stephenson. Description of the Link-Motion. Theory of Stephenson's Link-Motion:—*a.* Determination of the Travel of the Slide-Valve; *b.* On the Curve of Centres; *c.* On the Suspension of the Link. Practical Application of the Diagram. On the "Missing Quantity."

CHAP. II.—Link-Motion by Gooch. Description of the Valve-Motion. Theory of the Link-Motion by Gooch:—*a.* Determination of the Travel of the Valve; *b.* On the Curve of Centres; *c.* On the Suspension of the Link and of the Radius-rod. Practical Application of the Diagram.

CHAP. III.—Link-Motion by Allan. Description of the Link-Motion. Theory of Allan's Link-Motion:—*a.* Determination of the Travel of the Valve; *b.* On the Curve of Centres; *c.* On the Suspension of the Link and of the Radius-rod. Practical Application of the Diagram.

CHAP. IV.—Link-Motion by Heusinger von Waldegg. Description of the Link-Motion. Theory of Heusinger von Waldegg's Link-Motion:—*a.* Determination of the Travel of the Valve; *b.* On the Curve of Centres. Practical Application of the Diagram.

CHAP. V.—Link-Motion by Pius Fink. Description of the Link-Motion. Theory of Fink's Link-Motion: *a.* Determination of the Travel of the Valve; *b.* On the Curve of Centres; *c.* On the Suspension of the Link and of the Radius-rod. Practical Application of the Diagram.

APPENDIX TO FIRST PART.—On the Counter-effect of the Steam in Engines with Reversing Gear.

Second Part.—Valve-Motions with Two Valves.

CHAP. I.—Valve-Motion by Gonzenbach. Description of the Valve-Motion. Theory and Application of the Diagram.

CHAP. II.—Valve-Motion by Meyer. Description of the Valve-Motion. Theory and Application of the Diagram.

CHAP. III.—Valve-Motion by Polonceau. Description of the Valve-Motion. Theory and Application of the Diagram.

WORKS ON LINK-MOTIONS.

Vocabulary of Technical Terms

Used in the Design, Manufacture, and Commerce of Iron Structures, English, French, German, Italian, and Spanish, by Ewing Matheson, 8vo, sewed 2 0

Wage Table.

Delany and Oke's Wage Table for Engineers, Ship-Builders, Contractors, Builders, etc., from one quarter of an hour in regular progression to nine and three-quarter hours, from one day to ten days, at one shilling to eight shillings a day, on a sheet 1 0

War.

The Art of War, by Baron de Jomini, General and Aide-de-Camp of the Emperor of Russia, a new edition, with Appendices and Maps, Translated from the French by Capt. G. H. Mendell, Corps of Topographical Engineers, U.S. Army, 12mo, cloth 9 0

Watchwork.

Treatise on Watchwork, Past and Present, by the Rev. H. L. Nelthropp, M.A., F.S.A., *numerous illustrations*, crown 8vo, cloth 6 6

Contents:

Definitions of words and terms used in watchwork. Tools. Time. Historical summary. On calculations of the numbers for wheels and pinions, their proportional sizes, trains, etc. Of dial-wheels, or motion-work. Length of time of going without winding-up. The Verge. The Horizontal. The Duplex. The Lever. The Chronometer. Repeating Watches. Keyless Watches. The Pendulum, or Spiral Spring. Compensation. Jewelling of pivot-holes. Clerkenwell. Fallacies of the Trade. Incapacity of Workmen. How to choose and use a Watch, etc.

Water Supply.

Report on the Filtration of River Waters for the Supply of Cities, as practised in Europe, made to the Board of Water Commissioners of the City of St. Louis, by James P. Kirkwood, C.E., *illustrated with* 30 *plates*, royal 4to, cloth £3 13 6

Water Supply.

Facts and Fallacies, discussed in a Series of Letters, written for, and published in the 'Courier' Newspaper, between Nov. 1866, and April, 1867, chiefly with reference to Constant Service, and a Future Source of Supply, by John Taylor, C.E., 8vo, sewed 1 0

Water Supply.

The Liverpool Waterworks, by Charles M. Beloe, M. Inst. C.E., Author of the "Construction of Catch-Water Reservoirs," third edition, 8vo, sewed 1 6

Water Supply.

The present Practice of Sinking and Boring Wells, with Geological Considerations and Examples of Wells, by Ernest Spon, Member of the Society of Engineers, of the Franklin Institute, of the Iron and Steel Institute, and of the Geologists' Association, crown 8vo, cloth, *illustrated by 170 diagrams and engravings to scale* 7 6

Water Supply.

The Storage of Water, by J. Bailey Denton, Mem. Inst. C.E., F.G.S. 1 0

Weight of Iron.

Tabulated Weights of Angle, T, Bulb, and Flat Iron, for the use of Naval Architects and Ship-builders, by Charles H. Jordan, M.I.N.A., 18mo, sewed, second edition 1 6

"Although this little ready calculator has been professedly compiled for the use of naval architects and ship-builders, and contains in a cleverly compressed form much that cannot fail to be appreciated by *them* both as regards the saving of time in preparing elaborate estimates and the insuring of correctness of results, it must not be supposed that these branches are the *only ones* in which the information it affords will be welcomed. The numerous tables give at a single reference the weight per foot of nearly every imaginable size and shape of iron, and it needs no argument of ours to convince any of those who are engaged in constructive ironwork of the great value of so handy and reliable a little key to their calculations. Its price is not equal to a tithe of the labour of a single computation."—*The Iron monger's Journal.*

Water-Tube Boilers.

A Paper on Water-Tube Boilers, read before the Society of Engineers, by Vaughan Pendred, *plates*, 8vo, sewed 2 0

Wood-working Factories.

On the Arrangement, Care, and Operation of Wood-working Factories and Machinery, forming a complete Operator's Handbook, by J. Richards, Mechanical Engineer, *woodcuts*, crown 8vo, cloth 5 0

ood-working Machines.

A Treatise on the Construction and Operation of Wood-working Machines, including a History of the Origin and Progress and Manufacture of Wood-working Machinery, by J. Richards, Mechanical Engineer, 25 *folding plates, and nearly* 100 *full-page illustrations* of English, French, and American Wood-working Machines in modern use, selected from the designs of prominent Engineers, 4to, cloth £1 5 0

One of the few technical works of originality and merit that have recently eared. . . . The plan adopted by the author is to notice in a general the leading operations of wood conversion, with the construction and ation of machines in modern use; introducing such rules and treating of laws as have been fixed by practice and experience, and have come within knowledge of the writer within an extended experience, in designing and tructing both standard and special machines for wood-work. . . . The trations form an important feature of the work. . . . The descriptive rpress and the vast amount of information about the various kinds of d-work will make this work indispensable to all who are either makers or s of wood-working machines."—*Mechanic's Magazine.*

Mr. Richards has written on a subject with which he has a thorough tical acquaintance, and he has succeeded in producing a treatise which ld certainly be in the hands of all users of wood-working machinery, and h, moreover, will be of much interest to engineers generally. In con-ion we should state that the work is illustrated by no less than one hundred seventeen well-engraved plates, showing examples of every class of wood-king machinery by the leading makers in this country, in America, and on Continent."—*Engineering.*

This is a most useful and valuable book, and needs little commendation practical and trustworthy treatise. Important, especially in the United es—as of wood-working as a national industry no complete history and ription of the various mechanism employed has heretofore been attempted. The work before us in profusely illustrated with views of the best machines merica and Europe, and it forms a valuable contribution to the mechanical ature of the day."—*Scientific American.*

chts.

Yachts and Yacht-Building, being a Treatise on the construction of Yachts and other matters relating to Yachting, by P. R. Marett, second edition, enlarged, *illustrated with* 12 *folding plates*, demy 8vo, cloth 12 6

Just Published, 8vo, Cloth, 10*s.* 6*d.*

ROCEEDINGS OF THE ASSOCIATION OF MUNICIPAL and Sanitary Engineers and Surveyors, Vol. I., 1873–4. Edited Lewis Angell, Mem. Inst. C.E., Hon. Fellow of King's College, ndon, F.R.S., B.A.

RECENTLY PUBLISHED.

Crown 8vo, cloth, with Illustrations, Price 5s.

WORKSHOP RECEIPTS,

FOR THE USE OF

Manufacturers, Mechanics, & Scientific Amateurs.

BY ERNEST SPON.

CONTAINING RECEIPTS FOR

Bookbinding.
Bronzes and Bronzing.
Candles.
Cement.
Cleaning.
Colourwashing.
Concretes.
Dipping Acids.
Drawing Office Details.
Drying Oils.
Dyeing.
Dynamite.
Electro-Metallurgy—(Cleaning, Dipping, Scratch-brushing, Batteries, Baths, and Deposits of every description).
Enamels.
Engraving on Wood, Copper, Gold, Silver, Steel, and Stone.
Etching and Aqua Tint.
Firework Making—(Rockets, Stars, Rains, Gerbes, Jets, Tourbillons, Candles, Fires, Lances, Lights, Wheels, Fire-balloons, and minor Fire-works.)
Fluxes.
Foundry Mixtures.
Freezing.
Fulminates.
Furniture Creams, Oils, Polishes, Lacquers, and Pastes.
Gilding.

Glass Cutting, Cleaning, Frosting, Drilling, Darkening, Bending, Staining, and Painting.
Glass Making.
Glues.
Gold.
Graining.
Gums.
Gun Cotton.
Gunpowder.
Horn Working.
Indiarubber.
Ink—(Writing and Printing).
Japans, Japanning, and kindred processes.
Lacquers.
Lathing.
Leather.
Lubricants.
Marble Working.
Matches.
Mortars.
Nitro-Glycerine.
Oils.
Paper.
Paper Hanging.
Painting in Oils, in Water Colours, as well as Fresco, House, Transparency, Sign, and Carriage Painting.
Photography.
Pigments.
Plastering.
Polishes.
Pottery—(Clays, Bodies, Glazes, Colours, Oils, Stains, Fluxes, Enamels, and Lustres).
Scouring.
Silvering.
Soap.
Solders.
Tanning.
Taxidermy.
Tempering Metals.
Treating Horn, Mother o'Pearl, and like substances.
Varnishes, Manufacture and Use of.
Veneering.
Washing.
Waterproofing.
Welding.
Whitewashing.

Besides Receipts relating to the lesser Technological matters and processes, such as the manufacture and use of Stencil Plates, Blacking, Crayons, Paste, Putty, Wax, Size, Alloys, Catgut, Tunbridge Ware, Picture Frame and Architectural Mouldings, Compos, Cameos, and others too numerous to mention.

LONDON: E. & F. N. SPON, 48, CHARING CROSS.

SOCIETY OF ENGINEERS' TRANSACTIONS.

Plates, 8vo, cloth, 10s. 6d., 1863.

Containing papers on the following subjects:—Steam-Boiler Explosions, by P. F. Nursey; Relation between the safe load and the ultimate strength of Iron, by Zerah Colburn; Construction of Chelsea Bridge, by G. G. Page; Bombay and Baroda Railway, by C. Sanderson; Signalling, for Land and Naval Purposes, by F. Wise; Steam Navigation on the Indus, by A. Warren; and Steam Fire-Engines, by W. Roberts.

Plates, 8vo, cloth, 21s., 1864.

Containing papers on the following subjects:—Fuel, by P. F. Nursey; Manufacture of Coal Gas, by A. F. Wilson; Cornish Pumping Engine, by A. Fraser; Elastic Railway Wheels, by V. Pendred; Road Bridges and Railways at Charing Cross, by M. Parkes; Explosion at Erith, and Repair of the River Bank, by L. G. Moore; Supply of Water to Towns, by B. Latham.

Plates, 8vo, cloth, 21s., 1865.

Containing papers on the following subjects:—The Patent Laws, by T. C. Abel; Strength and Rigidity, by W. E. Cochs; Certain Methods of Treating Cast Iron in the Foundry, by Zerah Colburn; Irrigation with Town Sewage, by G. King; Circular Tables, by Henry Hakewill; Sugar-Making Machinery, by Perry F. Nursey; the Adhesion of Locomotive Engines, and certain experiments for increasing or supplementing that function, by Vaughan Pendred; On Gifford's Injector, by Lewis Olrick.

Plates, 8vo, cloth, 21s., 1866.

Adams (H.) on the Slide Valve; C. C. R. Von Wessely on Arched Roofs; B. Latham on the Utilization of Sewage; P. Jensen on the Incrustation of Marine Boilers; J. Baldwin on Riveted Joints; T. Cargill on the Six-way Bridge, Pont de l'Europe, Paris; A. Jacob on Reservoirs and Embankments.

Plates, 8vo, cloth, 21s., 1867.

T. Baldwin on the Nature and Action of Safety Valves; J. G. Horner on Screw Piles of a Bridge at Verona; H. H. Bamber on Water, and its effects on Steam-Boilers; H. Davey on Pumping Engines for Town Water Supply; Vaughan Pendred on Water Tube Boilers; E. Matheson on the Quality of Iron as at present used; A. Rigg, jun., on Heavy Guns; S. W. Worsam on Mechanical Saws; and James Gresham on the most Recent Improvements in the Injector.

Plates, 8vo, cloth, 21s., 1868.

Containing papers on the following subjects:—On the Surveys of Proposed Lines for a Ship-Canal between the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans, by Dr. E. Cullen; the Panama Railroad, by Dr. Cullen; on the Isthmus of Darien and the Ship-Canal, by E. Cullen; Engineering in India, by F. C. Danvers; Testimonial to Mr. A. Williams; the Redhill Sewerage Works, by S. A. Reede; on the Screw Propeller, by Arthur Rigg, jun.; Modern Gas Works at Home and Abroad, by H. Gore; the Accumulator Cotton Press, by Ewing Matheson; on the Application of Steam to the Cultivation of the Soil, by Baldwin Latham, etc., etc.

8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d., 1869.

Containing:—Explosive Compounds, by Perry F. Nursey; Drainage and Water Supply to the Town of Fareham, by Thos. Buckham; Electric Telegraphy, irrespective of Telegraphic Apparatus, by C. G. Bartholomew; the Prevention of Leakage in Gas and Water Mains, by C. M. Barker; the Commercial Value and Purity of Coal, by F. W. Hartley; Apparatus employed for Illumination with Coal Gas, by W. Sugg; English and Continental Intercommunication, by Perry F. Nursey; the need of further Experiments on the Strength of Materials, by C. J. Light; Apparatus for Increasing the Velocity of Ships, by Vaughan Pendred.

8vo, cloth, 10s. 6d., 1870.

Containing:—Friction in Steam Cylinders, by Peter Jensen; the Patent Laws, by W. Lloyd Wise; the Theory of Screw Propulsion, by Michael Sefi; the Economics of Railway Maintenance, by C. S. Compton.

8vo, cloth, 10s. 6d., 1871.

Containing:—The Machinery and Utensils of a Brewery, by Thos. Wilkins; Brewing Apparatus, by John Walker; Ventilation of Sewers, by Baldwin Latham; Timbering of Trenches and Tunnels, by Charles Turner; Recent Improvements in Explosive Compounds, by Perry F. Nursey; Floating Breakwaters, by Thomas Cargill.

8vo, cloth, 10s. 6d., 1872.

Containing:—Examples of Recent Practice in American Locomotive Engineering, by Vaughan Pendred; State Railways and Railway Management, by George Spencer; Electric Telegraph Instruments, by E. G. Bartholomew; Electrical Batteries, by E. G. Bartholomew; Milford Haven and its New Pier Works, by Henry Davey; Continuous Railway Brakes, by William H. Fox.

Plates, 8vo, cloth, 15s., 1873.

Containing:—Continuous Railway Brakes, by W. H. Fox; Horse Railways and Street Tramways, by H. Gore; Charging and Drawing Gas Retorts by Machinery, by John Somerville; Railway Train Intercommunication, by S. Alfred Varley; Recent Improvements in Pumping Engines for Mines, by Henry Davey; The Economic Uses of Blast-Furnace Slag, by Perry F. Nursey; A New Method of Setting Out the Slopes of Earthworks, by Chas. J. Light.

LONDON: E. & F. N. SPON, 48, CHARING CROSS.

INDEX.

	PAGE
)rdnance	46
:oads	50
'ort of Calcutta	48
Manual	26
\lphabets	3
'lan and Map Drawing ..	48
l Mining	44
Sanitary Science	54
' Price-Book	28
oach Painting	16
ıg's Steam Boilers	57
e, Railway Curves	49
oss, Link-Motion	39
Locomotives	50
s Logarithms	65
Bridges	8
ams	61
ıthematics	40
Spring, Prize Essay on ..	6
Tables	64
s Weights and Measures ..	42
Submarine Warfare	63
h, Gunnery	31
eet Table	22
bles	23
re's Hydrology	34
ı, Artificial Stone	6
Reservoirs	50
ıter Supply	72
ıgineering Drawing	25
Sulphur	63
Clockwork	16
ırble-Working	39
Surveying	64
ı, on Gas	30
ınstruction	12
Iraulics	34
ll Gearing	43
Pocket-Book	31
Dry Rot	22
French Measures	30
Brooklyn Water Works	71
Brown's Sewage	54
Buchanan's Mill Work	43
Bullock's Cottages	19
Burgh's Compound Engines	59
—— Condensation	60
—— Illustrations	58
—— Indicator	35
—— Link-Motion	38
—— Marine Engineering	59
—— Pocket-Book	60
—— Principles Marine Engine ..	40
—— Screw Propulsion	51
—— Slide Valve	56
—— Steam Boilers	57
Burke's Sewage	54
Busbridge, Engineering Drawing ..	25
Butler's Ventilation	69
Butts' Tinman's Manual	66
Byrne's Dual Arithmetic	22
—— Equations	28
—— Mechanics	41
Calvert's Silver Mines	55
Campin's Turning	69
Camus' Teeth of Wheels	65
Cargill's Bridges	9
Chalmers' Channel Railway	12
Chanute, Kansas City Bridge	10
Chapman's Ropemaking	51
Charles' Cabinet Making	13
Chauvenet, Astronomy	6
—— Trigonometry	68
Clark and Sabine's Tables	24
Clark's Telegraph Cables	65
Clarke, Geometry	31
Colburn's Iron Bridges	8
—— on Cast Iron	19
—— Strength of Iron	37
Corfield, Sewage	52
Cotton's Railway Engineering	49
Craik's Mill Work	43

PAGE
Cullen's Turbine 68
Cullum's Military Bridges 9
Cunningham's Tables 23

Davey, Hydraulics 34
—— Milford Haven 42
Dana, Geology 31
Dawnay's Railway Signals 50
De Burgue's Weights and Measures 72
Delaney and Oke's Tables 71
Denton's Sanitary Works 54
—— Sewage Farming 53
—— Sewage Question 54
—— Storage of Water 72
Dircks' Inventors 36
—— Perpetual Motion 47
—— Patent Law 47
—— Scientific Studies 51
Dixon's Millwright 44
Donaldson's Beams 62
—— Oblique Arches 46
—— Platelayer 48
—— Railway Crossings 48
Dowling's Bridges 10
Downing's Cottage Residences .. 20
—— Country Houses 20
Drysdale and Hayward, Ventilation 69
Dussauce, Tanning 65

Easton, Street Railways 61
Eckstein, Chimneys 16
Eldridge, Pump Fitter 48
Ellet's Embanking 24
Elliot, Lighthouses 37
Esterbrook and Monckton, Stair-building 57

Fairholt's Tobacco 68
Fairman's Petroleum 47
Fancy Turning, by an Amateur .. 69
Fishbourne's Fallacies 45
—— H.M.S. 'Captain' 45
—— Naval Architecture 45
Fletcher's Compensations 18
—— Arbitrations 4
—— Dilapidations 20
Foden's Steam Boilers 57
Forney, Locomotive 38
Foster's Submarine Blasting 63
Francis' Hydraulics 34
—— Strength of Iron 62
French Polishing 30

Gesner's Petroleum 47

PAGE
Gibbs' Cotton Cultivation 20
Gillespie, Roads 50
Gillmore's Artificial Stone 6
—— Cements 12
Glendinning's Tables 68
Grant's Beetroot Sugar 63
Grover's Estimates 8
—— Railway Stations 50
—— Superstructures 9
Gruner, on Steel 61
Guettier's Metallurgy 42

Hamilton's Pocket-Book 27
Handyside, Gradients 49
Hardingham's Aeronautics 3
Harrison's Mechanics' Tool Book .. 41
Harvey's Torpedo 68
Haswell's Pocket-Book 24
Haskins, Galvanometer 32
Haupt's Bridge Construction 10
—— Military Bridges 9
Hayward and Drysdale, Ventilation . 69
Hazlett and Hackley, Pocket-Book 28
Henck's Field Book 28
Herzberg, Sewing Machine 55
Hewson's Embanking 24
Hick's Hydraulic Presses 35
Hodges' Bridges 9
Hoffman, Paper 46
Hogg's Railway Curves 49
Holland's Companion 26
Holley's Ordnance 46
Holmes' Gas-works 31
Hoskiær, Telegraph Cables 65
Hosking's Chimney Pieces 16
Hughes, Mill Work 43
Humber's Bridges 9
Hurst's Handbook 3
—— Tredgold's Carpentry 14

Ibbetson's Turning 69
Illumination 35

Jamieson's Mechanics 41
Jeffers' Nautical Surveying 45
Jenkin's Electrical Standards 23
Johnson's Peat 47
Johnstone's Draining 20
Jomini, Art of War 71
Jonathan Hulls 37
Jones, Handrailing 32
Jordan's Weight of Iron 77
Journal Iron and Steel Institute .. 1
—— Telegraph Engineers 1

PAGE
y and Hackwood's Tables .. 49
Notes on Steam 57
y's Iron and Steel 62
od's Filtration 71
ead Pipe 38
s Mechanical Engineering .. 40
' Military Terms 42

s Brass Founding 8
, Sanitary Engineering .. 52
ewage of Hornsey 54
s Builders' Tables 12
trength of Timber 62
n Mill Dams 44
rs' Hothouses 32
Richard Trevithick 68
tone's Railway Curves .. 49
Artificial Manure 5
Indian Engineering 36
nd Buel, Cadet Engineer .. 60
' Astronomy 6
Meteorology 42

d's Slide Valve 56
gor's Earthwork Tables .. 22
ler's Printing 48
's Tables 22
's Civil Engineering 16
's Yachts 73
's Boilers 58
's Screw Cutting 53
's Gas Fitter 29
son's Cotton Press 20
ron Construction 36
Vocabulary 71
y's Indian Engineering 36
rials of Andrew Crosse 23
tt's Surveying 64
l's Bridges 10
's Mechanics 42
worth and Hurst's Pocket-Book,
sia 26
worth's Pocket-Book 27
n's Sewage 55
s' Tables 22

tti and Zambra, Instruments 42
ropp's Watchwork 71
e, Hydraulic Tables 35
igate's Weights and Measures 42
an, Bridge Piers 8
ra Suspension Bridge 10

PAGE
Nicholson's Bookbinding 6
Nystrom's Mechanics 41

Olver's Embanking 24
—— Railway Curves 49
Ormsby, Water Supply 71
Ott's Soap and Candles 56
Outpost Duty, Practical Lessons in .. 46
Overman's Metallurgy 41
—— Moulding 45

Paget's Roads 50
Pallet's Millwright 44
Paul's Liquid Fuel 39
Pendred, Boilers 72
Pereira, on Light 38
Perkins and Stowe, Iron 37
Phillips and Darlington, Mining .. 44
Phillips' Sewage 53
Plymton, Blow-pipe 6
Pole, on Iron 36
Pook's Ship-building 55
Pope's Electric Telegraph 23
Porter, on Sugar Cane 63
Portfolio Engineering Drawing .. 26
Proteaux, Paper 46

Randall's Mining 45
Rawlinson's Chimneys 15
Raymond's Mining 44
Reed's Handbook 60
Reid's Concrete 18
—— Ventilation 71
Rennie's Autobiography 50
Revy, Hydraulics 32
Richards' Operator's Handbook .. 73
—— Woodworking 73
Robertson's Arches 3
—— Civil Engineering 16
Robinson's Wines 12
Roebling's Bridges 9
Rowlandson, Steam Hammer 61
Ross, Air as Fuel 47
—— Pyrology 48

Sabonadière, Coffee 17
Sadler's Dictionary 30
Salter's Economy of Steam 57
Sanitary Siftings 54
Schinz, Blast-Furnace 7
Scott, Mine Ventilation 44
Scott's Sewage 54
Screw-Cutting Tables, by H. L. .. 53

PAGE
Sexton, Boiler Makers 57
Sharpe's Architecture of the Cistercians 5
—— Colour in Churches 5
—— Lincoln Excursion 5
—— Mouldings 4
—— Ornamentation 5
—— Seven Periods.. 5
Short Logarithms 65
Shreve's Bridges 10
Simmonds' Coffee and Chicory .. 17
Smith (Graham), Engineering Papers 28
Smith's Drawing 68
—— Sulphuric Acid 64
Soames' Manufacture of Sugar .. 63
Spons' Builders' Price-Book 11
—— Dictionary 21
—— Tables 29
Spooner's Railways 45
Sprague's Electricity 23
Stewart, on Sugar 63
Storer's Chemical Analysis 15
—— Chemical Substances 14
Spon (Ernest), Well Digging 72

Tarbotton's Sewage 55
Tate's Retaining Walls 50
Taylor's Water Supply 71
Templeton's Common-Place Book .. 26
—— Millwright 44
The Engine Room 60
Thomas, Hydraulic Engineering .. 35
Thomson's Hat-making 31
Transactions, Sanitary Engineers' .. 73
Transactions, Society of Engineers' 76
Trautwine's Pocket-Book 24
—— Railway Curves 49

PAGE
Tredgold's Hydraulics 3
Trowbridge, Boilers.. 5
—— on Heat 3
Tunner's Iron Manufacture 37

Urbin's Iron Manufacture 37

Van Buren, Machinery 62
Vaux, Cottages and Villas 19
Von Cotta's Ore Deposits 46
Von Scheliha, Coast Defence 66
Vose, Railway Construction 49

Walsh, Brick-making 8
Waring's Draining 22
Warn's Metal Worker 55
Warren's Engineering Drawing .. 24
—— Machine Construction 39
Watson's Hand-Lathe 69
—— Machinery 39
Webster's Meteorology 42
Welch, Slide Valve 56
Whipple's Bridges 12
Wickstead's Cornish Engine 19
Wilkins' Gas 31
Williamson's Meteorology 42
Wilson, Hints to Engineers 32
Wood's Bridges 10
—— Materials 50
Workshop Receipts 74
Wray's Sugar Planter 63
Wylson's Mechanical Movements .. 41

Young's Cottages and Villas 18
—— Iron Ships 37

Zeuner, Valve-Gears' 70

Just Published, in One large Volume, Royal 8vo, Cloth, price 6s.

Spons' Engineers' and Contractors'

ILLUSTRATED BOOK OF PRICES

OF

MACHINES, TOOLS, IRONWORK, AND CONTRACTORS' MATERIAL, for 1875–6.

LONDON: PRINTED BY WILLIAM CLOWES AND SONS, STAMFORD STREET AND CHARING CROSS.

SEP 1 0 1930